



V-Class

Owner's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz





Did you know?

In order to meet all needs, your operator's manual is available to you in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:



Digital in the vehicle

Discover the Owner's Manual in the multimedia system under Settings. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.



Digital on the Internet

[You can access the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.](#)



Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle

Here you can find information on operation, service work and the warranty for your vehicle in printed form.



Digital as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in the customary app stores.



Apple® iOS



Android™



Front passenger airbag warning

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in injuries to people.

THE STANDARD EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCT DESCRIPTION OF YOUR VEHICLE MAY VARY, DEPENDING ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle components and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

MERCEDES-BENZ THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Design

- Equipment
- Technical features

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE INTEGRAL PARTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

**Disclaimer**

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models, standard and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer in order to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online Owner's Manual represents the respective current version. Any deviations from your concrete vehicle may not be taken into account, as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles to the latest state of the art, and makes changes to the design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.



Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Symbols >	Opening and closing >	Mercedes me >
Quick start and Tips >	Seats and stowage >	MBUX multimedia system >
At a glance >	Light and vision >	Transporting >
Digital Owner's Manual >	Climate control >	Maintenance and care >
General notes >	Driving and parking >	Breakdown assistance >
Occupant safety >	Driver display >	Wheels and tyres >
Children in the vehicle >	MBUX Voice Assistant >	Technical data >



Display messages and warning and indicator lamps



Index





◀ Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.



In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING
Danger due to not observing the warning notices
Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.
 Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes
Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.
 Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage
Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.
 Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

- Instructions
- (→ page) Further information on a topic
- Display Messages on the display
- Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia/audio system
- Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia/ audio system
- * Indicates a cause





< Quick start and Tips

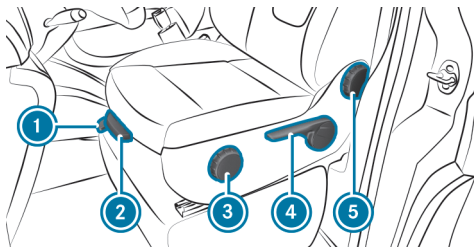
This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats and outside mirrors	>	Driving Assistance Package	>	Ice and snow	>
Children in the vehicle	>	Parking Package	>	Help in the event of a breakdown	>
MULTIBEAM LED	>	Navigation destination entry	>	Expert tips	>
Radio	>	New features on the multimedia system	>		
Wi-Fi hotspot	>	At the filling station	>		
Connecting a mobile phone	>	Holiday preparations	>		
MBUX Voice Assistant	>	Luggage and loading	>		

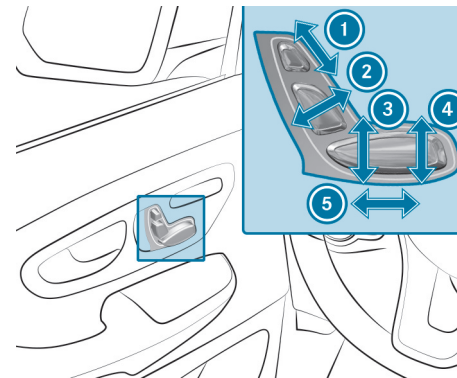


< Seats and outside mirrors

Adjusting the seats



- ① Seat fore-and-aft position
- ② Seat cushion length
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat height
- ⑤ Seat backrest inclination



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position





< Children in the vehicle

Children in the vehicle

- ▶ Always observe these when children are in the vehicle (→ page 149)
- ▶ Important warning notices (→ page 150)
- ▶ Recommended child restraint systems (→ page 157).
- ▶ Approval categories for child restraint systems (→ page 156)
- ▶ Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 159).
 - Suitability of seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems .
 - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the front passenger and rear seats .
- ▶ Attaching a Top Tether belt (→ page 166).
- ▶ Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 160).
 - Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 155)
 - Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 153)
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 166)
- ▶ Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 153)
- ▶ Activating or deactivating child safety locks for sliding doors (→ page 168).
- ▶ Activating or deactivating child safety locks for hinged windows .





< MULTIBEAM LED

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the weather and the situation on the road. It also provides enhanced functions for improved illumination of the road.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING ADAPTIVE FUNCTIONS:

- Active light function (→ page 280)
- Cornering light (→ page 280)
- Motorway mode (→ page 280)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 281)
- Bad weather light (→ page 281)
- City lighting (→ page 281)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 281)

▶ Activating/deactivating MULTIBEAM LED:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Select [Settings](#) .
- Select [Lights](#) .
- Select [MULTIBEAM LED](#) .
- Activate or deactivate [Dynamic low beam](#).





< Radio

Operating Radio

▶ To switch to radio:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .

▶ To set the frequency band:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band or a favourite.

▶ To set a radio station:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

▶ To call up the radio station list:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .

- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

▶ To store radio stations:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ To set the traffic information service volume increase:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select [System](#).
- Select [Audio](#).
- Select [Navigation & traffic announcements](#).
- Set a value for [Traffic announc. vol. increase](#).





< Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

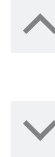
GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.
The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Data volumes must be purchased via the Mercedes me Portal.
The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)
An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.
The data tariff of the mobile communication device via [Data package](#) is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code
The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- NFC
The connection is set up by placing the mobile communication device in the NFC interface of the vehicle.

- Security key
The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.





< Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ **Activating Bluetooth®:**

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on  the central display or media display.
- Select [Settings](#).
- Select [System](#).
- Select [Internet and Bluetooth](#).
- Activate Bluetooth®.

▶ **Searching for a mobile phone:**

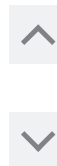
- Tap on  the central display or media display.
- Select [Phone](#).
- Select .
- Select [Devices](#).
- Select [Devices](#).
- Select [Connect new device](#).

▶ **Authorising a mobile phone:**

- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- ▶ If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.





< MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?





< Driving Assistance Package

Functions of the Driving Assistance Package

The Driving Assistance Package contains various functions that assist you when driving. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

The following functions are included in the Driving Assistance Package, depending on country-specific availability:

- ▶ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 391)
- ▶ Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 398)
- ▶ Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 398)
- ▶ Active Brake Assist (→ page 379)
- ▶ Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 402)
- ▶ Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 404)
- ▶ Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 414)
- ▶ Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 416)





< Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on country-specific availability, your vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist you with parking and manoeuvring. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and ultrasonic sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment, the following systems and functions are included with your Parking Package:

- ▶ **Reversing camera:** monitors the area behind the vehicle and shows the area in the media display (→ page 418).
- ▶ **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings and show them in the media display (→ page 420).
- ▶ **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (→ page 425).
- ▶ **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system which assists you when parking in or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (→ page 428).
- ▶ **Trailer Manoeuvring Assist:** Trailer Manoeuvring Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a speci-

fied value. Trailer Manoeuvring Assist also limits your speed (→ page 437).





< Navigation destination entry

Navigation destination entry

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- ▶ Select [Navigation](#).
- ▶ Select .

SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:

- Enter a POI, an address or a three-word address from what3words in the input line.
Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
You can find further information about three-word addresses at: <http://+what3words.com>
- Select a destination suggestion.
Requirements:
The [Navigation](#) option is switched on in the user settings for [Suggestions](#).
The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select [Previous destinations](#).
Select a previous destination.
You can save the destination as a favourite .
- Select [POIs](#).

Select a POI category, e.g.  or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

If search results are displayed, limit them with [Filter](#), for example by search position or the desired travel time.

- Select [Contacts](#).

Requirements:

A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

The contact contains a navigable address.

- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.
Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)
Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map .
- Select [Favourites](#).
Requirements:
The destinations have been saved as favourites.
- Select [Received destinations](#).
Requirements:
To receive external destinations there must be an internet connection.
The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.





< New features on the multimedia system

Information about the telephone menu



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Messages
- ⑦ Calls up my devices
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Starts contact search

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW

Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

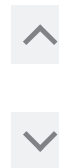
MESSAGES

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

DEVICE MANAGER

In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.





USING CONTACTS

If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigating
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

CONDUCTING A CALL

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

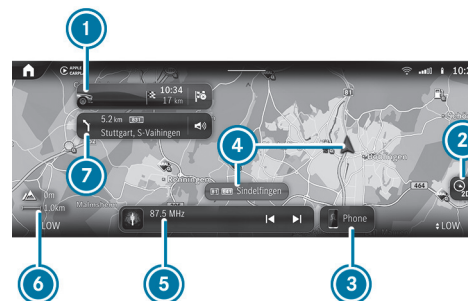
It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Information about navigation

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS



① Navigation module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

☐ Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview

② Sets map orientation ☐ and map type

③ Calls up the telephone menu

④ Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

⑤ Calls up entertainment applications

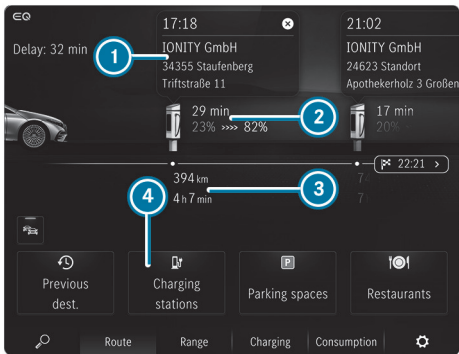
⑥ Elevation and map scale

⑦ Navigation window shows the next driving manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content



NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)



- ① Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
- ② Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
- ③ Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
- ④ Searches for an additional charging station

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning manoeuvre. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

You start the destination entry with or in the home screen using the quick-access beneath the application. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination on-board or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favourite or be saved as an address for home and work. If the [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is active, destination suggestions are available. These are determined based on your driving habits and offer a convenient selection of

destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

A destination can be shared by scanning it using the displayed QR code.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route options:
e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic service station search

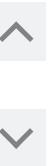
You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a motorway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, incidents or warning messages, e.g. the tail end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Broken-down vehicles, accidents, weather hazards or a deployed hazard warning light are shown on the map.

The map shows map data from the database or content from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images.

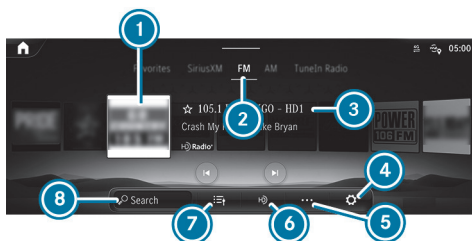




Weather information and data from other services can be integrated in the map. Multi-storey car parks with the corresponding equipment deliver data about the current occupancy and parking fees, for example. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

Information on radio



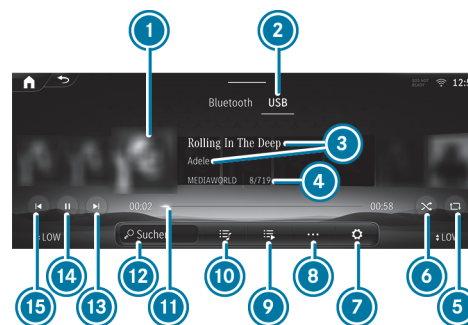
- ① Preview picture
- ② Active frequency band
- ③ Station name or set frequency
- ④ Settings
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Switches HD Radio™ on/off
- ⑦ Station list
- ⑧ Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favourites or in station lists.

The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, the track and the artist for the song currently playing, for example.

Information on media



- ① Album cover
- ② Active media source
- ③ Track and artist
- ④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
- ⑤ Repeat
- ⑥ Random playback
- ⑦ Settings
- ⑧ Additional options
- ⑨ Additional categories
- ⑩ Playlists and categories
- ⑪ Timeline
- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Next track or fast forward
- ⑭ Previous track or fast reverse
- ⑮ Volume control



- ⑭ Controls playback
- ⑮ Previous track or fast rewind

Using the [Media](#) application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music or look at videos, for example.

USB: Using the [USB](#) menu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: using the [Bluetooth](#) menu, you can connect Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio equipment. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: the [Online music](#) menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the [Smartphone Integration](#) menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can be carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with smartphone integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information about vehicle info

Using the [Info](#) menu you can have important information about your vehicle shown. This gives you an overview of, for example, vehicle data or current consumption values at a glance. In addition, you can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the [Owner's Manual](#) menu item (→ page 96).

VEHICLE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- Wheel angle
- G-forces for the linear and lateral acceleration.

CONSUMPTION VALUES

Depending on your driving style, this display shows you the current and average consumption of the vehicle. Together with the displays of vehicle data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about Mercedes me Apps

USING THE MERCEDES ME APPS MENU, VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU:

- Managing Mercedes me services
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.





 If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please note that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In [Settings](#) you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- [Assistance](#)
- [Vehicle](#)
- [Lights](#)
- [System](#)

ASSISTANCE MENU

With the [Assistance](#) menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure them according to your wishes.

VEHICLE MENU

HERE YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

LIGHTS MENU

All the light settings can be made in the [Lights](#) menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set the duration for which your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking, or switch the function off.

SYSTEM MENU

All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the [System](#) menu.

YOU CAN CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date





< At the filling station

Refuelling the vehicle

 **WARNING**
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

-  Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
-  Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

 **WARNING**
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

-  Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
-  Do not inhale fuel vapour.
-  Keep children away from fuel.
-  Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

-  Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
-  If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
-  If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
-  Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

 **WARNING**

Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

-  Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
-  To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

 WARNING

Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

-  Never refuel using petrol.
-  Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

 NOTE

Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
-  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
-  Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

 NOTE

Do not refuel diesel-engined vehicles with petrol

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
-  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
-  Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

 NOTE

Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

-  Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

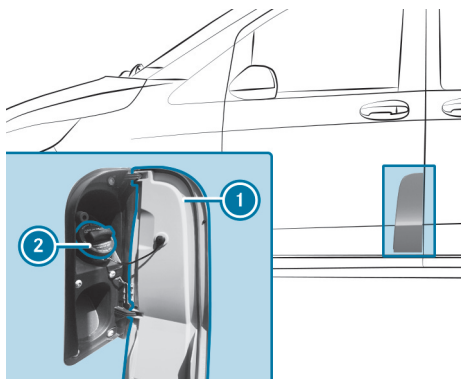


**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked and switched off.
- The auxiliary heating is switched off.
- The front left-hand door is open.

❗ Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. You might build up an electrostatic charge again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).



- ▶ Open fuel filler flap ❶.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ❷ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle fully into the tank, hook in place and refuel.

- ▶ Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap ❷ and turn it clockwise. You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap ❶.

❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine and incorrect fuelling protector against refuelling with petrol:** the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles.

❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine without an incorrect fuelling protector:** refuelling preferred at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for trucks.

❗ If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, top up with at least 5 l of fuel. Switch on the vehicle three to four times before starting the vehicle.





Topping up AdBlue®

! NOTE

Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

! NOTE

Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

! NOTE

Overfilling the AdBlue® tank due to the vehicle standing at an angle

The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended when the vehicle is parked on a level surface. This way, variations in the filling amount are avoided.

When filling the reservoir when the vehicle is standing at an angle, there is a risk of overfilling. This may damage exhaust gas aftertreatment components.

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface to fill the AdBlue® tank.

Requirements:

- The auxiliary heating is switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The left front door is open.

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES THAT APPEAR IN SUCCESSION ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY INDICATE THAT YOU NEED TO REFILL THE ADBLUE® CONTAINER:

- [Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual](#)
The AdBlue® container level has dropped to the reserve level.
- [Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual](#)
The low AdBlue® level will result in limited performance once the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- [Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km](#)





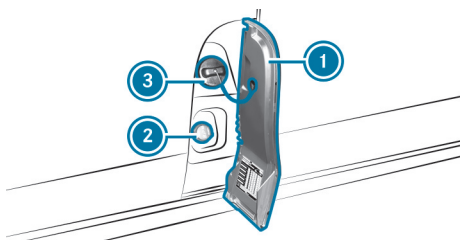
The vehicle speed is restricted to the speed displayed. You will only be able to drive the vehicle for the distance shown. Subsequently, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.

- **Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible**

The vehicle can no longer be started.

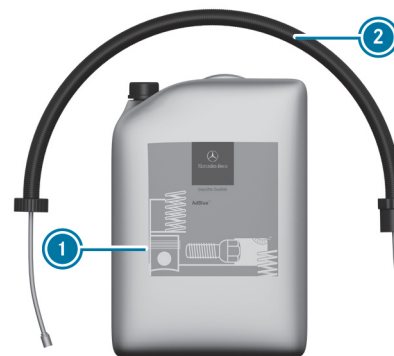
You can also have the AdBlue® fill level and the AdBlue® range displayed (→ page 362).

OPENING THE ADBLUE® FUEL FILLER CAP



- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent ammonia vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Turn blue AdBlue® fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it. Fuel filler cap ③ for the fuel remains closed.

REFUELLING WITH A REFILL CANISTER



Example

- ▶ Unscrew the cap on the AdBlue® refill canister ①.
 - ▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ① until hand-tight.
 - ▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
 - ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ①.
- The filling process stops when the AdBlue® container is completely full. AdBlue® refill canister ① can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

i Avoid storing AdBlue® containers permanently in the vehicle.

- ▶ First unscrew the disposable hose ② from the vehicle's filler neck, then from the AdBlue® refill canister ①.



CLOSING THE ADBLUE® FUEL FILLER CAP

- ▶ After filling the AdBlue® container, place the AdBlue® fuel filler cap on the filler neck and tighten it by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the AdBlue® fuel filler cap until the lettering is horizontal and can be read.
The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
The message in the driver display [Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual](#) must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

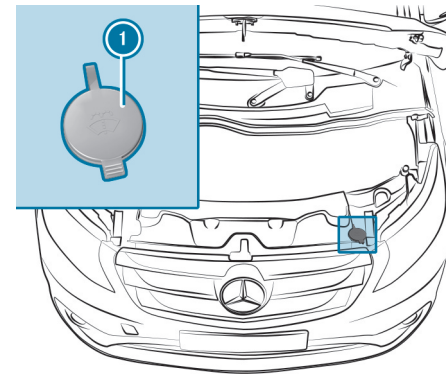
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

❗ NOTE

Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

TOPPING UP THE WASHER FLUID

Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- ▶ Observe the notes on windscreen washer fluid (→ page 54).
- ▶ Pull cap ❶ upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Push cap ❶ onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.





Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

❗ NOTE

Damage to the windscreen or rear window when you replace the wiper blade

If a wiper arm is folded back onto the windscreen or rear window and no wiper blade is fitted, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

- ▶ Never fold a wiper arm back onto the windscreen or rear window without a wiper blade fitted. Hold the wiper arm firmly when a wiper blade is being replaced.

❗ NOTE

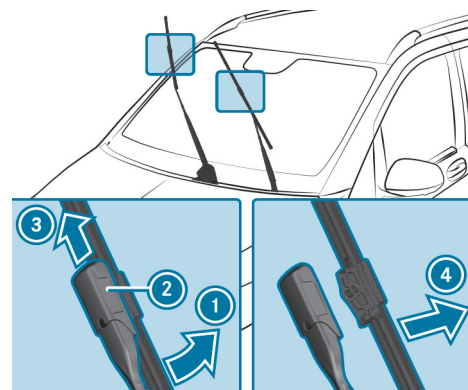
Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

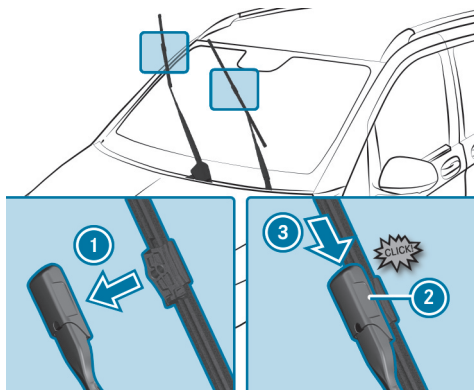
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

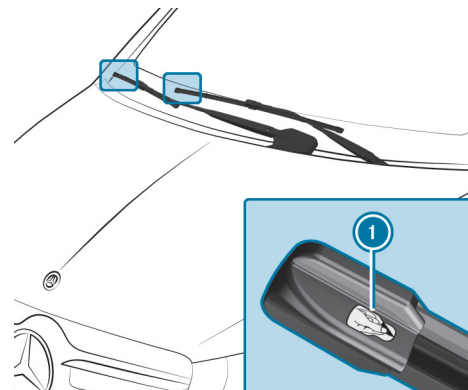


FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

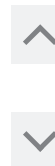
If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

❗ The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Checking the engine oil level with the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The bonnet is closed.





- Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

 Service  Engine oil level:

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

-  **Engine oil level Measuring now...**: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.
-  **Engine oil level OK** and the bar indicating the oil level on the driver display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
-  **Engine oil level Drive until engine is warm**: warm up the engine to operating temperature.
-  **Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground**: park the vehicle on a level surface.
-  **Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l** and the bar indicating the oil level on the driver display is orange and lies below "MIN": add 1 l of engine oil.
-  **Reduce engine oil level** and the bar indicating the oil level on the driver display is orange and lies above "MAX": drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
-  **For engine oil level, switch on vehicle**: switch on the vehicle.
-  **Engine oil level System currently unavailable**:
 - Close the bonnet.
 - The message is persisting**: the sensor is defective or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

 **Vehicles with cold oil level displays**: the oil level will automatically be displayed on the driver display after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a message to that effect will appear.

 The result of the electronic measurement always takes precedence over other measurements.

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash



WARNING

Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.



After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.



**! NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE BRAKES AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ when towing
- ▶ in a car wash

! NOTE

Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING AN AUTOMATIC CAR WASH:

- Active Brake Assist is deactivated.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and roof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in and any additional antenna is removed.
- The climate control blower is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

AFTER LEAVING THE CAR WASH, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- The outside mirrors are fully folded out again and any additional antenna is mounted again.
- Remove wax residues on the windscreen and wiper rubbers to prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Remove wax residues from the camera lens in vehicles with a reversing camera (→ page 631).





< Holiday preparations

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

VEHICLES WITH HALOGEN HEADLAMPS:

It is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The statutory requirements of the countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered are also met without changing over.

VEHICLES WITH MULTIBEAM LED:

The headlights will automatically be adjusted when you cross the border into countries in which traffic does not drive on the same side of the road.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the [Low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) [Manual adjustment only](#) display message is displayed.
- If the [Check low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) display message is displayed.

 Only if the headlamps are properly adjusted will oncoming traffic not be dazzled.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres



WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.



Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

LOOK OUT FOR THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF DAMAGE, FOREXAMPLE:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels





⚠ WARNING

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- ▶ Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CONDUCT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS REGULARLY ON ALL WHEELS, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR WHEN DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 671)
- check the valve caps
Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

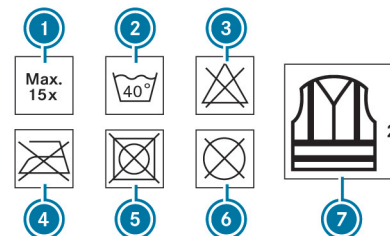
The minimum tyre tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

- ▶ Remove the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.

i Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door. Observe the legal requirements of the individual countries.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

**REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:**

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the storage compartment in the driver's door.

- ▶ Take the warning triangle out of the storage compartment.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the storage compartment in the front passenger door.

- ▶ Remove the first-aid kit (soft sided) from the storage compartment.

Overview of updating the map data

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
 - Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
 - Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE**REQUIREMENTS:**

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

 The Online Map Update service is only available in certain countries.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the European regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/>





Follow the menu path [My Mercedes Me account](#) > [My vehicles](#) > [Selection of car](#) > [Online Map Update](#). Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

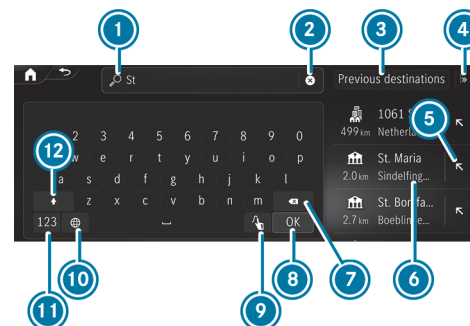
Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
 - There is an Internet connection.
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
 - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
 - Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
 - The service is available and has been activated.

i If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ① Input line with current input
- ② Deletes an entry
- ③ Selects previous destinations
- ④ Displays and selects additional destination searches
- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Search result
- ⑦ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑧ Hides the keypad
- ⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 502)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.



- ▶ Enter the destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

 Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. [Restaurants](#)
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 525)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 526)

Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search .

- ▶ Hide the keyboard with .
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

- ▶ Select a station.





< Luggage and loading

Notes on carrier systems

WARNING

Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

-  Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You can find information on the maximum roof load under "Technical data" in the printed Owner's Manual.

NOTE

Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

-  Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
-  Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
-  Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.



**! NOTE**

Damage to the threaded holes of the roof luggage rack due to an excessively high tightening torque

An excessively high tightening torque or an insufficient screw-in depth can cause damage to the thread of the roof luggage rack's threaded holes.

- ▶ Tighten the screws to a maximum torque of 10 Nm.
- ▶ Comply with the minimum screw penetration of four revolutions in the thread.
- ▶ To avoid damage to the vehicle, use roof and rear luggage racks that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

! NOTE

The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- ▶ Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

You can install a roof luggage rack on the roof and, for example, a rear bicycle rack on the tailgate.

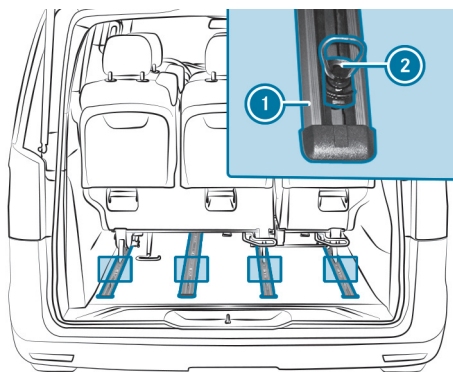
Install the cover caps of the securing thread after removing the roof luggage rack.

If you have installed a rear bicycle rack on the tailgate, the additional weight will restrict the assistance offered by the pneumatic springs when you open the tailgate. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At outside temperatures below freezing point, you should provide additional support for the tailgate after opening it in order to prevent it from lowering unintentionally.





Overview of lashing points



Example: variable lashing points in the guide rails

- ① Guide rails
- ② Tie-down eye

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, tie-down eyes or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (→ page 116).

Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

⚠ WARNING

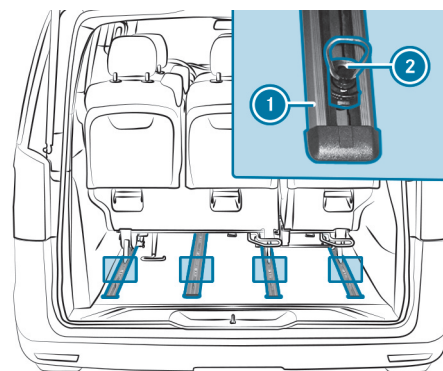
Risk of injury due to incorrectly installed tie-down eyes

If the tie-down eyes are not correctly installed, they can slip or tear out.

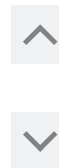
This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be thrown about the vehicle interior, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Make sure that the tie-down eyes are correctly installed and do not move.

- ▶ Observe the notes on the loading guidelines and on securing loads (→ page 597).



Example: guide rails





Tie-down eyes for guide rails

INSTALLING

- ▶ Turn the metal retaining ring (3) so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye (2) as illustrated.
The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently and allow the tie-down eye to be fitted, moved or removed, if the metal retaining ring is parallel to the long axis of the tie-down eye.
- ▶ Hold the tie-down eye (2) between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated, and place your thumb through metal retaining ring (3) and on the central pressure point.
- ▶ Use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push tie-down eye (2) near the load using the notches on guide rail (1), and move it approximately 12 mm.
- ▶ Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide tie-down eye (2) until it engages.
- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring (3) so that it is perpendicular to the long axis of tie-down eye (2).
The locking pin cannot be pushed down far if the metal retaining ring is perpendicular to the long axis of the tie-down eye. This prevents the tie-

down eye from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the tie-down eye is stepped on

- ▶ Check that tie-down eye (2) is seated correctly.
The tie-down eye cannot be moved.

REMOVING

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring (3) so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye (2).
- ▶ Grip tie-down eye (2) as described above under fitting and use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide tie-down eye (2) and pull it up and out through the notch of guide rail (1).

Removing/fitting a load protection net



WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.



Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown about the vehicle.



Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the load protection net.



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to sitting behind a load protection net

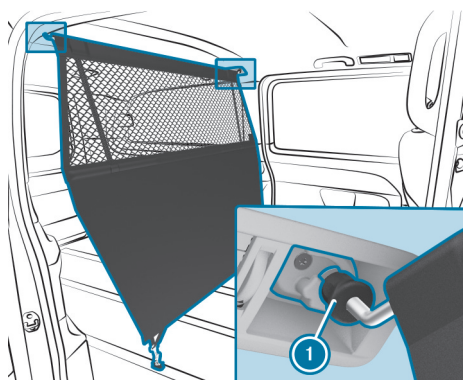
Vehicle occupants can be pressed against the load protection net. There is a risk of injury!

- ▶ Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the load protection net.

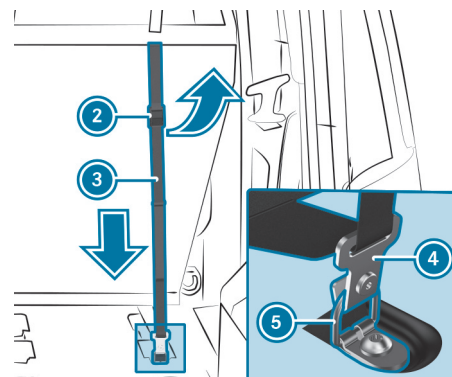
The load protection net partitions the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or falling over.

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the 2nd seat row.

- ▶ Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 602).



Upper retainer



Floor anchorage (example: secured tie-down eye)

INSTALLING

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 48).
- ▶ Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ① in such a way that tensioning straps ③ face the rear of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fit tie-down eyes ⑤ into the guide rails close to the rear seat legs (→ page 45). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat legs to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.
- ▶ Check that tie-down eyes ⑤ are seated correctly. The tie-down eyes ⑤ should not move.
- ▶ Clip the hooks ④ on the tensioning straps ③ into the tie-down eyes ⑤.
- ▶ Fold the tensioning element ② up.
- ▶ Pull the loose end of the tensioning straps ③ down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps ③ are tight.



- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 48).
- ▶ After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut, and retighten it if necessary.

REMOVING

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 48).
- ▶ Fold the tensioning element ② up.
Tensioning straps ③ are slack.
- ▶ Unclip hooks ④ of tensioning straps ③ from tie-down eyes ⑤ at the bottom.
- ▶ Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ①.
- ▶ If necessary, remove tie-down eyes ⑤ (→ page 45).
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 48).
- ▶ Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

ADJUSTING THE FRONT SEAT WITH THE LOAD PROTECTION NET FITTED

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② on straps ③ upwards.
The load protection net slackens.
- ▶ Correctly adjust the front seat.
- ▶ Re-tension the load protection net.

Using the luggage compartment partition



WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

THIS ALSO APPLIES TO:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.



Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.



Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.



When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident or injury when the luggage compartment partition is not locked in position

The luggage compartment partition can come loose when driving and be thrown about the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Fit the luggage compartment partition as described.
- ▶ After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

! NOTE

Damage to the luggage compartment partition due to heavy loads

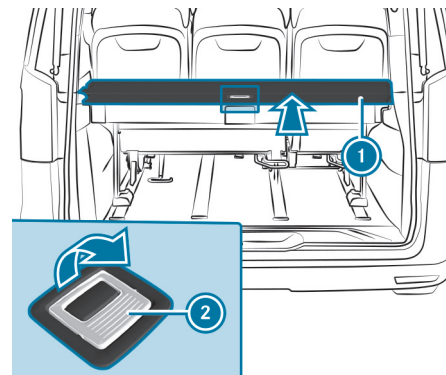
If the luggage compartment partition is loaded with too much weight, the fixture points and the luggage compartment partition may be damaged.

- ▶ Do not load more than 50 kg on the luggage compartment partition.

The luggage compartment partition is only secured correctly when both levers are locked.

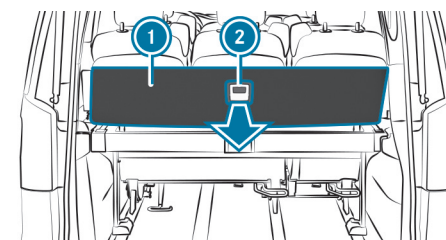
- ▶ Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 597).

OPENING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENTS



- ▶ Pull handle ② in the direction of the arrow.
Cover ① folds upwards in the middle.
- ▶ Slide cover ① to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

CLOSING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENTS

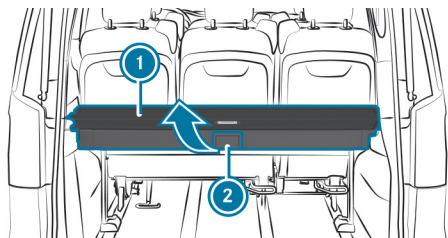


- ▶ Pull cover ① on handle ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Push cover ① down in the middle until it is fully closed.





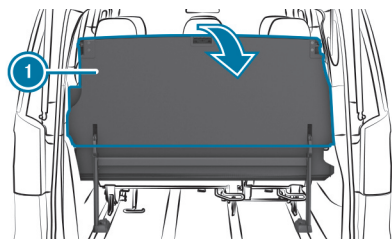
FOLDING UP THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT PARTITION TO AN ANGLE OF 70-°



- ▶ Pull handle (2) in the direction of the arrow.
Luggage compartment partition (1) is released.
- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition (1).

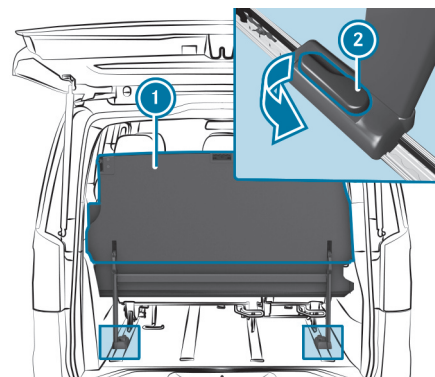
Make sure that luggage compartment partition (1) is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

FOLDING DOWN THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT PARTITION



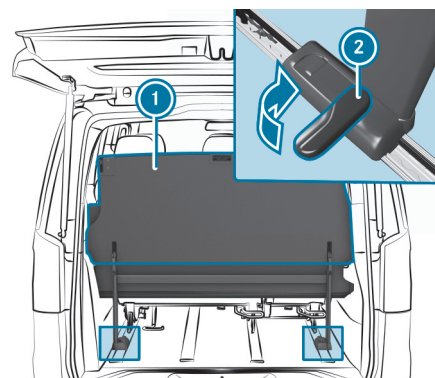
- ▶ Fold down luggage compartment partition (1) until it engages.
Luggage compartment partition (1) is locked.

REMOVING THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT PARTITION

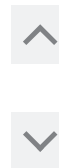


- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition (1).
- ▶ Swing levers (2) inwards.
Luggage compartment partition (1) is released.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment partition (1).

FITTING THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT PARTITION



If possible, fit luggage compartment partition (1) with the help of another person.





- ▶ Place luggage compartment partition ① into the vehicle at an angle.
- ▶ Rotate luggage compartment partition ① in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails.

The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers ②.

- ▶ Swing levers ② outwards.
Luggage compartment partition ① is locked.
- ▶ Fold luggage compartment partition ① down.





< Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

-  Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

LOOK OUT FOR THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF DAMAGE, FOREXAMPLE:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

-  Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

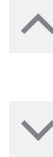
MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

-  For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
-  Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CONDUCT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS REGULARLY ON ALL WHEELS, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR WHEN DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 671)





- check the valve caps
Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width
The minimum tyre tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Vehicle  Winter tyre limit

- ▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Notes on snow chains

Vehicles with rear wheel drive or all-wheel drive

WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE

Damage to the body or suspension parts due to mounted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of four-wheel drive 4x4 vehicles, you may damage body or suspension parts.

- ▶ For all-wheel drive 4x4 vehicles, fit snow chains on the rear wheels only.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

NOTE

Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.





OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on this matter at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally fitted with clearance to adjacent components.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

 You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 379). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased propulsive force.

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).

WARNING

- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

 Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE

Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

 Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE

Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

 Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit



- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
 - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
 - ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

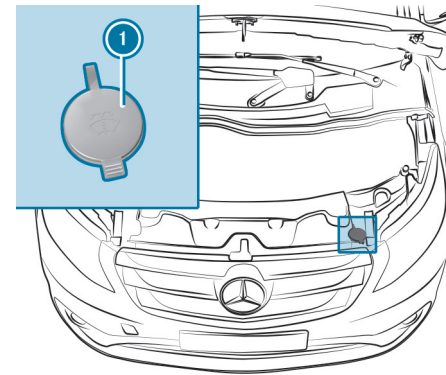
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

❗ NOTE

Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

TOPPING UP THE WASHER FLUID

Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- ▶ Observe the notes on windscreen washer fluid (→ page 54).
- ▶ Pull cap ❶ upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Push cap ❶ onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.





Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

❗ NOTE

Damage to the windscreen or rear window when you replace the wiper blade

If a wiper arm is folded back onto the windscreen or rear window and no wiper blade is fitted, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

- ▶ Never fold a wiper arm back onto the windscreen or rear window without a wiper blade fitted. Hold the wiper arm firmly when a wiper blade is being replaced.

❗ NOTE

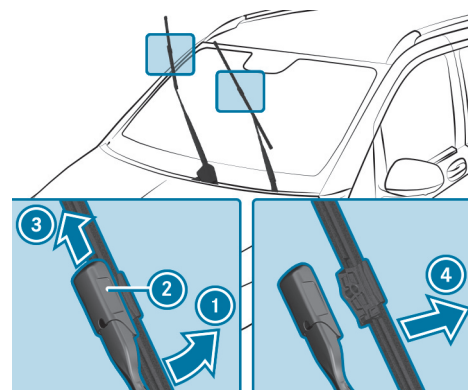
Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

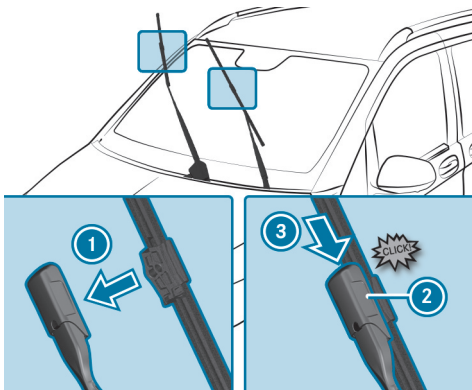
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

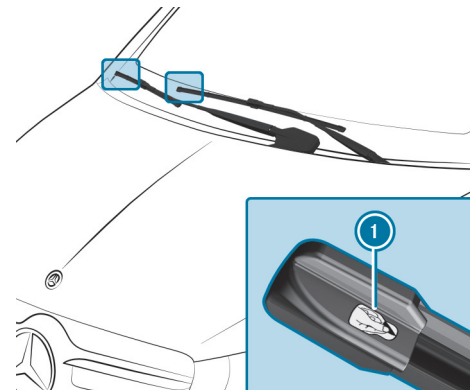


FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

❗ The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.





Switching the hot-water auxiliary heater on/off via the operating unit

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

-  Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
-  Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
-  Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.



WARNING

Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.



When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:

- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
- the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.



NOTE

Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

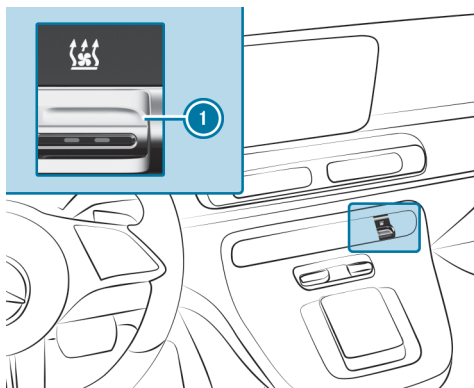


After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

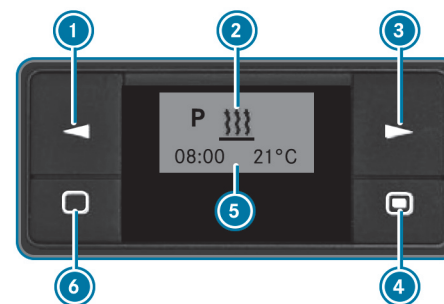
Requirements

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.





Switching the switch clock on (auxiliary warm-air heater)



Press button ⑥.

 The switch clock will switch to standby mode after ten seconds. The display will go off.

▶ Set the desired temperature (→ page 309).
If the temperature is not altered before the auxiliary heating is switched on, the last temperature setting will be adopted.

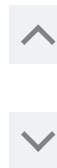
▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.
The red or blue indicator lamp on button ① will light up.

THE COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP HAVE THE FOLLOWING MEANINGS:

- **Blue:** the stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** a departure time is preselected.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① again.

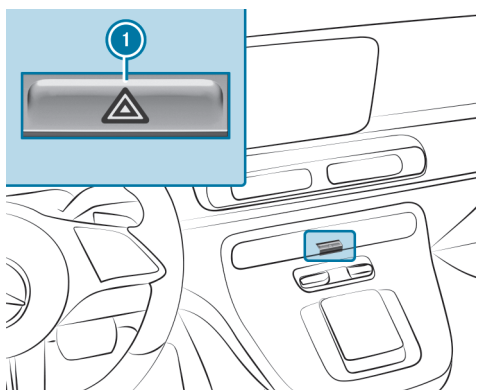
The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after a maximum of 50 minutes.





< Help in the event of a breakdown

Switching the hazard warning light system on/off



▶ Press button ①.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHT SYSTEM WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The airbag is deployed
- The vehicle is braked heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approx. 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button ①.

When the turn signal indicator is activated, the hazard warning lights will be interrupted.

Removing the fire extinguisher



WARNING

Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

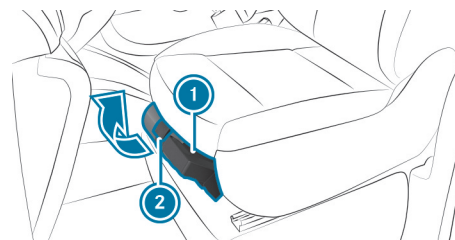
The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.



Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.



Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.





- ▶ Open the clasp on the holder ②.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher ① from its holder.

For vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the holder containing the fire extinguisher is located at the side of the seat box.

Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. The fire extinguisher may otherwise fail in an emergency.

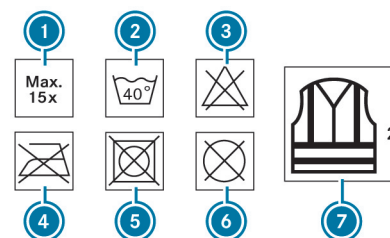
Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

- ▶ Remove the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.

i Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door. Observe the legal requirements of the individual countries.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the storage compartment in the driver's door.





- ▶ Take the warning triangle out of the storage compartment.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the storage compartment in the front passenger door.

- ▶ Remove the first-aid kit (soft sided) from the storage compartment.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillars on the driver's and front passenger sides. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

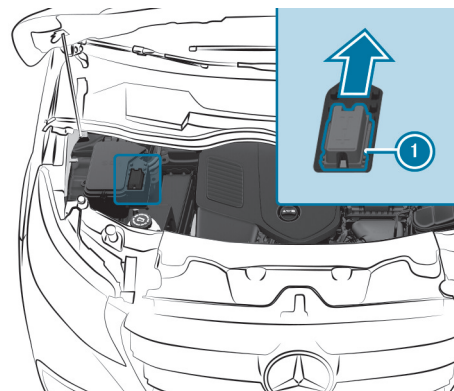
You can find further information at: <https://rk.mb-qc.com/de/>

Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

PREPARE STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING PROCESS

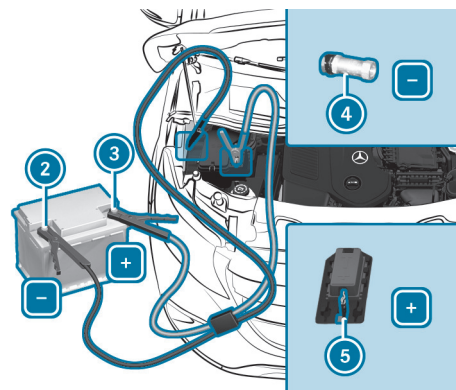
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the bonnet(→ page 617).

CONNECTING AND DISCONNECTING THE JUMP LEAD



Example: jump-start connection point

- ▶ Slide the contact protection ① of the jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.
Positive terminal ⑤ of the jump-start connection point is visible.



Terminal connection diagram



- ▶ Remove the cover from positive terminal ③ of the donor battery.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal ③ of the donor battery, and then to positive terminal ⑤ of the jump-start connection point.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal ② of the donor battery, and then to earth contact ④ of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idle speed.
- ▶ Start the vehicle and let the engine run for a while.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead from earth contact ④ and then from negative terminal ② of the donor battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal ⑤ on the jump-start connection point, and then from positive terminal ③ of the donor battery.

Contact protection cover ① is automatically returned forwards to its original position by the spring force and the jump-start connection point is sealed.
- ▶ Position the cover on positive terminal ③ of the donor battery.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING THE 12 -V- BATTERY

! NOTE

Damage to the electronics due to unapproved chargers

If you charge an installed battery with a charger not approved for Mercedes-Benz, the on-board electronics can be damaged.

- ▶ Only use a charger approved for Mercedes-Benz which permits charging in the installed condition.
- ▶ Only charge the battery via the jump-start connection point.

A battery charger specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory.

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre. Read the Owner's Manual for your charger before charging the battery.

Recharge the battery more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips and/or drive at low outside temperatures.

- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth contact in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the starting assistance procedure.

- ① If a battery is not installed and not in use, you should charge it every three months. This helps to counteract self-discharge and prevent damage to the battery.





Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

-  Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

The fuse allocation chart and the information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" Supplement.

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING

Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

-  Do not drive with a flat tyre.
-  Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number on the B-pillar on the driver's side, for example.

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE THE FOLLOWING POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS ARE AVAILABLE, DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** in the event of a flat tyre you can make a breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel (→ page 477).
- **Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel:** change the wheel (→ page 685).

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

-  Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 654).
-  Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

A DISCHARGED BATTERY HAS THE FOLLOWING CONSEQUENCES:

- The vehicle cannot be switched on.
- It is not possible to release or apply the parking brake.
- It is not possible to shift the transmission to position **N** or **P**.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, ONLY TRANSPORT OF THE VEHICLE IS PERMISSIBLE:

- The transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**.
- If the driver display is down.



-  A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport (→ page 657).

 **NOTE**
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

-  A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
-  A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

 **WARNING**
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOW-STARTED OR TOWED AWAY IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.
-  Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

-  Fit the towing eye (→ page 658).

-  Secure the towing device.

 **NOTE**
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar or improper use of the towing device

-  Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes or the trailer tow hitch.
-  Do not use the towing eyes to recover a vehicle.

-  Switch on the vehicle.

-  Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 179).

-  Do not activate the HOLD function.

-  Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 383).

-  Shift the transmission to position **N** (→ page 347).

-  Do not open the driver's door or front passenger's door; the automatic transmission may otherwise automatically shift to position **P**.

-  Release the parking brake (→ page 370).

-  Information on the vehicle's gross mass vehicle rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 727).



 **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

SAFETY-RELATED FUNCTIONS ARE LIMITED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

-  Use a tow bar.
-  Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

 NOTE

Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

-  Pull away slowly and smoothly.





< Expert tips

Additional button functions

CONVENIENCE OPENING OR CLOSING WITH THE RECIRCULATION BUTTON

WARNING

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

-  When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING

Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

-  When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
-  Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

-  **Convenience closing:** press the  button until the side windows close automatically.
The original position of the side windows is stored. Air-recirculation mode is activated.
-  **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.
-  **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.
-  **Convenience opening:** press the  button until the side windows open automatically.
The side windows open automatically until they have reached their previously saved position. Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.
-  **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.





▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press the  button again and hold pressed.

Driving tips

VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP OR START

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- The brake system does not require a running engine.
- The outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The atmospheric air pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Engine diagnostics are not active.
- The engine speed is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The transmission oil temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior is within the set range.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- The system detects that there is no moisture on the windscreen when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The state of charge and the voltage of the battery are sufficient.
- The battery temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The system does not detect a steep gradient.
- The bonnet is closed.

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE START:

- The vehicle is moving.
- The brake system requires a running engine.
- The outside temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The atmospheric air pressure has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- Engine diagnostics require a running engine.
- The transmission oil temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The state of charge of the battery is too low.
- The battery temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.

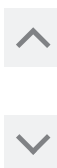
Good to know

REDUCING THE ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF THE KEY

DEACTIVATE KEY FUNCTION

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key.

▶ Press and hold the key button .





▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.

The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly and then again for a longer period.

ACTIVATE KEY FUNCTION

▶ Press any button on the key.

 When the key is located in the storage compartment for starting in emergency operation mode, the key function is activated automatically (→ page 335).

OVERVIEW OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be triggered automatically (→ page 642).

You also have the option of triggering the emergency call manually (→ page 643). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

MESSAGE IN THE MEDIA DISPLAY:

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

 If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- The red SOS NOT READY message appears in the display of the instrument cluster or in the media display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.





< At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit 

Indicator and warning lamps 

Centre console 

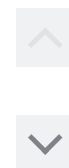
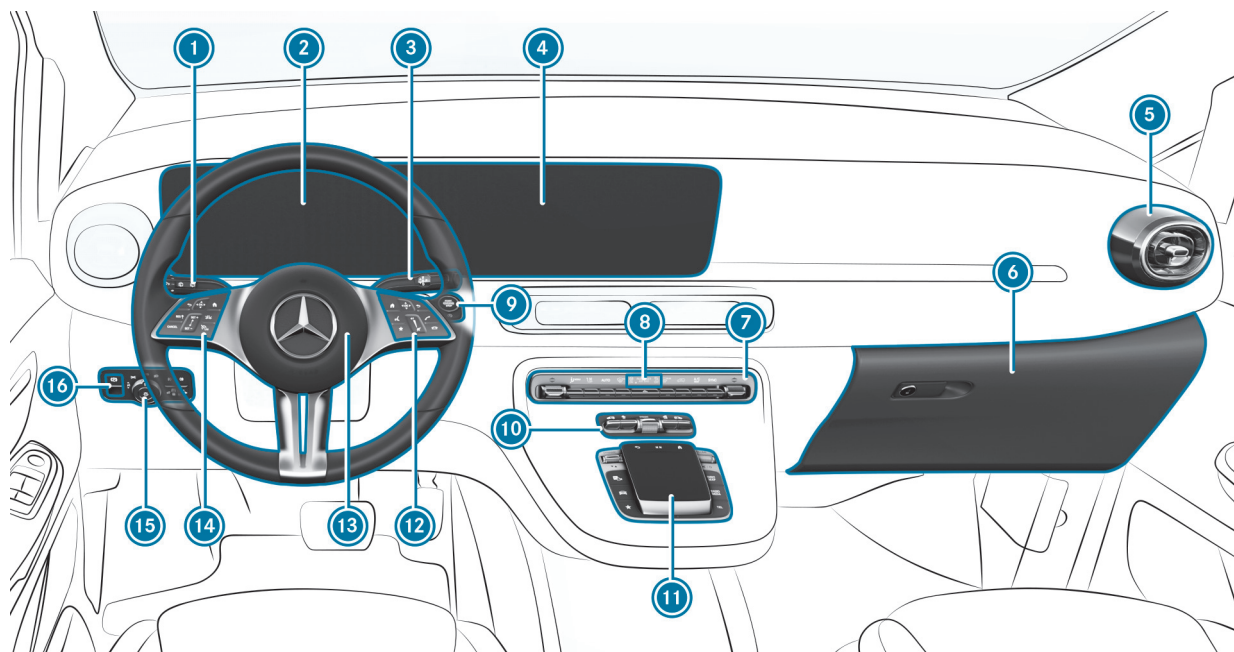
Overhead control panel 

Door operating unit 

Emergencies and breakdowns 



< Cockpit





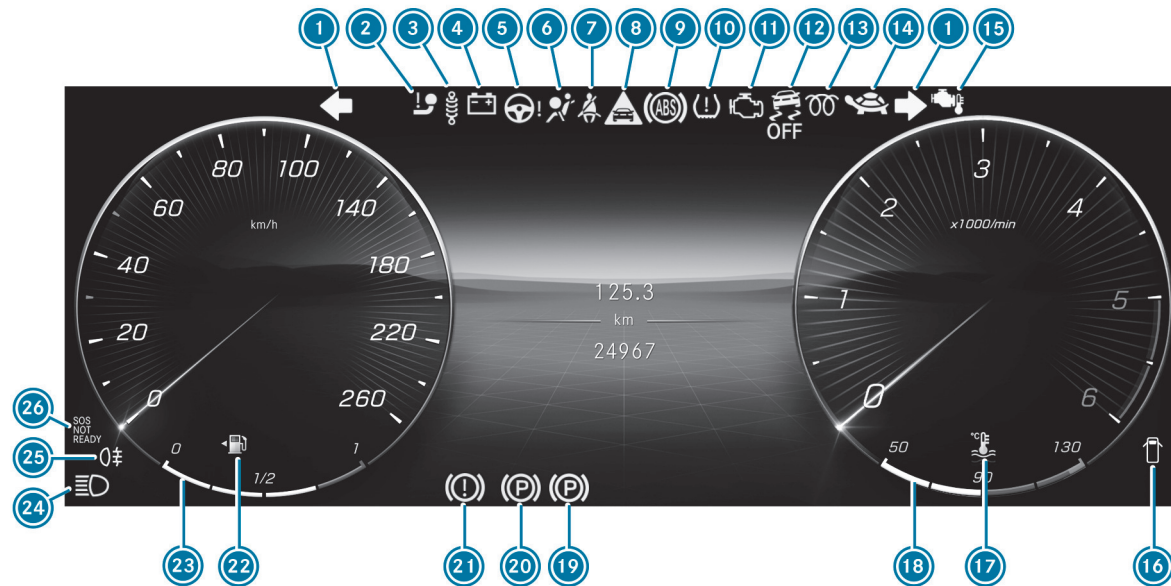


① Combination switch	➤	⑧ PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	➤	Steering wheel gearshift paddles (automatic transmission)	➤
② Driver display	➤	⑨ Start/stop button	➤	⑭ Control panel:	
③ DIRECT SELECT lever (automatic transmission)	➤	⑩ Switch panel		Driver display	➤
④ Media display	➤	⑪ Touchpad	➤	Cruise control or variable limiter	➤
⑤ Air vents	➤	⑫ Control panel for multimedia system	➤	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	➤
⑥ Glove compartment	➤	⑬ Steering wheel		⑮ Light switch	➤
⑦ Air conditioning control panel	➤	Adjusts the steering wheel	➤	⑯ Parking brake	➤





< Indicator and warning lamps

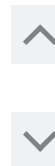


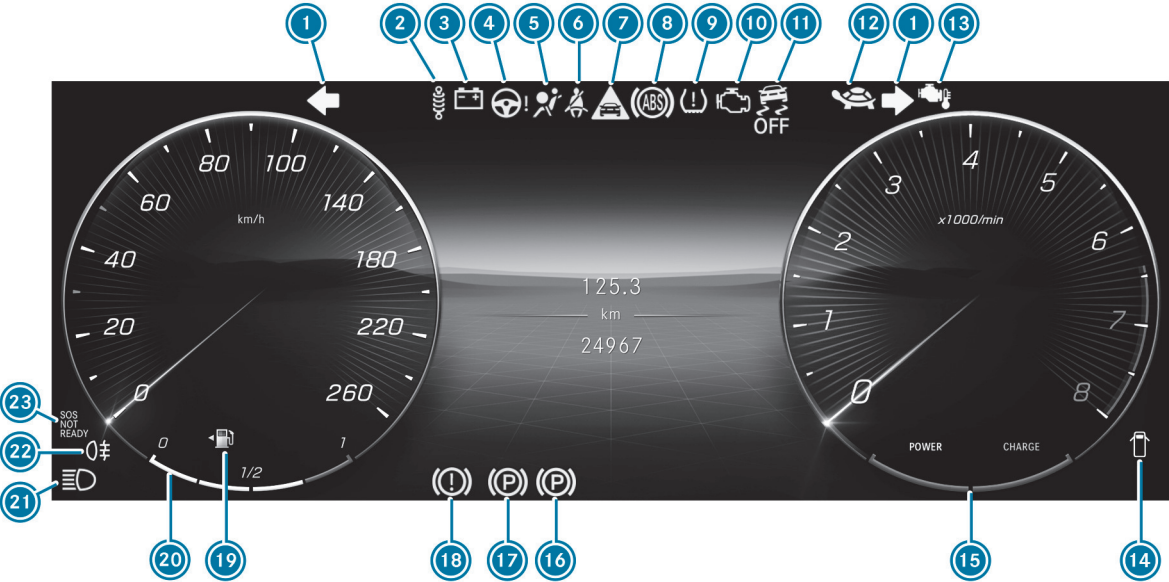
Vehicles with diesel engine (example)





1 Turn signal light >	11 Engine diagnostics >	21 Brakes (red) >
2 Trailer hitch >	12 ESP® OFF >	22 Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator >
3 Suspension (red) >	ESP® >	23 Fuel level
Suspension (yellow) >	13 Diesel engine: preglow	24 Side lights >
4 Electrical fault >	14 Reduced power >	Low beam >
5 Power steering (red) >	15 Engine operating temperature >	High beam >
6 Restraint system >	16 Door open >	25 Rear fog light >
7 Seat belt >	17 Coolant temperature >	26 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system >
8 Distance warning >	18 Coolant temperature display	For more information on indicator lamps, see the "Overview of status indicators on the driver display" section >
9 ABS >	19 Electric parking brake (yellow) >	
10 Tyre pressure monitoring system >	20 Electric parking brake (red) >	





Vehicles with petrol engine (example)







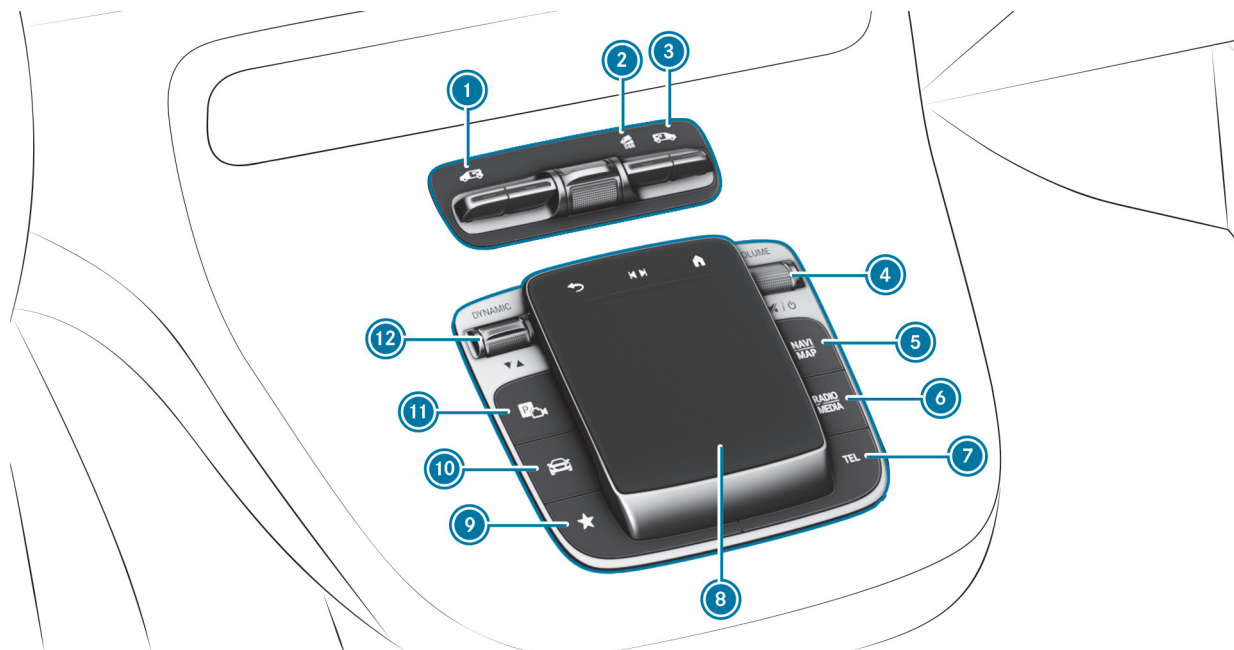
1 Turn signal light >	10 Engine diagnostics >	19 Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator >
2 Suspension (red) >	11 ESP® OFF >	20 Fuel level >
Suspension (yellow) >	ESP® >	21 Side lights >
3 Electrical fault >	12 Reduced power >	Low beam >
4 Power steering (red) >	13 Engine operating temperature >	High beam >
5 Restraint system >	14 Door open >	22 Rear fog light >
6 Seat belt >	15 Power/Charge display >	23 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system >
7 Distance warning >	16 Electric parking brake (yellow) >	For more information on indicator lamps, see the "Overview of status indicators on the driver display" section >
8 ABS >	17 Electric parking brake (red) >	
9 Tyre pressure monitoring system >	18 Brakes (red) >	



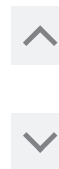


< Centre console

Centre console, middle section



Vehicle with automatic transmission (example)

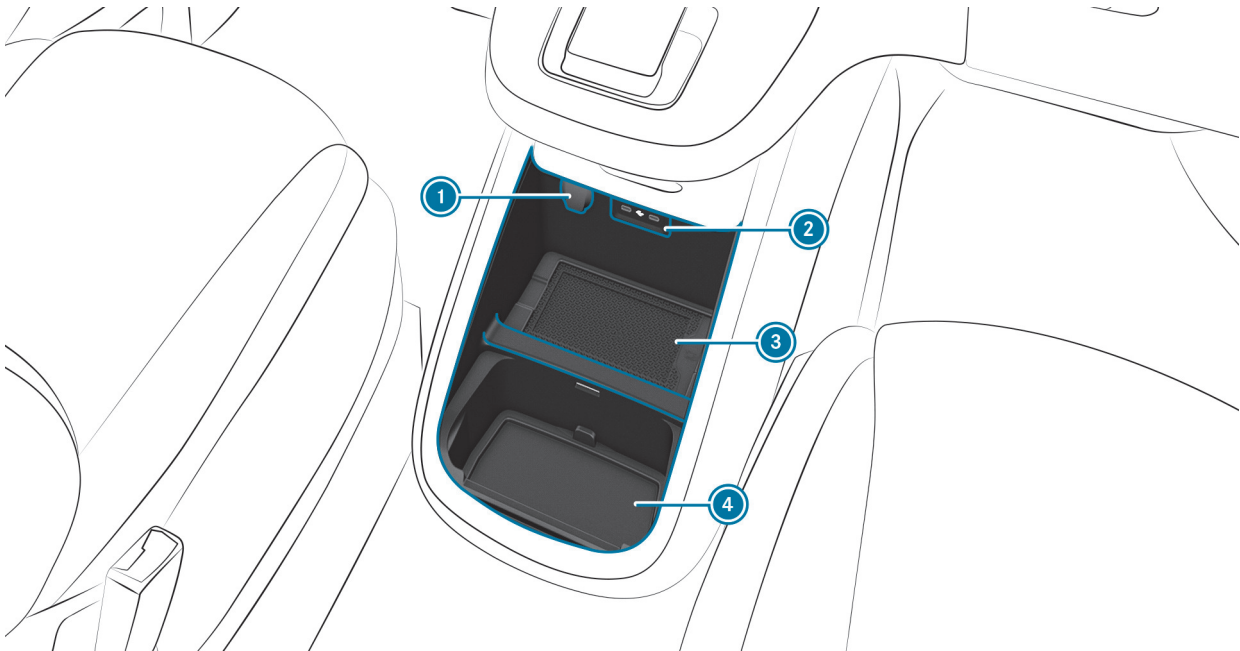






 Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the left side of the vehicle >	 Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the right side of the vehicle >	 Switches the multimedia system on/off >	 Touchpad >
 DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) >		Adjusts and mutes the volume >	 Calls up favourites
 Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the right side of the vehicle >		 Calls up navigation	 Calls up vehicle functions
		 Calls up radio or media	 Active Parking Assist >
		 Calls up the telephone	 DYNAMIC SELECT switch >

Centre console, lower section



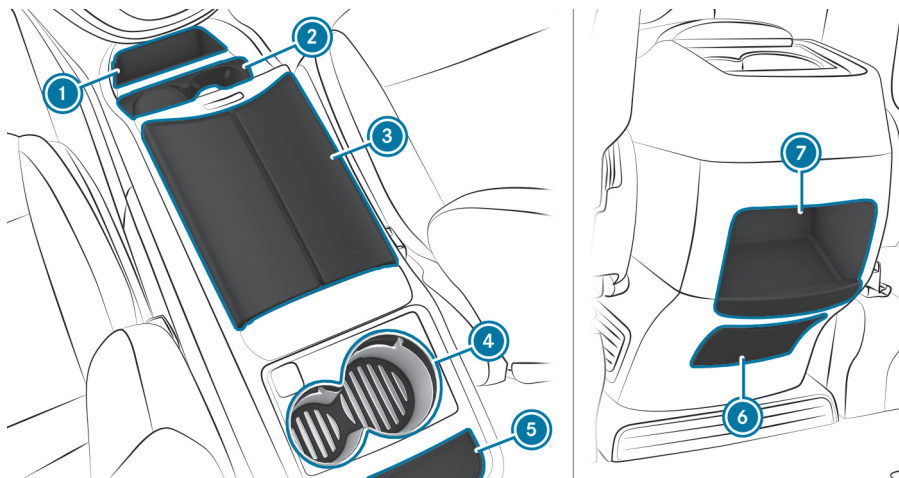
Storage compartment with cover





[1 12 V socket](#)[2 Media Interface with USB-C ports](#)[Stowage space](#)[Cigarette lighter](#)[3 Wireless charging mobile phone](#)[4 Stowage space](#)

Centre console between the driver's and front passenger seats





 Stowage compartment
 Cup holder
 Stowage compartment
Media Interface with two USB ports and an SD card slot

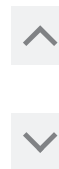
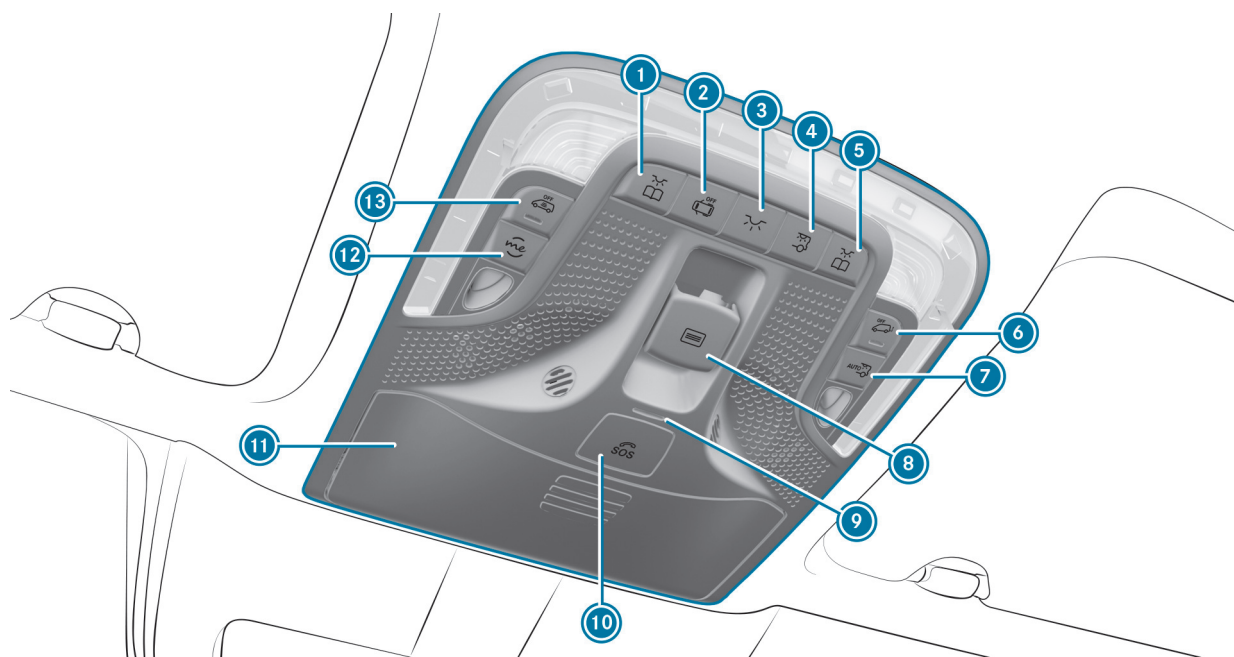
 Temperature-controlled cup holder	
 Stowage compartment	
 Cigarette lighter	

Ashtray	
12 V socket	
 Stowage compartment	





< Overhead control panel





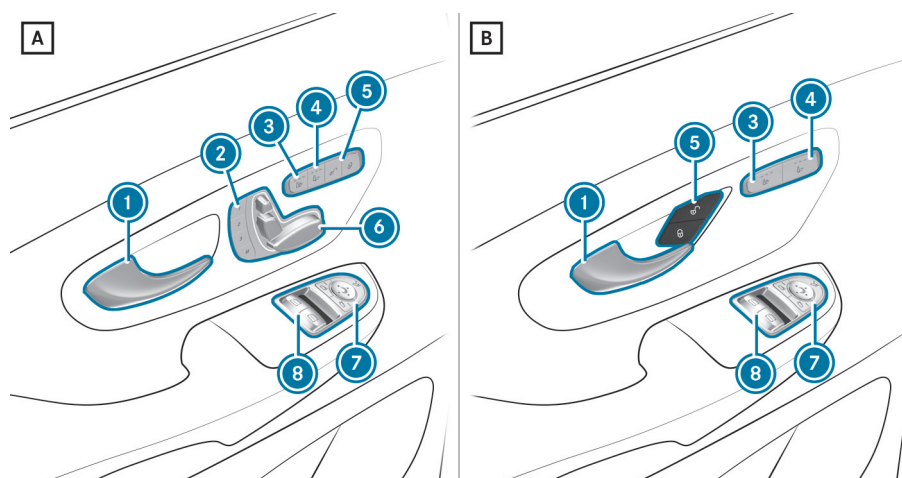


1  Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off >	6  Deactivates tow-away protection >	10  SOS button >
2  Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off >	7  Switches automatic night lighting in the rear or the load compartment on/off >	11  Glasses compartment >
3  Switches the front interior lighting on/off >	8  Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof >	12  Button for Mercedes me >
4  Switches the rear/load compartment lighting on/off >	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds >	13  Deactivates interior protection >
5  Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off >	9  ATA indicator lamp >	





< Door operating unit





A	Vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats	
B	Vehicles with manually adjustable front seats	
1	Opens the door	>
2	M 1 2 3 Saves the seat and outside mirror adjustment	>

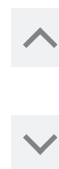
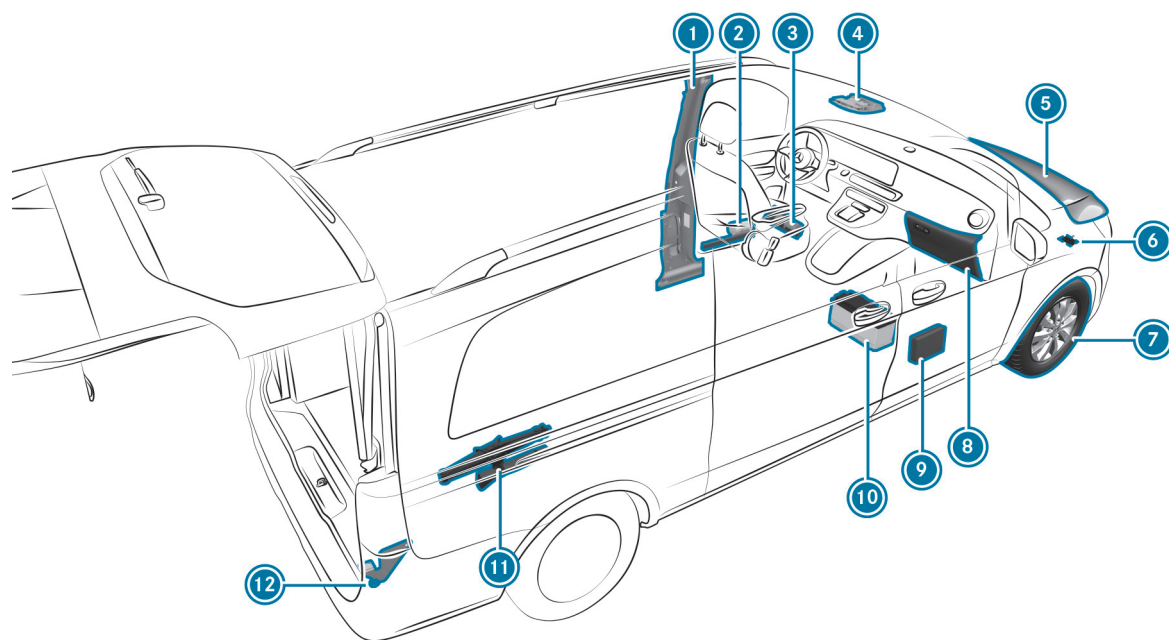
3	 Seat heating	>
4	 Seat ventilation	>
5	  Unlocks/locks the vehicle	>
6	Adjusts the seat electrically	>

7	Adjusts and extends/retracts the outside mirrors electrically	>
8	 Opens/closes the front side windows	>





< Emergencies and breakdowns





① B-pillar with:	
QR code for accessing the rescue card	>
② Storage compartment for:	
Safety vest	>
Warning triangle	>
③ Fire extinguisher	>

④ Overhead control panel:	
 me button	>
 SOS button	>
⑤ Checking and topping up operating fluids	>
⑥ Towing or tow-starting	>
⑦ Flat tyre	>

⑧ Customer literature in the glove box	>
⑨ First-aid kit (soft sided)	>
⑩ Starting assistance	>
⑪ Vehicle tool kit and jack	>
⑫ Towing or tow-starting	>





◀ Digital Owner's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 



< Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

[Back](#) > [Home](#) >> [Settings](#) >> [Info](#) >> [Owner's Manual](#)
 >> [Open Digital Owner's Manual](#)

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:
 - **Quick start:** these are the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
 - **Tips:** information is provided here to prepare you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
 - **Messages:** receive additional information regarding messages on the driver display.
 - **Language:** select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field [Search](#) in order to find quick answers to questions pertaining to operation of the vehicle.



- ① Back
- ② Contents section
- ③ Menu
- ④ Search

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver display: call-up of brief information regarding display messages on the driver display. Show the brief information by pressing [i](#) in the media display.

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the Home Screen



 The Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.



[Back to Contents](#)



< General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Environmental protection	>	Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries	>	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	>
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	>	Diagnostics connection	>	Implied warranty	>
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	>	Notes on changes to the engine output	>	QR codes for rescue card	>
Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions	>	Qualified specialist workshop	>	Data storage	>
Owner's Manual	>	Vehicle registration	>	Copyright	>
Operating safety	>	Correct use of the vehicle	>		
Fitting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket	>	REACH Regulation	>		



< Environmental protection

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTICE

Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emissions of the vehicle are directly related to the vehicle's operation.

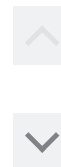
Operate the vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to make a contribution to environmental protection. To do this, observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and your personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary ballast (e.g. a roof rack which is no longer needed).
- ▶ Observe the service intervals.
A regularly serviced vehicle contributes to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not let the vehicle warm up while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a sufficient distance to other vehicles.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Shift gears in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of the maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off vehicle during traffic-related waiting times, e.g. use ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-saving manner. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-saving driving style.





< Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU COUNTRIES ONLY:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.





< Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.



Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.



NOTE

Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or due to repairs or welding

AIRBAGS AND SEAT BELT TENSIONERS AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver display
- Centre console



Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.



Do not carry out repairs or welding.



Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-critical systems such as the brake system may malfunction.





tion. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessory parts that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessory parts that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

THIS IS THE CASE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 727).





< Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

NOTES ON BODY/EQUIPMENT MOUNTING DIRECTIVES

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

The body manufacturer must also ensure compliance with standards concerning operational reliability (in accordance with ISO 26262) and cyber security (in accordance with ISO 21434 and UN R155).

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE FOR SAFETY REASONS:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Observe the information about genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (→ page 101).

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online on the <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz-vans.com>

 You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

 You can find further information on requesting a check for compatibility with the basic vehicle in the body/equipment mounting directives.



WARNING

Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.



Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.



NOTES ON THE RADIATOR

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostics data is prescribed by law and must be verifiable and correct at all times.





< Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models, as well as standard and special equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of the Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

 Please bear in mind that all the speeds indicated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

NOTE ON VEHICLES WHICH ARE EQUIPPED BY BODY MANUFACTURERS

Always observe the Operator's Manual provided by the body manufacturer. You could otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers.





< Operating safety

WARNING

Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

-  Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

WARNING

Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

-  You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
-  Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the on-board electronics, the operating permit will be rendered invalid.

Please observe the "On-board electronics" section in the "Technical data".

WARNING

Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

-  When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
-  In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
-  If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.





NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH 48 V ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

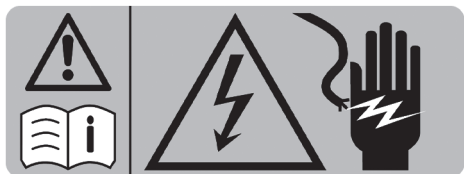
If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system have high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:





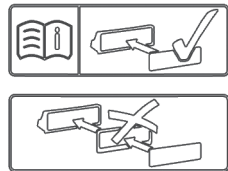
Example

Any work on high-voltage components must only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.





< Fitting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket



NOTE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- ▶ Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Mount the licence plate so that it does not protrude from the bottom or side of the licence plate adapter.





< Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

NOTES ON MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS

Modifications to radio components may result in the operating permit for the relevant radio components being invalidated. The manufacturer of a radio component will not be held responsible for any such modifications.

NOTES WHEN CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS

You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

WIRELESS VEHICLE COMPONENTS

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ISRAEL ONLY:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:





The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



BRAZIL ONLY:



Note on the two-way radio system in the vehicle:

This system is not subject to protection against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

JAMAICA ONLY:

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

FOR COUNTRIES OF THE EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION ONLY:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

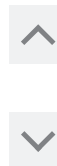
UKRAINE ONLY:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Battery

FOR EU COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:





For all 48 V and high-voltage vehicle batteries, once the applicable requirements under regulation (EU) 2023/1542 come into effect, the required information will be available at the following web address:

<https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en>



Jack

ONLY FOR EU AND EFTA COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:



The following information applies for the jack:

The manufacturer of the jack guarantees that the jack complies with the guideline 2006/42/EC. A complete text of the EU Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

<https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en>



You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:



The following information applies for the jack:

The manufacturer of the jack guarantees that the jack complies with the Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 . A complete text of the UKCA Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

<https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en>





< Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for issuing readouts of vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore be connected only in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

-  For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

-  Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
-  Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
-  Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
-  Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



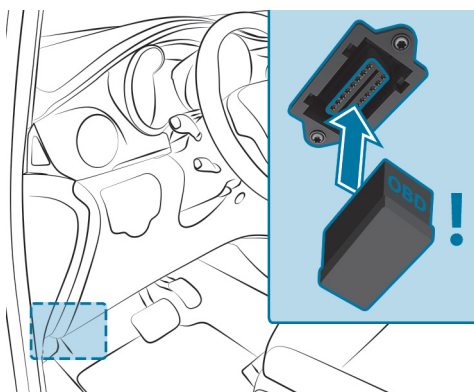
**! NOTE**

Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

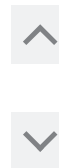
the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

**THE CONNECTION AND USE OF ANOTHER DEVICE ON THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:**

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

In addition, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection may lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to





< Notes on changes to the engine output

OUTPUT INCREASES MAY:

- Change the emission values.
- Lead to malfunctions.
- Result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the vehicle is not guaranteed in all situations.

IF THE VEHICLE'S ENGINE OUTPUT IS INCREASED:

- The tyres, suspension, brake system and engine cooling system must be adapted to the increased engine output.
- The vehicle must be recertified.
- Report changes in output to the accident insurance body.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance coverage.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. Otherwise, this may constitute a punishable offence under national law.





< Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK ON THE VEHICLE CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- Safety-critical work
- Service- and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations- and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.





< Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicles is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, YOUR VEHICLE MAY NOT BE REGISTERED TO YOU YET:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.





< Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, you or others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN OPERATING THE VEHICLE:

- Safety notes in these operating instructions
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country in which you are currently located
- Laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country in which you are currently located
- Radio regulations of the country in which you are currently located

WARNING

Risk of fire and accident when transporting substances which are hazardous to health or react aggressively

Gases and fluids can even escape from containers which are fully closed.

This can adversely affect your concentration during the journey and your health. Electronic component parts may also experience malfunctions, short circuits or system failures.

-  Do not stow or transport any substances which are hazardous to health and/or aggressively reactive in the vehicle interior.

SUBSTANCES THAT CONSTITUTE A HEALTH HAZARD OR REACT AGGRESSIVELY INCLUDE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Solvents
- Fuel
- Oil and grease
- Cleaning agents
- Acid





< REACH Regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. According to supplier information and internal product information, there are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG that are found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

FURTHER INFORMATION CAN BE OBTAINED AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESSES:

- <https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/en/home/>





< Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

FOR THIS REASON, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR IN ISOLATED CASES, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

ONLY HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT BY A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials

- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.





< Implied warranty



NOTE

Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of this Owner's Manual.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of this Owner's Manual.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.



Observe the instructions in this Owner's Manual on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.





< QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillars on the driver's and front passenger sides. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: <https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/>





< Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive from vehicle sensors, for example, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA

A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the owner's identity. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE

This is data regarding the vehicle's operation, which control units have processed.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are volatile data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation but will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, for example, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.



**DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE STORED:**

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, such as an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data and the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data document the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, help with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

CONVENIENCE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS

You can store the vehicle's convenience and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension and climate control settings
- Individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

These data are transmitted only from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies, particularly when you use online services per your selected settings.





SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by employing the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the Owner's Manual for the vehicle or the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. The settings you can make, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

MANUFACTURER'S OWN SERVICES

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide

online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

SERVICES OF THIRD PARTIES

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

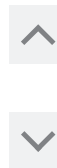
ONBOARD LOGIC UNIT (OLU)

The Onboard Logic Unit (OLU) is available to commercial customers.

It contains control units, including aerials for connection via wireless networks, that permit the exchange of data between your vehicle and other systems. The control units can be used in conjunction with service provided by a third party. Under certain circumstances, these services may alter the basic configuration of the vehicle and could affect the performance of certain vehicle functions.

For further information about specific services, read the Owner's Manual of the third-party provider. For further information about the Onboard Logic Unit, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you, yourself, do not own and are not responsible for the vehicle, you may not know the current status of the Onboard Logic Unit. For further information





concerning the services which are currently active, including any data which may be being processed as defined by the GDPR, please contact the person responsible for the vehicle.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.





Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle is available along with updates online at:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>



[Back to Contents](#)



< Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points >

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system >

Purpose and function of the restraint system >

Seat belts >

Airbags >



< Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

MAKE SURE THAT THE FOLLOWING PREREQUISITES IN PARTICULAR HAVE BEEN MET, SO THAT THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM ARE ABLE TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (→ page 130).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 131).
 - Function of the  seat belt warning lamp (→ page 133).
- The  restraint system warning lamp has not gone out after the self-test (→ page 132).
- The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 133).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.

- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Owner's Manual using the keyword directory.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 148)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 374)
- Stowage areas (→ page 597)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 148).

BE DILIGENT

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that you are seated correctly and that the seat belt is correctly secured.



Bear in mind that negligence concerning your seating position and fastening the seat belt can have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (→ page 130).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

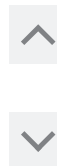
Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

-  Put the seat in the correct position.
-  Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
-  Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 210).
When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and co-driver seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 210).
Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.
Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.

Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.





- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 131).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (→ page 130).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible. In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.
Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 148)

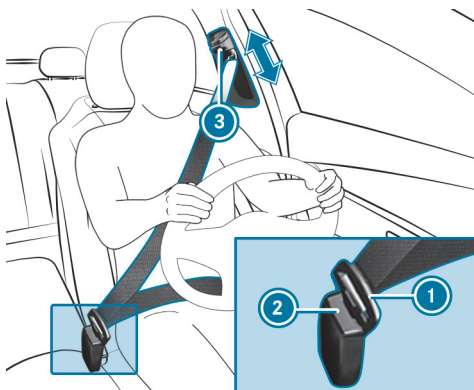
Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 597).





Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- ▶ **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

! NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- ▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The  seat belt warning lamp in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts.

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver's and front passenger's seat belts are already fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is switched on. After the vehicle is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's and the front passenger's seat belts have been fastened.

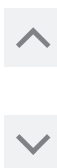
Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG (front passenger airbag)



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 152).

The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is mounted on the front passenger seat, you must ensure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: if the vehicle is switched on, both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag switched off:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lit up all the time.
The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up, no-one may use the front passenger seat.
If a rear-facing child restraint system is mounted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit up all the time.
- **Front passenger airbag switched on:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF do not light up.

The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident. In this status of the front passenger airbag, a rear-facing child restraint system must not be mounted on the front passenger seat.

- ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 148)

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
 - the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
 - the person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.





FAULT ON AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG SHUTOFF

The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and the restraint system warning lamp  light up simultaneously.

In this case no-one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be mounted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Switch front passenger airbag on or off

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can switch the front passenger airbag on or off depending on the situation.

This happens automatically via classification of the person or the child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot switch the front passenger airbag on or off manually.

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 148).

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT



WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.



NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 153).





< Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

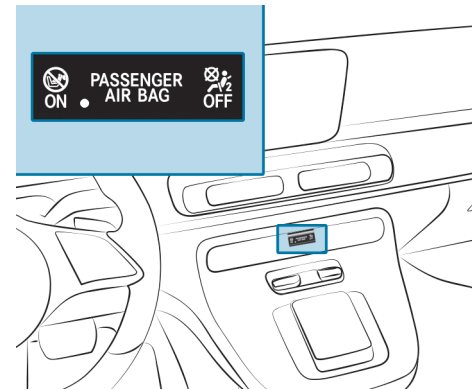
A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Sit correctly (→ page 130).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 131).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can switch the front passenger airbag on or off depending on the situation.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG" (→ page 133)
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 153).



STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEPENDING ON THE STATUS OF THE PERSON:

- **Front passenger airbag switched off:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lit up all the time.
The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up, no-one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag switched on:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF do not light up.
The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident. Observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 130).
Vehicles with rear seat: a person with a small stature should use a rear seat.





SYSTEM LIMITS

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, FOR EXAMPLE, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.



NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® can detect certain hazardous situations and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** adjusting the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** Can activate your hearing's own protection mechanism through a brief noise signal when the multimedia system is switched on.



NOTE

Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.



Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to make certain adjustments yourself.



If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.

The locking mechanism releases.





Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force by gently pulling it taut from the shoulder. Do not hold onto the seat belt while it is adjusting.

Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system (→ page 138)

Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:


 Settings >> Vehicle >> Occupant protection
 ▶ Activate or deactivate [Seat belt adjustment](#).

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE IMPLEMENTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 70)
- switching off the engine

To restart the vehicle, switch the vehicle off and on again (→ page 333). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may possible that the vehicle can no longer be started.

- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the front side windows
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

FUNCTION OF THE POST-COLLISION BRAKE

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident has been detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

THE DRIVER CAN CANCEL AUTOMATIC BRAKING BY TAKING THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force





< Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

MAKE SURE THAT THE FOLLOWING PREREQUISITES IN PARTICULAR HAVE BEEN MET, SO THAT THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM ARE ABLE TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (→ page 130).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 131).
 - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 133).
- The  restraint system warning lamp is not on after the self-test (→ page 132).
- The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 133).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF ONE ANOTHER:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact¹⁾, overturning¹⁾, rollover¹⁾
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Centre airbag: side impact

- Window airbag: side impact, overturning, rollover, frontal impact

¹⁾ Only when the vehicle is fitted with a side airbag or window airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 146).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 139).

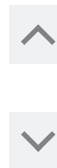
Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 139).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is anticipatory in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.





The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POSSIBLE PROTECTION PER AIRBAG:

- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and thorax
- Window airbag: head
- Centre airbag: head and thorax
- Side airbag: thorax and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOUR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 130).
- There are no heavy, pointed, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Stow such objects in a suitable place.





WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

-  Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
-  Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 130).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, pointed, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

-  Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING

Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

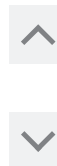
The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

-  Always stow and secure objects correctly.
-  Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 146).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 597)





- Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest (→ page 146)

RISK DUE TO FITTING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. by the cockpit, by the door, by the side window or by the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

-  You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 133).

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

-  Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
-  Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.





RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

-  Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
-  Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with physical disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

SEAT BELTS CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

-  Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
-  Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
-  Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 146).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.





< Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.



NOTE

Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.



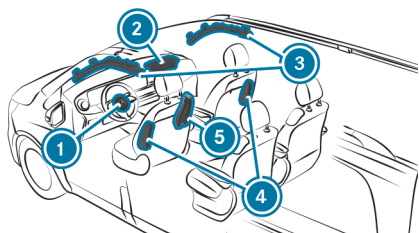
Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.





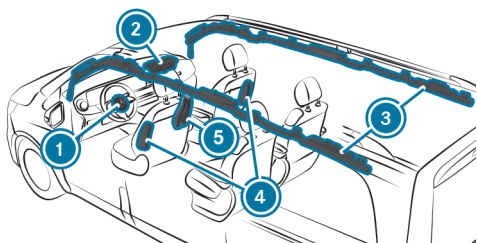
< Airbags

Overview of airbags



Example: vehicles with window airbag above front door

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Front passenger airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Side airbag
- ⑤ Centre airbag



Example: vehicles with window airbag for all rows of seats

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Front passenger airbag

- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Side airbag
- ⑤ Centre airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 139).

Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest

When triggered, the centre airbag deploys between the front seats. Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the centre airbag.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 597).





< Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points >

Important safety notes >

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children >

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems >

Securing the child restraint system >

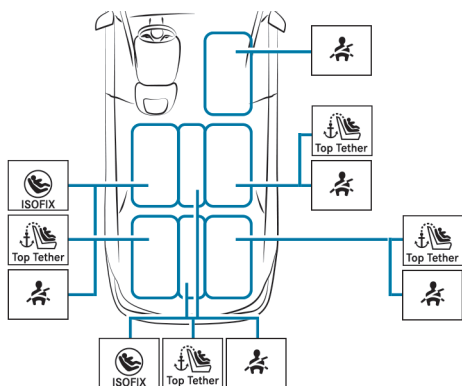
Child safety locks >

Occupant presence reminder >



< Brief overview of most important points

Safely carrying children in the vehicle



Left-hand drive vehicles

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN CARRYING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 150).
- Properly secure children less than 1.50 m in height or under 12 years of age in the appropriate seat (s. illustration) with a suitable and approved child restraint system (→ page 156), and secure infants in a rear-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

REAR SEATS AND REAR BENCH SEAT

PREFERRED ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

- ISOFIX/LATCH child seat anchor (→ page 159)
- Also attach Top Tether if available (→ page 166).

ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

- Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 166)

The following child restraint systems in the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IUf. Please see the other alternatives for use (→ page 160).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

- Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 166)

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U^(*), UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (→ page 160).

(*) rear-facing child restraint systems only in combination with automatic air-bag shutoff



< Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system can have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN UNDER 12 YEARS OF AGE OR LESS THAN 1.50 M IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THAT YOU MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
 - ISOFIX mounting bracket (→ page 159)
 - Securing with the seat belt of the vehicle seat (→ page 160)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat if there are rear seats.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE E.G.:

- an infant carrier
- a rear-facing child seat
- a front-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide

OBSERVE LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

**ATTACHMENT SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE
ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING ATTACHMENT SYSTEMS FOR CHILD
RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:**

- the ISOFIX mounting bracket
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages





Easy attachment to the ISOFIX/LATCH mounting bracket on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 164).

Important warning notices

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

-  Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
-  Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
-  Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
-  Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
-  Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 166).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

-  Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
-  Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
 - Fitting the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 164).





DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING

Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

-  Never modify a child restraint system.
-  Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING

Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

-  Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
-  Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING

Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

-  Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
-  Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
-  If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

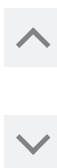
OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

-  Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



**⚠ WARNING**

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

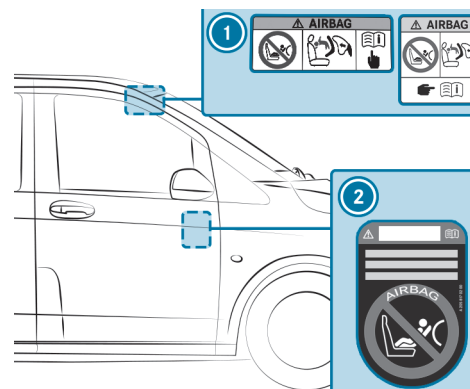
IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Overview of warning stickers in the vehicle



- ① Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (→ page 153)
- ② Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (visible when front passenger door is open) (→ page 155)





Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

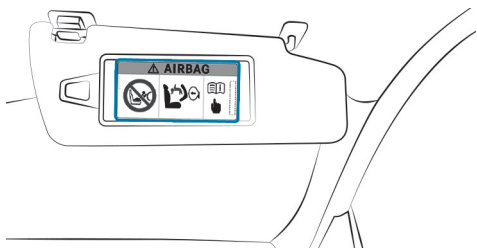
The child could be struck by the airbag.



Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ENABLED AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD may occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems (→ page 163).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG ON THE PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 135).
- When using a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. It is only disabled if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is continuously lit (→ page 133).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

Information on the automatic front-passenger airbag shut-off

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 153).

REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a rear-facing child restraint system is mounted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be switched off. The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must light up constantly (→ page 133).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

- i** Depending on the child restraint system and the physique of the child, the front passenger airbag is switched on. Indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF does not light up. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident. In this status of the front passenger airbag, a rear-facing child restraint system must not be fitted on the front passenger seat. Instead, fit the rear-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FRONT-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a front-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be switched on or off. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the physique of the child.





The indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is either lit up all the time or it does not light up (→ page 133). Always observe the following information.

 WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
 - be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off
-  Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.
-  Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 152).

BE SURE TO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Never fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
- Always fit a rear-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat
- Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 153)





< Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rear-facing child restraint system

Only transport a baby in a suitable rear-facing child restraint system. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rear-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces to the rear.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rear-facing child restraint system.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

ONLY USE APPROVED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

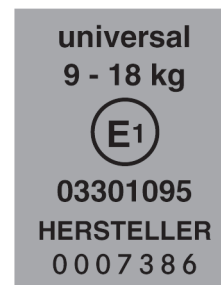
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

IDENTIFICATION ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Information pertaining to the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is provided on the approval label on the child restraint system.

This may include additional information such as the ISOFIX size category, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories under UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.
The IUF label refers to ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.





**PLEASE ENSURE SUITABILITY OF THE VEHICLE SEATS
DEPENDING ON THE APPROVAL CATEGORY, THERE ARE FORWARD-
FACING AND REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS. THEIR
USE MAY BE RESTRICTED FOR CERTAIN VEHICLE SEATS.**

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems (→ page 159)
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 160)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

 Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

SECURING WITH ISOFIX/LATCH

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus (including base)
Size categories	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROXIMATELY 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Size categories	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

SECURING WITH THE SEAT BELT ON THE VEHICLE SEAT

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 6 MONTHS) AND WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, HEIGHT FROM 40 TO 83 CM, AND AGED UP TO ABOUT 15 MONTHS)

Type ¹	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size categories	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	



WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROXIMATELY 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROXIMATELY 3 TO 12 YEARS)

Type ¹	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 49 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROXIMATELY 3 TO 12 YEARS)

Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT FROM 15 TO 36 KG, HEIGHT FROM 100 TO 150 CM, AND AGED 3.5 TO 12 YEARS)

Type ¹	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT FROM 15 TO 36 KG, HEIGHT FROM 100 TO 150 CM, AND AGED 3.5 TO 12 YEARS)

Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.





< Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems

ISOFIX IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 156).

Attach only ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

CARRY COT

Size class - Equipment	Rear seat
F - ISO/L1	X
G - ISO/L2	X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 6 MONTHS)

Size class - Equipment	Rear seat/rear bench seat
E - ISO/R1	IL ^{1, 2}
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. 1 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel. 2 It is permissible to use a seat on the second rear seat row only if the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows is set. To this end, the seat on the second rear seat row must be fitted in the rearmost position allowed and the seat on the first rear seat row in front of it must be fitted in the foremost position allowed. If you use the centre seat on the second rear seat row, all seats on the first rear seat row must be fitted in the foremost position allowed.	

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Size class - Equipment	Rear seat/rear bench seat
E - ISO/R1	IL ^{1, 2}
D - ISO/R2	IL ^{1, 2}



Size class - Equipment	Rear seat/rear bench seat
------------------------	---------------------------

C – ISO/R3

IL^{1, 2, 3}

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

1 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

2 It is permissible to use a seat on the second rear seat row only if the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows is set. To this end, the seat on the second rear seat row must be fitted in the rearmost position allowed and the seat on the first rear seat row in front of it must be fitted in the foremost position allowed. If you use the centre seat on the second rear seat row, all seats on the first rear seat row must be fitted in the foremost position allowed.

3 Only on the first rear seat row

WEIGHT CATEGORY 1 (9 TO 18 KG AND APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Size class - Equipment	Rear seat/rear bench seat
------------------------	---------------------------

D – ISO/R2

IL^{1, 2}

C – ISO/R3

IL^{1, 2, 3}

B – ISO/F2

IUF

B1 – ISO/F2X

IUF

Size class - Equipment	Rear seat/rear bench seat
------------------------	---------------------------

A – ISO/F3

IUF

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

1 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

2 It is permissible to use a seat on the second rear seat row only if the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows is set. To this end, the seat on the second rear seat row must be fitted in the rearmost position allowed and the seat on the first rear seat row in front of it must be fitted in the foremost position allowed. If you use the centre seat on the second rear seat row, all seats on the first rear seat row must be fitted in the foremost position allowed.

3 Only on the first rear seat row

Overview of the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

REAR SEATS

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg

Rear seat

U¹

Rear bench seat

U¹, L¹

Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg

Rear seat

U¹

Rear bench seat

U¹, L¹



Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg

Rear seat	U ¹ , L ¹
Rear bench seat	U ¹ , L ¹

Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg

Rear seat	U ¹ , UF, L
Rear bench seat	U ¹ , UF, L

Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg

Rear seat	U, L
Rear bench seat	U, L

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

UF Suitable for front-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

¹ The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.

NOTES ON CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 153).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure,

both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 133).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT/FRONT PASSENGER BENCH SEAT

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled	X
--------------------------------	---

Front passenger airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
--	--------------------

Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled	X
--------------------------------	---

Front passenger airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
--	--------------------

Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled	UF ² , L
--------------------------------	---------------------

Front passenger airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
--	--------------------

Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled	UF ² , L
--------------------------------	---------------------

Front passenger airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
--	--------------------

Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled	UF ² , L
--------------------------------	---------------------

Front passenger airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
--	--------------------

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.





UF Suitable for front-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be on.

2 In combination with a long seat belt buckle (police seat) not suitable for child restraint systems.





< Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT-HAND REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forward.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

 Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX/LATCH OR I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- ▶ **When using a rear-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat in such a way as to ensure that it is not touching the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When using a front-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it cannot push the child restraint system forward. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of

the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the vehicle head restraint and adjust correctly.

- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE:

- ▶ **When using a rear-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat in such a way as to ensure that it is not touching the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When using a front-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it cannot push the child restraint system forward. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the vehicle head restraint and adjust correctly.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest of front-facing child restraint system is lying as flat as possible against the backrest of the rear seat.





- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forward.

 DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- ▶ Observe the notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 153).
- ▶ **When using a front-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest of front-facing child restraint system is lying as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to

the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Set the seat cushion inclination in such a way that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat



WARNING

Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.



If the child is secured in an ISOFIX child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ABOUT THE MASS OF THE CHILD:

- in the installation instructions and Owner's Manual for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present





Regularly check continued compliance with the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system.

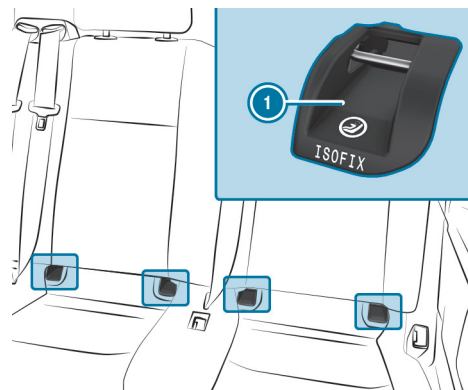
WHEN YOU INSTALL A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- ✓ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.
-  ISOFIX/LATCH child seat anchor (→ page 159)
- ✓ Always observe the installation instructions and Owner's Manual for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forward.

 WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX/LATCH CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- ✓ **When using a weight category 0/0+ baby car seat and a weight category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ Move the rear seat backrest to an upright position before you fit the child seat. Do not adjust the seat backrest when an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is fitted.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. owing to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

- ✓ Do not put the child restraint system under load from the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



① ISOFIX mounting bracket

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.



NOTE

Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system



Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both mounting brackets ① in the vehicle.





Securing Top Tether

! NOTE

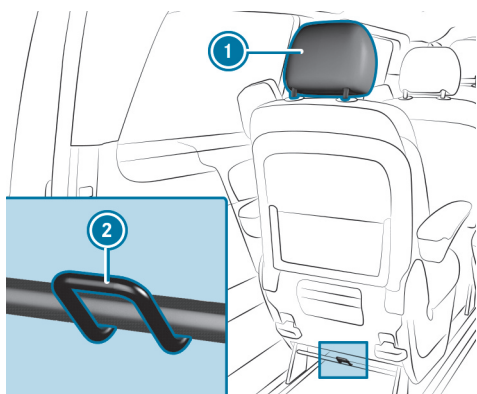
Damage to the single rear seat when you use the EASY ENTRY easy entry and exit feature and a child restraint system secured using Top Tether

If a child restraint system is secured using Top Tether and the EASY ENTRY easy entry and exit feature is used, the single rear seat may be damaged.

- ▶ Before you use the EASY ENTRY easy entry and exit feature, unhook the Top Tether hook from the anchorage.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

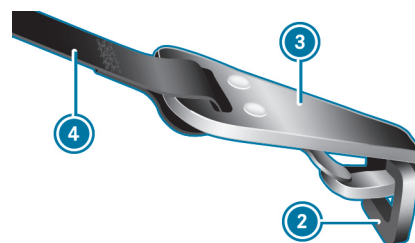
The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.



Example

Top Tether anchorage ② is on the lower part of the rear seat on the cross strut between the seats or bench seat legs.

- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards. Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

- ▶ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.



- ▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat as appropriate.





< Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the sliding doors

WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
-  When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

-  Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

-  Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

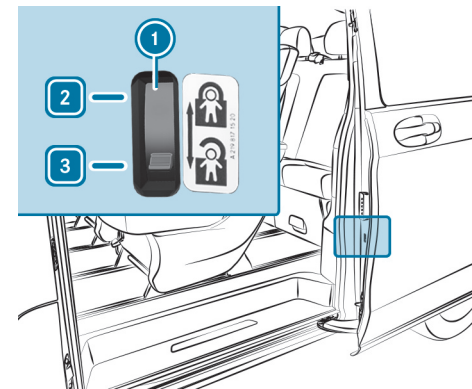


**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
 - get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
 - operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.



- ▶ Slide the child safety lock latch ① into position ② (secure) or ③ (unlock).
- ▶ Ensure that the child safety locks are working properly.

THE FOLLOWING DOORS HAVE CHILD SAFETY LOCKS:

- Sliding doors

The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (except the electric sliding door). The door can be opened from the outside when the vehicle is unlocked.

Only the sliding door control elements in the rear passenger compartment are deactivated if the electric sliding door is secured. The electric sliding door can be opened anytime using the button in the centre console.





< Occupant presence reminder

Occupant presence reminder function

The occupant presence reminder can help point out any forgotten children in the rear of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates itself if it can be assumed that young children may climb in and out of the vehicle due to a rear door being left open for a long time.

When the vehicle is switched off, the [Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle](#) message appears on the driver display if the system was already automatically activated.

You can switch the function off permanently in the multimedia system (→ page 170). When the system is deactivated, the indicator lamp  lights up on the driver display.

Switching occupant presence reminder on or off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

   [Settings](#)  [Vehicle](#)  [Occupant protection](#)

 Activate or deactivate the function.





< Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key >

Anti-theft prevention >

Doors >

Sliding door >

Electric sliding door >

Tailgate >

Side window >

Panorama sliding sunroof >



< Key

Notes on the key's radio connections

⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injury to persons with medical devices due to electromagnetic radiation when using the start/stop button

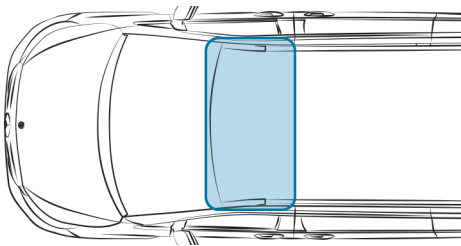
Persons with medical devices, e.g. pacemakers or defibrillators:

There is a radio connection between the key and the vehicle.

The function of a medical device can be impaired.

- ▶ Before operating the vehicle, consult your doctor or the manufacturer of the medical device about any possible effects from such systems.

DETECTION RANGE OF KEYLESS-START FUNCTION ANTENNA



Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, foreexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

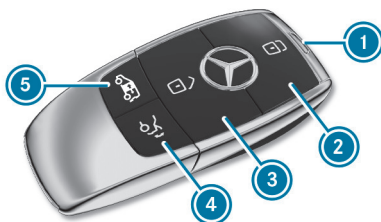
- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.


NOTE

Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.

i The key may vary from the one shown in the diagram, depending on the vehicle equipment.



Key (example)

- 1** Indicator lamp
- 2** To lock the vehicle centrally
- 3** To unlock the vehicle centrally or only the driver's door
- 4** To unlock, and open or close the EASY-PACK tailgate, or unlock separately from the rear window being opened, or unlock the EASY-PACK tailgate and sliding doors
- 5** To unlock the EASY-PACK tailgate and sliding doors, or to unlock and open/close the electric sliding door

i If the indicator lamp **1** does not light up after pressing the or button, the battery charge level is low or possibly empty. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 175).

THE KEY'S FACTORY SETTING ENABLES YOU TO CENTRALLY LOCK AND UNLOCK THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Front doors
- Sliding doors
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can impair the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

- ▶ >> **Settings** >> **Vehicle** >> **Open/close**
- ▶ Switch the **Acoustic lock** on or off.

***i* Please observe:**

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the applicable national road traffic rules. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is prohibited by traffic laws (under §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where use of the function is prohibited, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.



Changing the unlocking settings

THE KEY HAS THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTABLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS:

- unlocking the vehicle centrally
- unlocking the driver's door

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

▶ **To unlock the vehicle centrally when the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door:** press the  button a second time.

Reducing the energy consumption of the key

DEACTIVATE KEY FUNCTION

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key.

- ▶ Press and hold the key button .
- ▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.
The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly and then again for a longer period.

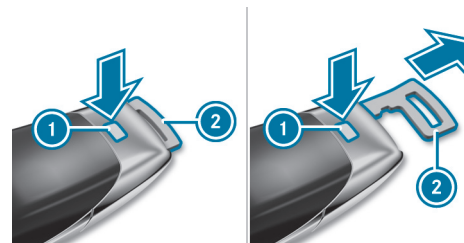
ACTIVATE KEY FUNCTION

- ▶ Press any button on the key.

 When the key is located in the storage compartment for starting in emergency operation mode, the key function is activated automatically (→ page 335).

Removing and inserting the emergency key

REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY



- ▶ Press release knob .
- ▶ Emergency key  is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out emergency key  until it engages in the intermediate position.

 Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the intermediate position is not available.

- ▶ Press release knob  again and fully remove emergency key .

INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY

- ▶ Press release knob .
- ▶ Insert emergency key  to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.



-  You can use the intermediate position of the emergency key  to attach the key to a key ring.

-  The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key  (→ page 205).

Replacing the key battery

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

-  Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
-  If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
-  If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



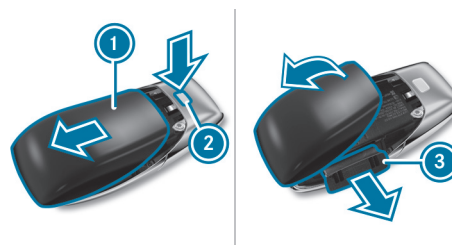
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

- You need a CR 2032 3 V cell battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

-  Remove the emergency key (→ page 174).



-  Press release knob  down fully and slide cover  in the direction of the arrow.
-  Fold out cover  in the direction of the arrow and remove.



- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and remove the flat battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive terminal marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- ▶ Insert battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key again (→ page 174).

Rectifying problems with the key

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is weak or flat.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 172).
- ▶ Replace the key battery as required (→ page 175).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock and unlock the vehicle (→ page 180).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF THE KEY IS IMPAIRED:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)

- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY.

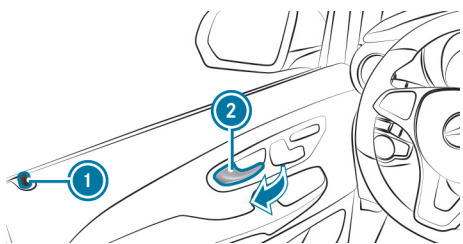
- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.





< Doors

Unlocking and opening the door from inside



Door handle (example: driver's door)

- ▶ Pull the door handle ②.
- Safety pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the door from the inside



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.





- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

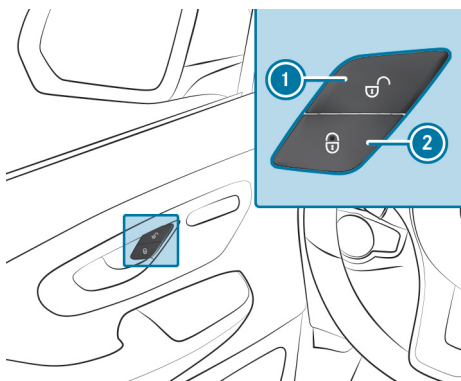
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

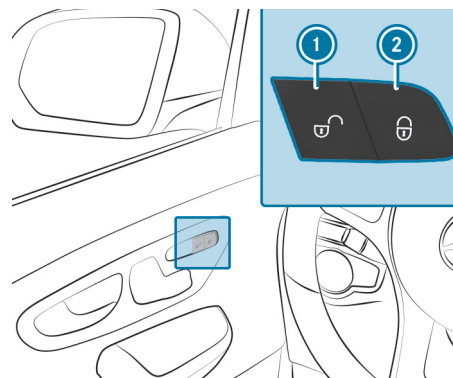
- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.

The central locking buttons are located in the driver's door.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

- ▶ **To lock or unlock the entire vehicle:** press button ❶ (unlock) or ❷ (lock) with the doors closed.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS WHEN LOCKING AND UNLOCKING FROM INSIDE:

- If the driver's or front passenger door is open, the open door is not locked.
All other doors and the tailgate are locked.
- If a sliding door or the tailgate is open, only the driver's and front passenger doors are locked.
- You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.
- If the vehicle has been locked using the central locking button and a door is opened from the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.
- If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (→ page 205).

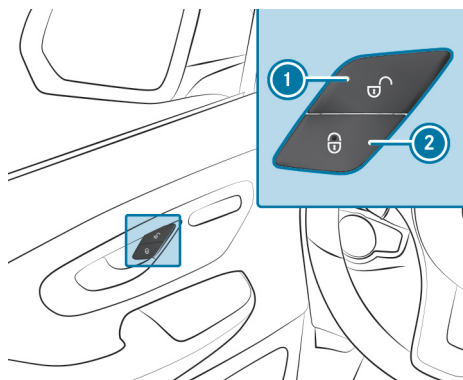


Activating/deactivating the automatic lock

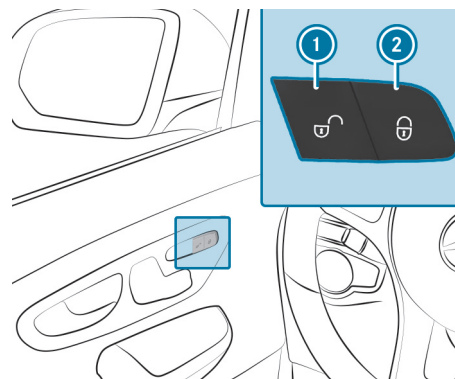
Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the automatic lock is activated and the vehicle is travelling at a speed above 15 km/h, the vehicle is locked automatically.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

If the vehicle is being tow-started, push-started or tested on a roller dynamometer, there is a risk of being locked out when the function is activated.

- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② until you hear an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① until you hear an acoustic signal.

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

- ① The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Automatic locking](#).



IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS THERE IS A RISK OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key

 To lock the vehicle fully with the emergency key, press down the safety pins of the doors. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.

▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.

▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise.

 **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction for each case.





< Sliding door

Opening/closing the sliding door from outside

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- ▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

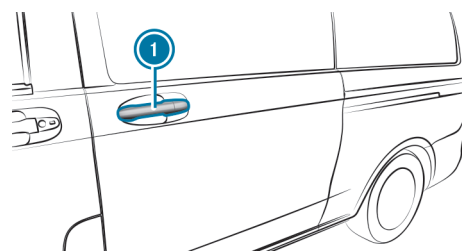
❗ NOTE

Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

OPENING

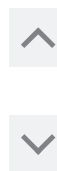


The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer which engages when the door is opened all the way to the end stop.

- ▶ Pull the door handle ①.
The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ① until it engages.
- ▶ Ensure that the sliding door is fully engaged by gently pulling on the door.

CLOSING

- ▶ Pull the door handle ①.
The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door firmly forwards using door handle ① and close it.





Opening/closing the sliding door from inside

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- ▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

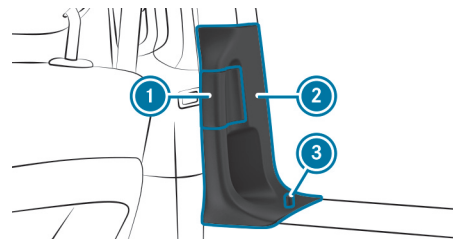
When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Requirements

- The child safety lock is deactivated.

OPENING



- ▶ Pull back rocker switch ①.
The safety pin ③ pops up if the sliding door is locked. The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ② until it engages.
- ▶ Ensure that the sliding door is fully engaged by gently pulling on the door.

CLOSING

- ▶ Push rocker switch ① forwards.
The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ② and close it.





< Electric sliding door

Function of the electric sliding door

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

-  Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

NOTE

Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

-  Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

You must reset the electric sliding door following a malfunction or a drop in voltage (→ page 187).

Your vehicle may feature electric sliding doors on the left and/or right-hand side.

YOU CAN OPEN AND CLOSE THE SLIDING DOOR WITH THE FOLLOWING CONTROL ELEMENTS:

- Sliding door buttons on the centre console
- Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- Door handle (inside or outside)
- Key

AUTOMATIC BLOCKAGE DETECTION WITH SLIDING DOOR REVERSING FUNCTION

If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening process, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

The automatic blockage detection with reversing function serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention when closing the electric sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows a message, for example **Right electric sliding door Obstruction detected**, and five warning tones sound.

-  In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the corresponding sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Please be aware that blockage detection is less sensitive in this case. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FEATURE DOES NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

IF SOMEONE BECOMES TRAPPED, TAKE THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- press the  button on the key or
- pull the exterior door handle or
- press the appropriate sliding door button in the centre console or
- press the button on the door sill or
- pull the rocker switch on the door handle

Opening and closing the electric sliding door from the inside

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

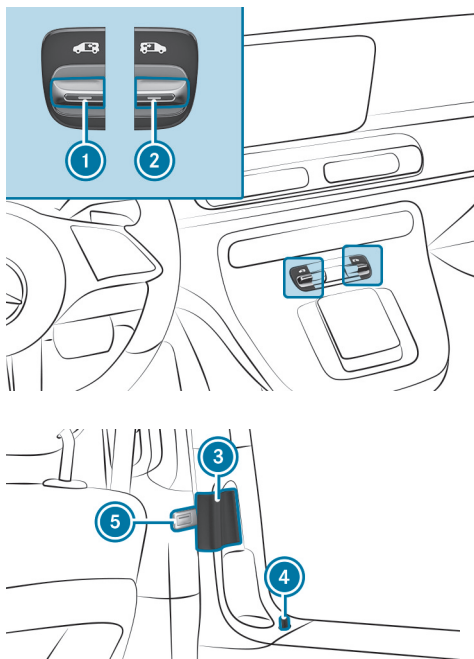
When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.





OPENING



- ① Sliding door button for the left sliding door
- ② Sliding door button for the right sliding door
- ③ Rocker switch
- ④ Safety pin
- ⑤ Sliding door button in the door sill

If the child safety lock has not been activated, you can only open a sliding door with the sliding door button ⑤ on the door sill or with the rocker switch ③ on the door handle.

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

▶ Press the appropriate sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console briefly.

or

▶ Press the sliding door button ⑤ on the door sill.

or

▶ Briefly pull back the rocker switch ③.

The safety pin ④ pops up if the sliding door is locked. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens.

If you use the sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console, you will hear two acoustic signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console is lit whenever the sliding door opens. The display can also show the **Sliding door open** message depending on the vehicle's equipment.

CLOSING

▶ Press the appropriate sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console briefly.

or

▶ Press the sliding door button ⑤ on the door sill.

or

▶ Briefly push the rocker switch ③ forwards.

The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.





If you use the sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console, you will hear two acoustic signals during the closing procedure.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console goes out whenever the sliding door is closed.

INTERRUPTING AUTOMATIC OPERATION

- ▶ Press the corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console again.

or

- ▶ Press the sliding door button ⑤ on the door sill again.

or

- ▶ Briefly pull back the rocker switch ③.

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

- ① If the vehicle is fitted with two sliding doors, the  button on the key can only open or close one of the two sliding doors (→ page 187).

- ▶ **To unlock:** briefly press the  button on the key.
- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the button  on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.
You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.

- ▶ **To close:** press and hold the button  on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds.

You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.

- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button on the key.

The sliding door stops moving.

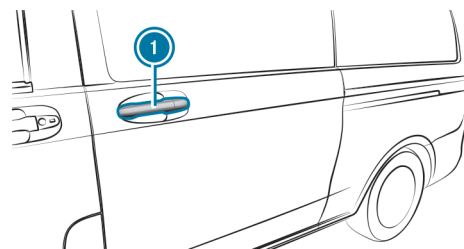
Opening/closing the electric sliding door from the outside

! NOTE

Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.





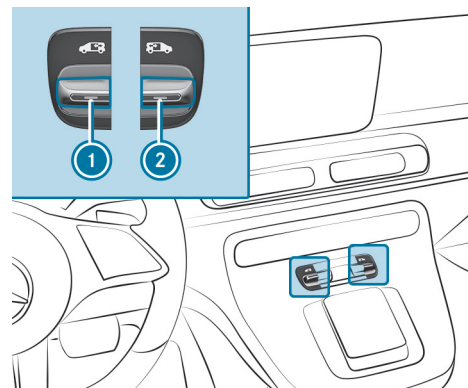
- ▶ **To open:** pull on the door handle ①.
The sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two acoustic signals.
- ▶ **To close:** pull on the door handle ①.
The sliding door closes.
- ▶ **Interrupting automatic mode:** pull on the door handle ① again.

Programming the key switch for the sliding door

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors.
- The sliding door to be programmed is open.
- The vehicle is switched on.

The button  on the key can be programmed. Program the button  to open the right or left sliding door.



- ① Sliding door button for the left sliding door
- ② Sliding door button for the right sliding door

- ▶ Press and hold the sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console for the corresponding sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four acoustic signals have sounded.

The message **Left electric sliding door Key programmed/Right electric sliding door Key programmed** appears in the display.

Resetting the electric sliding door

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a voltage drop.

- ▶ If the sliding door is open: close the sliding door by hand.
- ▶ Using the corresponding sliding button  or  on the centre console, open the sliding door at least 40 cm and then close the sliding door completely.





- ▶ When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door completely using the corresponding sliding door button  or  on the centre console.

The sliding door is reset.

Rectifying problems with the electric sliding door

THE ELECTRIC SLIDING DOOR IS LOCKED IN PLACE.

Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the function of the sliding door.

- ▶ Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed.
The sliding door moves with increased force. Please be aware that blockage detection is less sensitive in such circumstances. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.
- ▶ Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.





< Tailgate

Opening and closing the tailgate

⚠ DANGER

Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

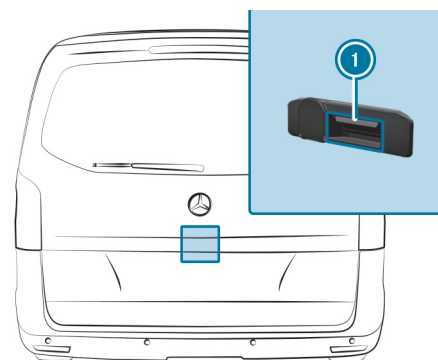
! NOTE

Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

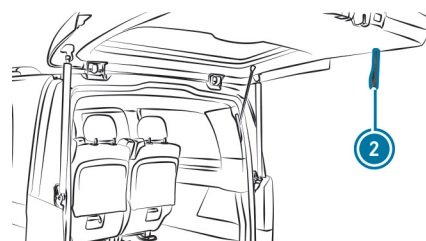
The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

i You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions in the printed Owner's Manual under "Technical data".



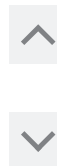
▶ **To open:** push the button ① on the handle and raise the tailgate.



▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate downwards using the loop ② and firmly close it from outside.

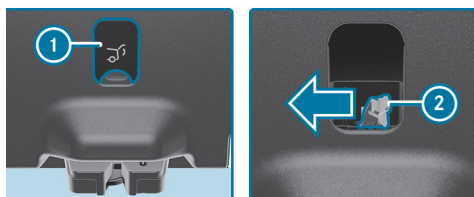
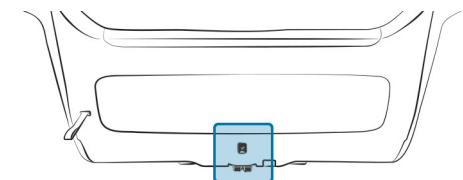
OPENING THE TAILGATE IN AN EMERGENCY

The tailgate cannot be opened if the battery voltage is low or if there is a drop in voltage.





In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the unlocking catch for service purposes.



- ▶ Lever off the cover ① on the tailgate using a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Push the screwdriver into the opening and press the release lever ② in the direction indicated by the arrow until the tailgate unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Lift the tailgate upwards.

EASY-PACK tailgate

NOTES ON THE EASY-PACK TAILGATE



DANGER

Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.



Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.



Never drive with the tailgate open.



NOTE

Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.



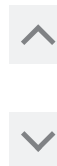
Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.



You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions in the printed Owner's Manual under "Technical data".

OBJECT RECOGNITION WITH REVERSING FUNCTION

The tailgate is equipped with automatic object recognition with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate opens again automatically. The automatic object recognition with reversing function serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention when closing the tailgate.





WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

IF SOMEONE GETS TRAPPED:

- Press the  button on the key, or
- Press the closing button on the tailgate, or
- Pull the tailgate handle.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

IF SOMEONE GETS TRAPPED:

- Press the  button on the key, or
- Press the closing button on the tailgate, or
- Pull the tailgate handle.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE EASY-PACK TAILGATE

DANGER

Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

NOTE

Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

Requirements:

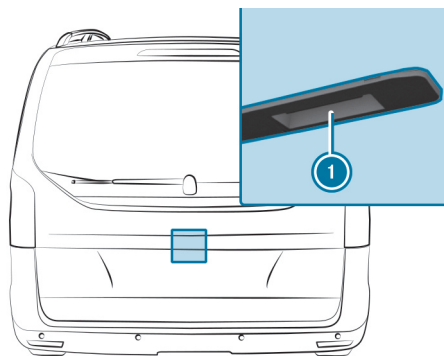
- The rear window is closed.
- The tailgate is unlocked.
- There are no persons within the swinging range of the tailgate.





- The button  on the key is programmed to open and close the tailgate (→ page 194).

TO OPEN

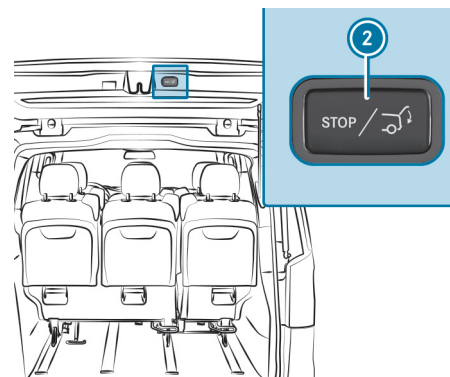


- Press the button  in the handle and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.

or

- Briefly press and hold the button  on the key. Automatic operation is started. The tailgate opens and swings upwards. In addition, two acoustic signals are sounded.

TO CLOSE



- Press the button  in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.

or

- Briefly press and hold the button  on the key. Automatic operation is started and the tailgate closes. During closing, the closing button  flashes and two acoustic signals are sounded.

INTERRUPTING AUTOMATIC OPERATION

- Press the button  in the handle again.

or

- Press the closing button  in the tailgate again.

or

- Briefly press and hold the button  on the key again.



ADJUSTING THE OPENING ANGLE OF THE TAILGATE

SETTING THE END POSITION

You can set the opening angle of the tailgate by saving the desired position as the end position.

- ▶ Open the tailgate and stop automatic operation in the desired position.
 - or
 - ▶ Open the tailgate and manually swing it into the desired position.
 - ▶ Press and hold the closing button  on the tailgate until the acoustic signal sounds once.
- The current position of the tailgate will have been saved as the end position.

RESETTING TO THE MAXIMUM OPENING ANGLE

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
 - ▶ Press and hold the closing button  on the tailgate until the acoustic signal sounds twice.
- The saved end position will have been deleted and the tailgate will open again to the maximum extent.

RESETTING THE TAILGATE

You must reset the tailgate if there has been a malfunction or a voltage drop.

- ▶ If the tailgate is open: close the tailgate by hand.
 - ▶ Briefly press the button on the handle of the tailgate, step out of the swinging range of the tailgate and open the tailgate.
 - ▶ When the tailgate is fully open, press the closing button  in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate.
- The tailgate closes. When the tailgate is fully closed, it is reset and operational.

 When the button  on the key is programmed for operating the tailgate (→ page 194), you can also use the key to open and close the tailgate.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE REAR WINDOW



DANGER

Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear window is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.



Always switch off the engine before opening the rear window.



Never drive with the rear window open.

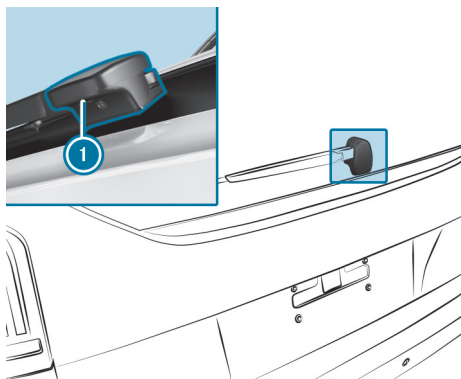
Requirements:

- The vehicle or load compartment is unlocked and the tailgate is closed.
- **To open using the key:**
 - The vehicle is fitted with an EASY-Pack tailgate and the  key button is programmed to unlock the rear window (→ page 194) or the vehicle is equipped with the Bunk Package.





TO OPEN



▶ Press the  button on the key.

or

- ▶ Press button ① on the handle on the rear window.
- ▶ Lift the rear window up using the handle.

CLOSING

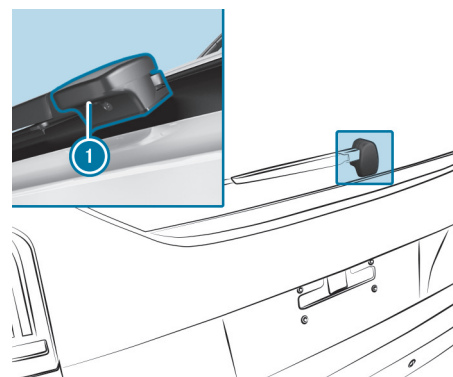
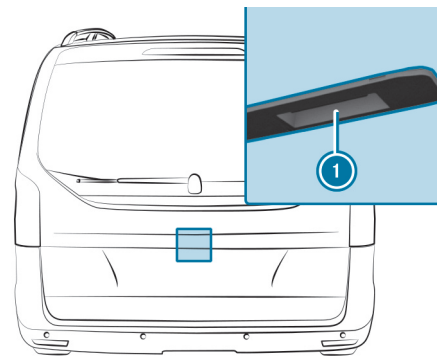
- ▶ Swing the rear window down and push it closed.

PROGRAMMING THE KEY SWITCH FOR THE TAILGATE OR REAR WINDOW

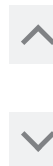
Requirements

- The tailgate and the rear window are closed.
- The vehicle is switched on.

If your vehicle features the EASY-PACK tailgate, you can program the  button on the key either to open and close the tailgate or to unlock the rear window.



- ▶ Press the ① buttons, first in the handle of the rear window, then in the handle of the tailgate and hold both ① buttons pressed for approximately five seconds.
After successfully changing the function, the vehicle turn signal lamps flash once.
- ▶ Check the function of the  button on the key.





< Side window

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

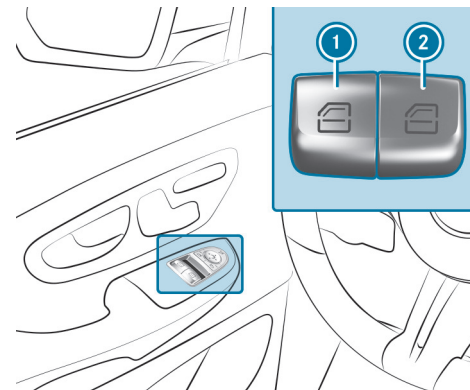
- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



▶ **To open manually:** press and hold button ① or ②.

▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold button ① or ②.

The side windows can also be operated automatically.



- ▶ **To open completely:** briefly press button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance.
Automatic operation will start.
- ▶ **To close completely:** briefly pull button ① or ② beyond the point of resistance.
Automatic operation will start.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button ① or ② again.

You can still operate the side windows when the vehicle is parked. This function will remain available for around five minutes or until you open a front door.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.



WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when the side window is closed again manually immediately after automatic reversing

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.



During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.



If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.





Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING

Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

-  When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
-  Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. The "convenience opening" function can be operated using the key without switching on the vehicle. The key must be in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

-  Press and hold the  button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- the vehicle is unlocked
- the side windows are opened
- the panoramic sliding sunroof is opened
- the seat ventilation for the driver's seat is switched on

 If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

-  **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

-  **To continue convenience opening:** press the  button again and hold pressed.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

-  When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements:

- The key is near the vehicle.

-  Press and hold the  button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- the vehicle is locked
- the side windows are closed
- the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed





- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.

Resetting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 332).
- ▶ Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.
- ▶ If the side windows remain closed when you release the buttons, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps described for the open side windows.

Rectifying problems with the side windows



WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.



Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.



To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

YOU CANNOT OPEN OR CLOSE A SIDE WINDOW ALL THE WAY.

- ▶ Check to see if there are any objects in the window guide.
- ▶ Reset the side windows (→ page 198).





< Panorama sliding sunroof

Notes on the panorama sliding sunroof

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

-  During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
-  Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

-  Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

WARNING

Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children
Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
-  When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

NOTE

Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

-  Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE

Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

-  Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.




NOTE

Damage to on-board electronics caused by the ingress of water
Water may enter the vehicle interior when the sliding sunroof is being cleaned.

This may damage the on-board electronics.

- ▶ Clean the sliding sunroof only when it is closed.

 When the sliding sunroof is open, resonance noise may also occur in addition to the usual airflow noises. This is caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. To prevent or stop these noises, alter the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly.

SLIDING SUNROOF REVERSING FUNCTION

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the sliding sunroof.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped even with the reversing feature active

IN PARTICULAR, THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when you close the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

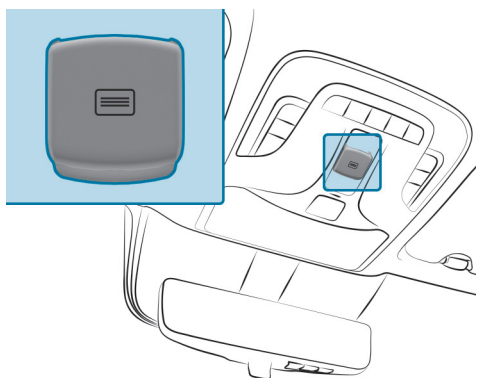
- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

Opening and closing the panorama sliding sunroof

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.





- ▶ **To raise (vent position):** press the  button.
- ▶ **To open:** pull back the  button.
- ▶ **To close and lower:** pull down the  button.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ **To stop automatic operation:** push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it.

If you switch off the vehicle, you will still be able to operate the sliding sunroof. This function will remain available for a short time or until you open a front door.

WHEN THE POWER SUPPLY IS SWITCHED OFF, THE SLIDING SUNROOF WILL CLOSE AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If it starts to rain
- In the event of extreme outside temperatures
- After six hours

- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will remain raised at the rear to allow the vehicle interior to continue to be ventilated.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF WILL NOT CLOSE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear.
- If the sliding sunroof is obstructed.
- If it is not raining on the field of the rain sensor on the windscreen because the vehicle is underneath a bridge, for example.

If the sliding sunroof closes via the rain closing function and is obstructed in the process, it will open again slightly. The rain closing function will then be disabled.





Opening and closing the roller sunblinds of the sliding sunroof

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

-  When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
-  Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

-  Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE ROLLER SUNBLIND

You can open and close the roller sunblind only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

The roller sunblinds are fitted with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not

a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the roller sunblinds.

-  When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

IN PARTICULAR, THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- when you close the roller sunblind again manually immediately after automatic reversing

-  When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
-  Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

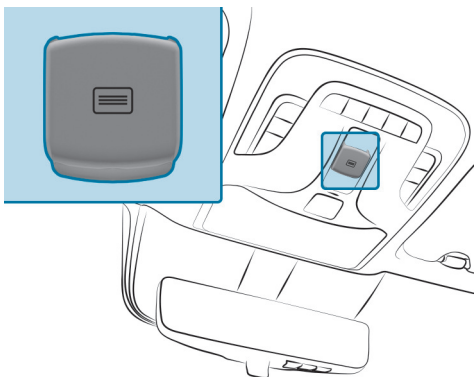
or

-  Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.





OPENING AND CLOSING ROLLER SUNBLINDS



You can close the roller sunblinds only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

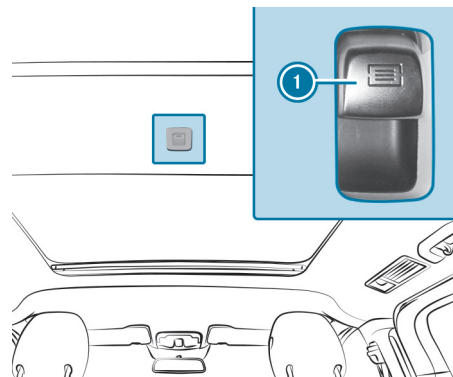
- ▶ **To open:** press the  button.
The roller sunblinds will open, and the sliding sunroof will then be raised into the vent position.

or

- ▶ Pull back the  button.
The roller sunblinds will open.
- ▶ **To close:** pull down the  button.
When the sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblinds will close.

If you push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question. You can stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

OPENING AND CLOSING ROLLER SUNBLINDS FROM THE REAR



- ▶ Push or pull button ① to the point of resistance and hold it until the roller sunblind or the sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.
- ▶ **Automatic operation:** push or pull button ① beyond the point of resistance and release it.

With the sliding sunroof, a complete opening or closing process will always pass through "vent position", a fixed intermediate position. You will need to operate button ① twice to execute a complete opening or closing process.



Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

-  Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
-  Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

-  Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

THE SLIDING SUNROOF CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT DETECT THE CAUSE.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and opens again slightly:

-  Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

 Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.

The sliding sunroof will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:





< Anti-theft prevention

Function of immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

FUNCTION OF ATA (ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM)

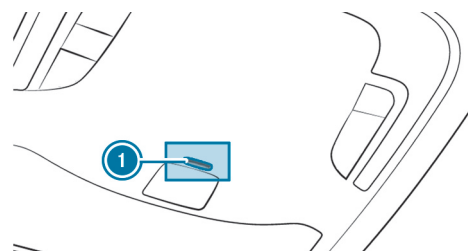
IF THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS TRIGGERED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key
- when the bonnet is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate: when opening the rear window
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 207)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 206)

The alarm will not be deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Cancelling a triggered alarm (→ page 205).

The ATA system is activated automatically approximately ten seconds after locking with the key.



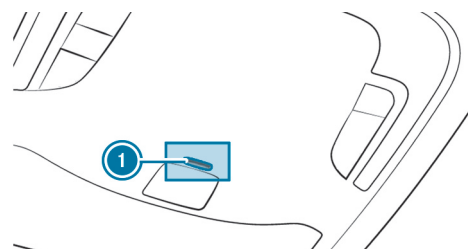
When the ATA system is primed, the indicator lamp ① flashes in the overhead control panel.

ATA IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle

PRIMING/DEACTIVATING ATA (ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM)

ACTIVATING





- ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.

i Close the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof or deactivate the interior protection (→ page 207) to prevent triggering of a false alarm.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp **1** in the overhead control panel flashes.

DEACTIVATING

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp **1** in the overhead control panel goes out.

i The vehicle locks again automatically if you do not open a door within 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle.

STOPPING THE ALARM

- ▶ Press the button ,  or  on the key.

or

- ▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

When tow-away protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if the vehicle's inclination changes. This may be the case, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

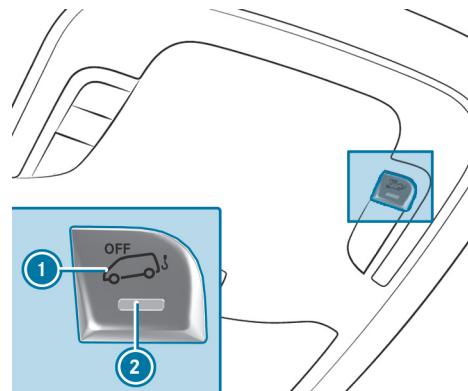
Priming and deactivating tow-away protection

- ▶ **To activate:** lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 40 seconds:
- ▶ **To deactivate:** open the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The doors are closed.
- The tailgate is closed.

DEACTIVATING



- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the **1** button.
When the button is released, the indicator lamp **2** in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.



TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened
- The vehicle is locked again.

DEACTIVATE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION WHEN LOCKING YOUR VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

Such objects may trigger false alarms.

Function of interior protection

A visual and acoustic alarm is triggered if the primed interior protection detects motion in the vehicle interior.

Depending on the respective equipment, the interior protection may be automatically deactivated temporarily if the stationary heater is switched on.

Priming and deactivating interior protection

ACTIVATING

- ▶ Close the side windows.

- ▶ Ensure that nothing (such as mascots or clothes hangers) is hanging on the inside mirror or on the grab handles. Such objects may trigger false alarms.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.

The interior protection is primed after approximately 40 seconds.

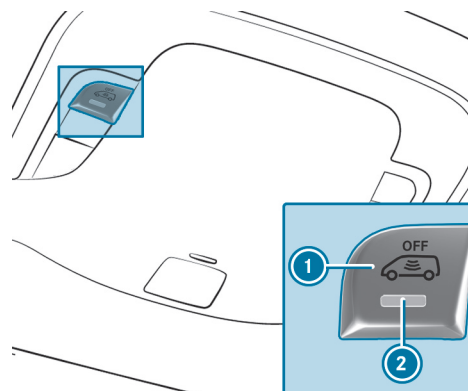
THE INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The doors are closed.
- The tailgate is closed.

DEACTIVATING

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
- ▶ The interior protection automatically switches off.

DEACTIVATING



- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.



- ▶ Press the ❶ button.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ❷ in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior protection is deactivated.

THE INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened
- The vehicle is locked again.

DEACTIVATE THE INTERIOR PROTECTION WHEN LOCKING YOUR VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- people or animals remain inside the vehicle
- if the side windows remain open
- when transporting the vehicle, for example on a ferry or car transporter.

Such objects may trigger false alarms.





< Seats and stowage

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position >

Notes on grab handles >

Seats >

Steering wheel >

Stowage areas >

Folding table >

Folding the folding table in and out on the seat backrest >

Information about the bottle holder >

Cup holder >

Ashtray and cigarette lighter >

Sockets >

Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial >

Notes on attaching the iPad® >



< Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

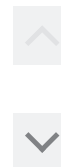
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL ①, SEAT BELT ② AND DRIVER'S SEAT ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can easily depress the pedals all the way.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms in a slightly bent position.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can see all the indicators on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.





< Notes on grab handles

⚠ **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.





< Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually

WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
-  Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

-  Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.



WARNING

Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.



Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.



WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.



Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.



In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

-  Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
-  Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot amplifiers under the driver's seat

Vehicles with amplifiers under the driver's seat:

The amplifier can become hot during operation.

You could burn yourself if you touch the amplifier.

-  Do not reach underneath the driver's seat.
-  Adjust the driver's seat carefully.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

-  Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
-  Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.



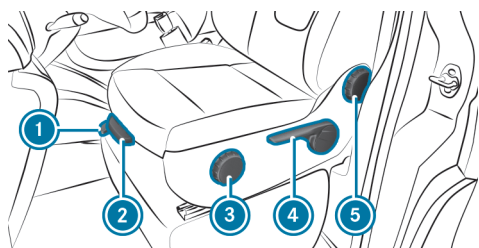


NOTE

Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, pointed objects or insulating materials

To prevent damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following instructions:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ Do not switch on the seat heating if the seat covers are wet or damp. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended; see the "Cleaning and care" section.
- ▶ Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. If possible, use the seats only for people.
- ▶ When using the seat heating, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.



Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position

- ▶ Pull lever ① upwards and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ Release lever ① and push the seat back or forwards until you hear the seat engage.

i For front swivel seats, the lever in position ① is used to release the swivel seat. The lever to adjust the fore-and-aft position is in the form of a bar in front of the seat (→ page 216).

ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEIGHT

- ▶ Pull or push lever ④ repeatedly until the desired seat height has been reached.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

- ▶ Turn handwheel ⑤ forwards.
The seat backrest will move to a vertical position.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ⑤ backwards.
The seat backrest will tilt back.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT CUSHION INCLINATION

- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ forwards.
The front of the seat cushion will tilt down.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ backwards.
The front of the seat cushion will tilt up.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT CUSHION LENGTH

- ▶ Pull lever ② upwards and slide the front part of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.



Adjusting the head restraint manually

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠️ WARNING

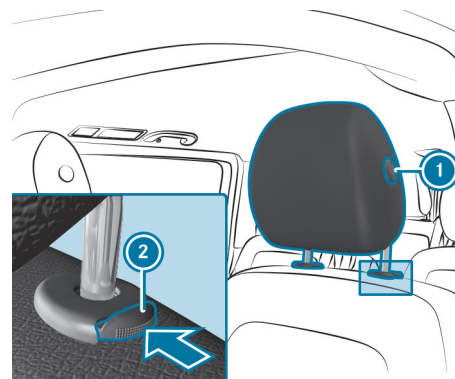
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ②, slide the head restraint downwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.
- ▶ **To move forwards or backwards:** press release knob ① and pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards until it engages in the desired position.
- ▶ **To remove:** press release knob ② and pull the head restraint up and out.
- ▶ **To fit:** press the head restraint with detent on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel into the holes until it engages.





Rotating the front seats

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the driver's seat and front passenger seat are not engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Engage the driver's seat and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before you start the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

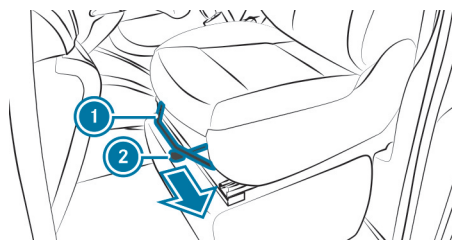
! NOTE

Damage to the seats due to colliding with adjacent car parts

When you rotate the seats, they may collide with adjacent car parts.

This can damage the seats.

- ▶ When you rotate the seats, make sure there is sufficient clearance.



You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seats by 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° towards the exit.

- ▶ When you rotate the seat, open the respective front door to avoid a collision with the door trim.
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient clearance to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (→ page 252).
- ▶ Push lever ② in the direction of the arrow. The turning device will be unlocked.
- ▶ Rotate the seat in the desired direction.



- ▶ If there is a risk of collision with the centre console or the B-pillar, pull lever ❶ upwards and move the front seat forwards or backwards into the desired position. Then release lever ❶.
- ▶ In the desired position, make sure that the seat has engaged in the direction of rotation and the longitudinal direction.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off and with a door open.

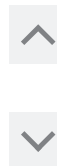
WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".



 **WARNING**

Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

-  Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
-  In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

 WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

-  Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
-  Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

 WARNING

Risk of burns from hot amplifiers under the driver's seat

Vehicles with amplifiers under the driver's seat:

The amplifier can become hot during operation.

You could burn yourself if you touch the amplifier.

-  Do not reach underneath the driver's seat.
-  Adjust the driver's seat carefully.

 WARNING

Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

-  Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
-  Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.





! NOTE

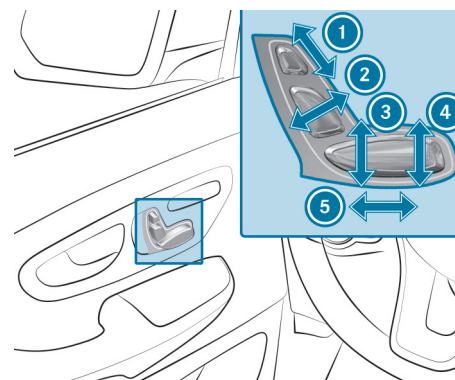
Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, pointed objects or insulating materials

To prevent damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following instructions:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ Do not switch on the seat heating if the seat covers are wet or damp. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended; see the "Cleaning and care" section.
- ▶ Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects such as knives, nails or tools on the seats. If possible, use the seats only for people.
- ▶ When using the seat heating, do not cover the seats with insulating materials such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on or the door is open.

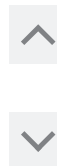


- ① Head restraint height adjustment
- ② Seat backrest inclination adjustment
- ③ Seat height adjustment
- ④ Seat cushion inclination adjustment
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment

▶ Adjust the seat using buttons ① to ⑤ on the door trim.

If you have already switched off the vehicle, you can still adjust the seats for about 30 seconds after unlocking the vehicle, e.g. to allow you to get out easily.

i Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if PRE-SAFE® intervenes, the front passenger seat will automatically be adjusted from a less favourable position into one that offers better protection. It will be possible to re-adjust the front passenger seat only once the hazardous situation is over. Information about the system can be found under "PRE-SAFE® System" (→ page 137).





 You can save the settings for the seat with the memory function (→ page 222).

Adjusting the head restraint electrically

WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
-  Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

-  Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
-  Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the mechanical head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

NOTE

Damage to the electrical head restraint when adjusted manually

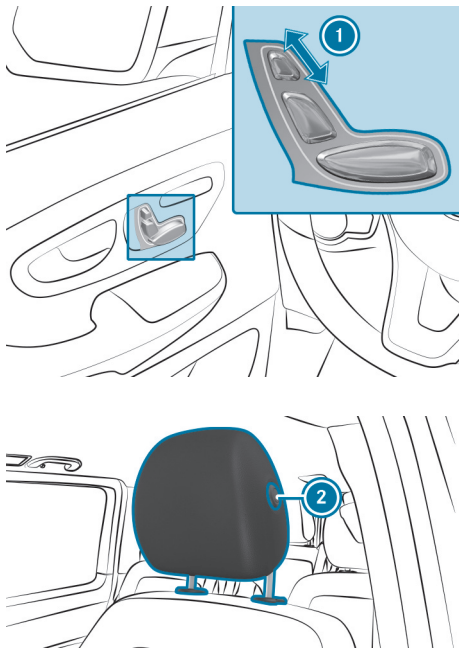
If the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint is adjusted manually, this can damage the mechanism of the head restraint.

-  Adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraints using the buttons in the door trim.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on or the door is open.



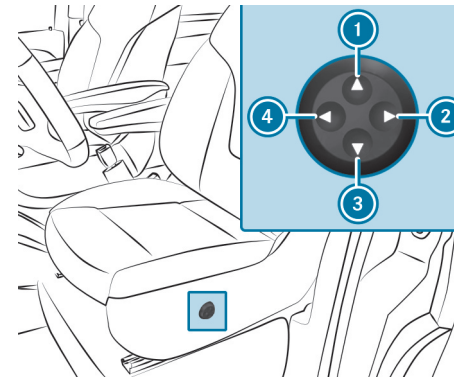


▶ **To adjust the height:** push button ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

▶ **To move forwards or backwards:** press release knob ② and pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards until it engages in the desired position.

❗ If the vehicle is not switched on, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

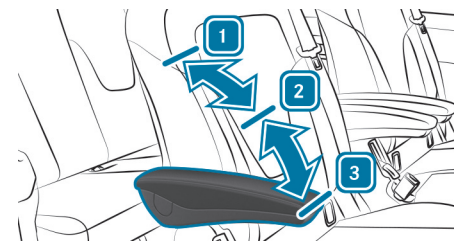
Setting 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer

▶ Use buttons ① to ④ adjust the backrest contour individually to your spine.

Adjusting armrests





- ▶ Fold the armrest upwards more than 45° in position **2**.
The armrest will be unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the armrest forwards **3** as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards into the required position.
- ▶ **To fold the armrest upwards:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards more than 90° in position **1**.

 Your vehicle may be equipped with armrests on the front seats and in the rear.

Operating the memory function

WARNING

Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving
If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING

Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

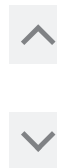
WARNING

Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the vehicle is switched off.





NOTE

Damage to the seat when moving it to a stored position

If the seat is moved from the reclined position to a stored seat position, it may collide with other vehicle parts.

This may damage the seat.

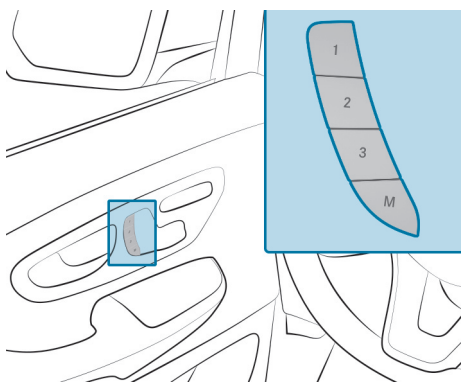
- ▶ Set the seat backrest upright to a stored position before driving.

STORING SEAT ADJUSTMENTS

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE STORED AS A SINGLE MEMORY PRESET:

- the seat position, seat backrest and head restraint position
- additionally, for the driver's side, the position of both outside mirrors



- ▶ Adjust the seat as desired.

- ▶ Adjust the outside mirrors as desired.

- ▶ Press the memory button **M** and then press the memory position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.

An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold the preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat and the outside mirrors are in the stored position.

Switching the seat heating on and off

WARNING

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.



NOTE

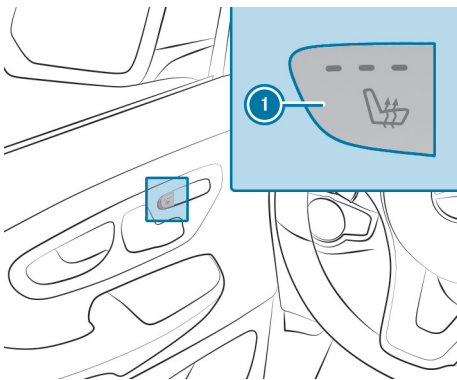
Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Front seat

- To switch on:** press button ①.
All indicator lamps on the button will light up.

- To lower the level:** press button ① until the required heating level is reached.

Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps will light up.

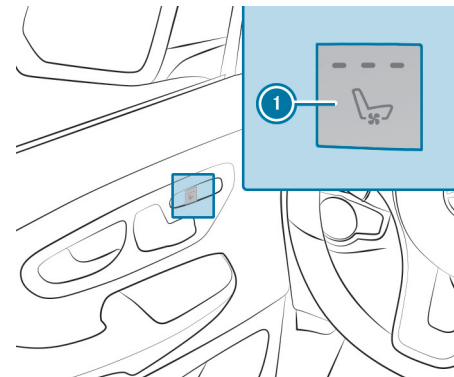
- To switch off:** press button ① until all indicator lamps are off.

- The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on and off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- Make sure that the air inlet grilles on the back of the seat backrest are not covered.



▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.

Depending on the blower setting, one to three indicator lamps will light up.

▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.

If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

❶ The convenience opening function automatically switches the seat ventilation for the driver's seat to the highest blower setting (→ page 68).

Notes on seat anchorage in the rear

YOUR VEHICLE MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH THE FOLLOWING SEATS AND BENCH SEATS IN THE REAR COMPARTMENT:

- Standard rear seat
- Luxury rear seat
- Comfort rear bench seat
- Seat/bunk combination

SEAT ANCHORAGE



WARNING

Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.



Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.



WARNING

Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

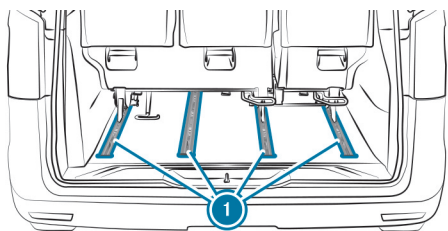


Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tabs on the rear seat anchorages are not fully retracted into the seat base, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.





Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

GUIDE RAILS ① OF THE SEAT RAIL SYSTEM CAN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING PURPOSES:

- For mounting up to two rear seat rows
- For mounting both rear seat rows facing one another
- For mounting rear seats and rear bench seats
- For moving rear seats and rear bench seats

i When you remove a rear bench seat or a seat, the seat slider may slide into a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you will no longer be able to fit the respective seating. The seat sliders must be moved only using a special tool or at a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage. The tool is available as a Mercedes-Benz accessory or as part of a seat/bunk combination.

Notes on seating variants

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seats

Incorrect installation of the rear bench seats means that the integrated safety precautions in the rear bench seats cannot protect as they are designed to do.

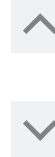
- ▶ Install the rear bench seats only as described.
- ▶ Use only rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seat

The integrated safety precautions in the rear bench seats cannot protect as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Install the rear seats as described.
- ▶ Only use rear seats that are approved for your vehicle.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable seats with seat-integrated seat belts

If an installed rear seat is not approved for your vehicle, the restraint system components may not function as intended in the event of an accident. This may be the case, for example, when installing a seat from another vehicle.

- ▶ Install only rear seats that were delivered with the vehicle from the factory or which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

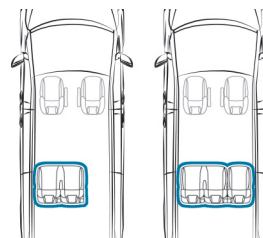
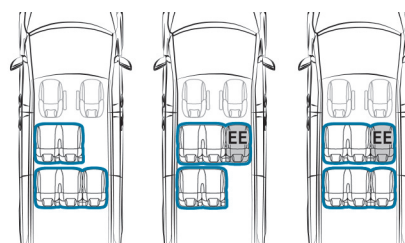
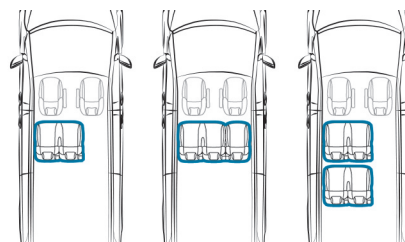
DEPENDING ON THE TYPE OF SEAT ANCHORAGE IN THE VEHICLE FLOOR, YOU CAN INSTALL THE FOLLOWING SEATING VARIANTS:

- Rear bench seats with two or three seats
- Single rear seats
- Seat/bunk combination with three seats

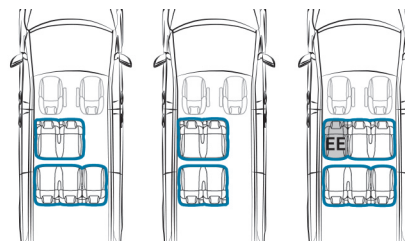
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can fit the rear bench seats and the rear seats on the second and/or third row of seats.

The seating variants shown are permitted only if the conditions specified below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and may endanger the occupants.

When only the individual seats are used, the rear seats can be installed facing in the direction of travel in all combinations and configurations.

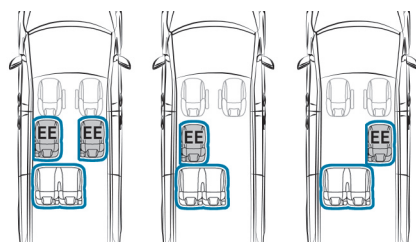
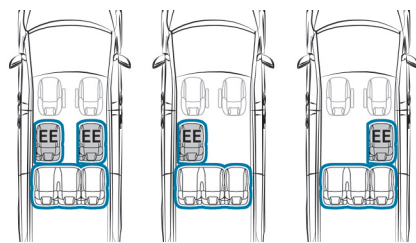
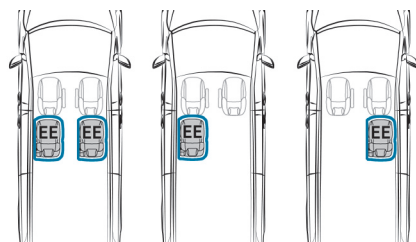


Seating variants facing in the direction of travel

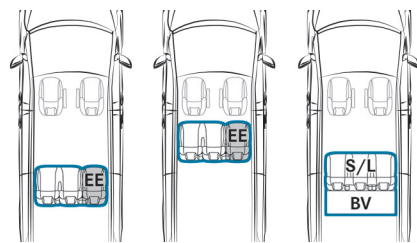
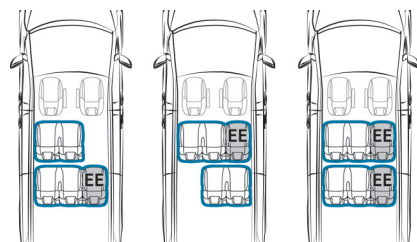
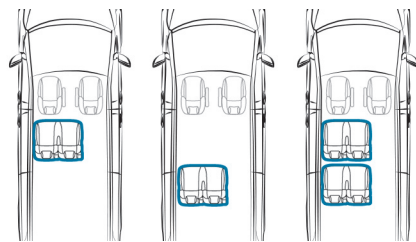


Seating variants for the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position

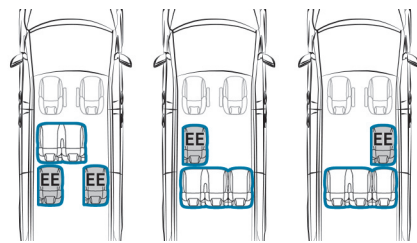




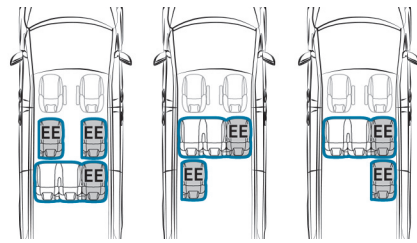
Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel

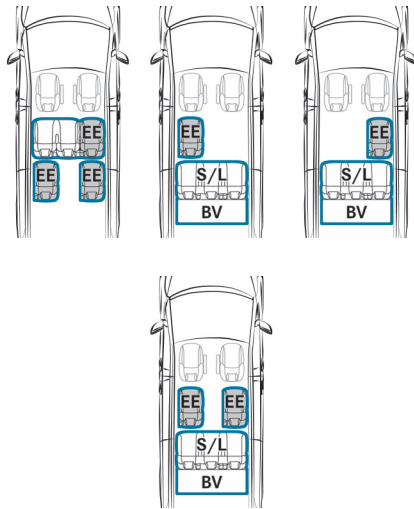


Seating variants for the rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel

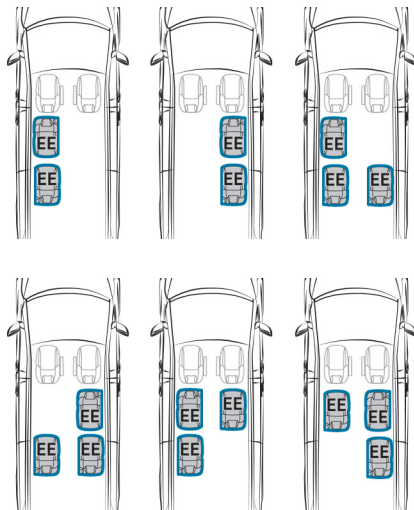


Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel, part 1

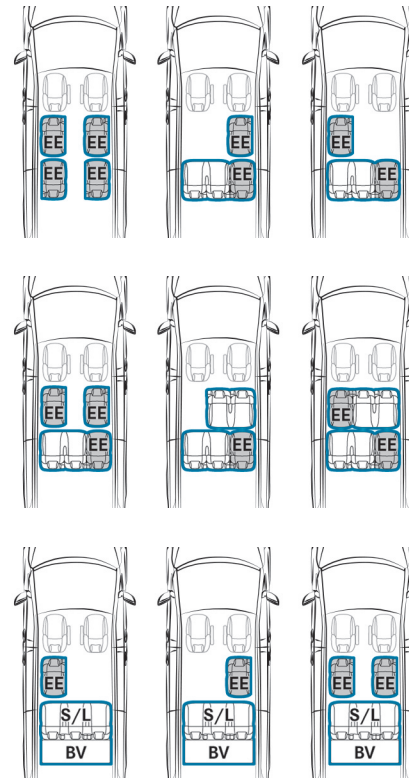




Seating variants for the rear seats and rear bench seats facing in the direction of travel, part 2



Seating variants in the face-to-face position, part 1



Seating variants in the face-to-face position, part 2

EE Easy entry and exit feature – EASY-ENTRY

S/L Seat/bunk combination

BV Bed extension

If a rear bench seat or a rear seat is marked with EE in the illustrations, a rear bench seat or a rear seat must be fitted with the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature in the position indicated.

If a rear bench seat is not marked, a rear bench seat can be fitted with or without the EASY-ENTRY feature in the position indicated.



**PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS FOR SAFE REAR SEATING:**

- Use only rear seats and rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.
- A rear seat or rear bench seat may be fitted facing the rear only if each seat has a seat opposite it – face-to-face position.
- Fit luxury rear seats on the second seat row and in the direction of travel only.
- Vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor:
 - You may only install the seat/bunk combination (S/L) in the third row of seats.
 - The seat/bunk combination (S/L) may not be installed in combination with bench seats.
- Passengers may use the seats only if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly (→ page 230).

Rear seat

USING THE EASY-ENTRY EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE (REAR SEAT) **WARNING**

Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tabs on the rear seat anchorages are not fully retracted into the seat base, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

**WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.



When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

**WARNING**

Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.



If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.



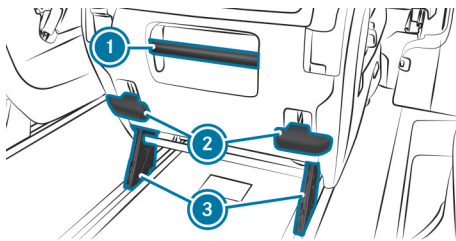
Make sure that the seat is engaged.

If you fold the rear seat forwards, it will be easier for you to get in and out of the vehicle.

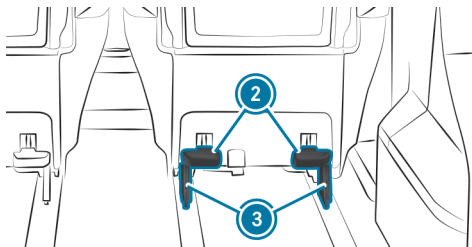




FOLDING THE REAR SEAT FORWARDS



Standard rear seat



Luxury rear seat

- ① Grab handle
- ② EASY-ENTRY release handles
- ③ Indicator tabs on the rear seat anchorages

Use the grab handle to fold the standard rear seat forwards and backwards ①.

Hold the outside of the backrest to fold the luxury rear seat forwards and backwards.

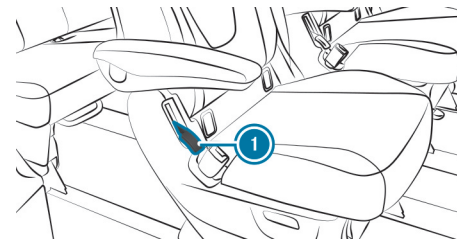
- ▶ **Luxury rear seat:** make sure that the rear seat is in the upright position and the leg rest is fully folded under the sitting surface. .
- ▶ Pull one of two EASY-ENTRY release handles ② upwards and fold the rear seat forwards.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT

- ▶ Fold the rear seat backwards.

OPERATING THE STANDARD REAR SEAT

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST



- ▶ Pull release handle ① upwards and hold it in place.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ① and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest will engage in position.

FOLDING THE SEAT BACKRESTS TO THE TABLE POSITION

- ▶ Fold up the armrests (→ page 221).
- ▶ Pull release handle ① upwards and fold the seat backrest forwards.





FOLDING THE REAR SEAT FORWARDS

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is not engaged

The seat does not engage when folded forwards. The seat can fold backwards unexpectedly, e.g. when accelerating, braking or in the event of an abrupt change of direction or an accident.

People in the seat's sweep can become trapped.

- ▶ If a seat is folded forwards, always fold it back before driving off.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged

If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tabs on the rear seat anchorages are not fully retracted into the seat base, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

! NOTE

Damage to the folding table or the armrest when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards

If the folding table is not positioned all the way back when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards, the folding table and/or the armrest of the rear seat may be damaged.

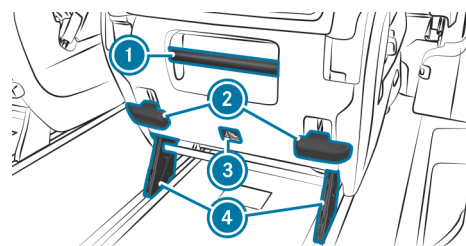
- ▶ Slide the folding table all the way back before folding the rear seats forwards or backwards.

! NOTE

Damage to the cup holder by the rear seat

The cup holder may be damaged when the rear seat of the third seat row is folded forwards.

- ▶ Remove the cup holder before folding the seat forwards.



- ① Grab handle
- ② EASY-ENTRY release handles
- ③ Pictogram
- ④ Indicator tabs on the rear seat anchorages

Use the grab handle to fold the rear seat forwards and backwards ①.



i Pictogram **3** on the seat reminds you not to travel sitting behind a seat that has been folded forwards.

- ▶ Slide the folding table to its rearmost position (→ page 258).
- ▶ Remove the head restraint (→ page 215).
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forwards into the table position.
- ▶ Pull one of release handles **2** upwards.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat forwards.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT

- ▶ Pull the rear seat backwards.
- ▶ Install the head restraint and adjust it (→ page 215).

MOVING THE REAR SEAT

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving the rear seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move a rear seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Move a rear seat only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear seat is engaged after it is moved.

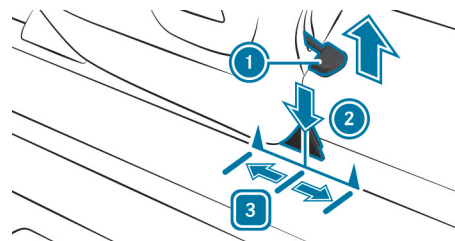
⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.



- 1** Release handle
- 2** Fore-and-aft setting marking
- 3** Basic setting marking

Starting from the basic setting **3**, the rear seats for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

- ▶ Pull release handle **1** in the direction of the arrow and hold.
- ▶ Move the rear seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle **1**.



► Move the rear seat forwards and backwards until all seat sliders engage correctly.

It should not be possible to move the rear seat.

OPERATING THE LUXURY REAR SEAT

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

NOTE

Damage to the leg rest due to overload

The leg rest can be damaged if it is loaded with more than 25 kg.

- Do not place more than 25 kg on the leg rest.

NOTE

Damage to the leg rest due to manual adjustment

The leg rest can be damaged if it is adjusted manually.

- Only adjust the leg rest electrically.

NOTE

Damage to the luxury rear seat due to incorrect position of the leg rest

If you turn the luxury rear seat's leg rest or set it in the longitudinal direction, the seat may be damaged.

- Only adjust the leg rest inclination as described in the following.

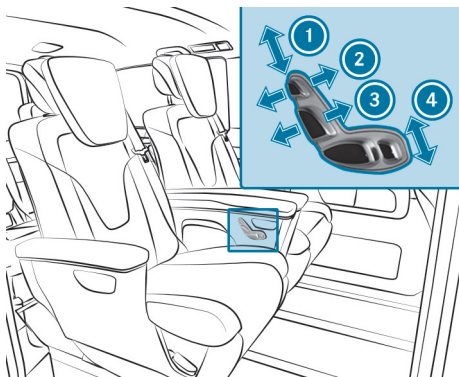
Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.





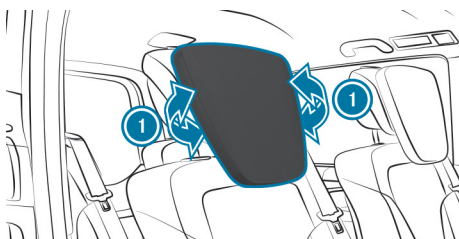
ADJUSTING THE LUXURY REAR SEAT



- ① Head restraint height adjustment
- ② Head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment
- ③ Seat backrest inclination adjustment
- ④ Leg rest inclination adjustment

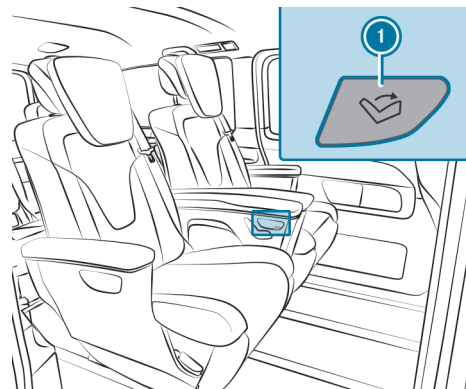
▶ Adjust the rear seat with buttons ① to ④.

ADJUSTING THE SIDE BOLSTERS ON THE FRONT SEATS



▶ Push or pull right-hand and left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.

ADJUSTING THE UPRIGHT POSITION OF THE LUXURY REAR SEAT



▶ Press button ① until the rear seat is in the upright position and the leg rest is fully folded under the seat surface.

MEMORY FUNCTION



WARNING

Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.



During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.



If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.



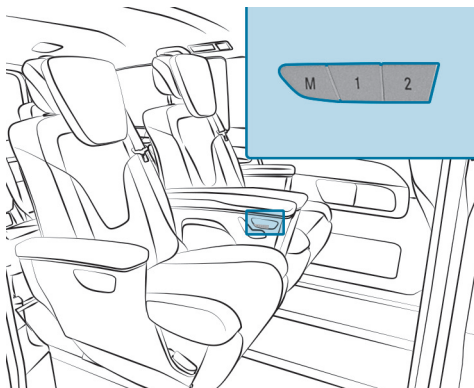
⚠ WARNING

Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

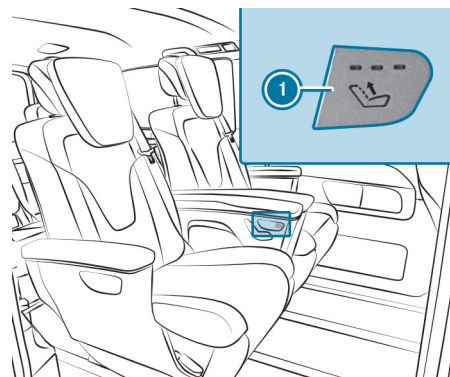
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Seat adjustments for up to two people can be stored and called up using the memory function.



- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold the preset position button **1**, or **2** until the rear seat is in the stored position.

SETTING THE RELAXATION FUNCTION

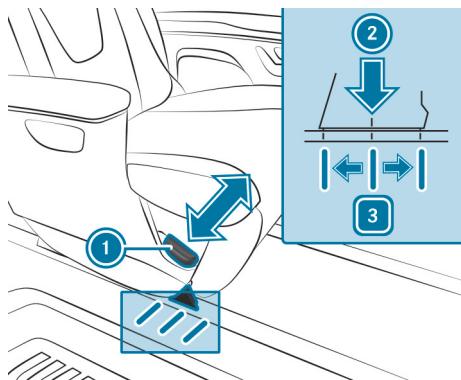


- ▶ **To switch on:** press button **1** repeatedly until the desired relaxation program has been set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button **1** until all indicator lamps are off.

- ▶ Adjust the seat as desired.
- ▶ **To save:** press the **M** memory button and then press the **1** or **2** memory position switch within three seconds.
A tone will sound. The settings will be stored.



MOVING THE LUXURY REAR SEAT

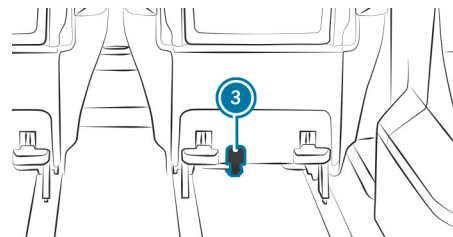


- ➊ Release handle for seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ➋ Fore-and-aft setting marking
- ➌ Basic setting marking

Starting from basic setting ➌, you can move a rear seat for vehicle occupants forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that vehicle occupants have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

- ▶ Pull release handle ➊ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ With the release handle pulled, slide the rear seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ➊.
- ▶ Slide the rear seat forwards and backwards until the carriage is correctly engaged on both sides.
It should not be possible to move the seat.

MOVING THE LUXURY REAR SEAT FROM THE THIRD SEAT ROW



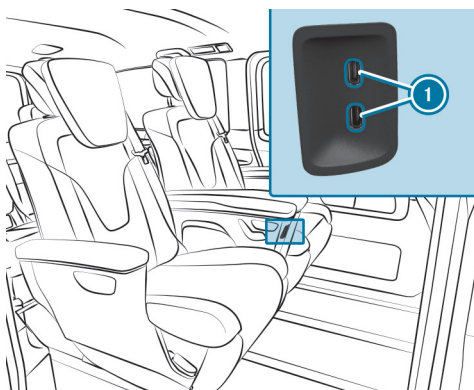
- ▶ Push lever ➋ down.
- ▶ With lever ➋ pushed down, move the rear seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Release lever ➋.
- ▶ Slide the rear seat forwards and backwards until the carriage is correctly engaged on both sides.
It should not be possible to move the seat.

USING USB PORTS IN THE ARMREST

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is switched on.



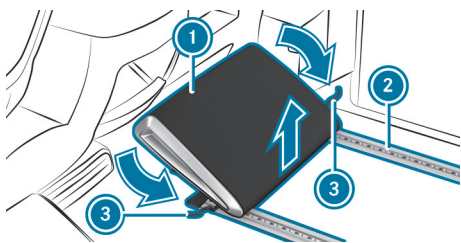


You can use USB ports ① in the front of the armrest to charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, using a suitable charging cable.

- ▶ Insert a suitable charging cable.

REMOVING AND INSTALLING THE FOOTREST FOR THE LUXURY REAR SEAT

REMOVING



- ▶ Pull release lever ③ beneath footrest ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull footrest ① upwards and out of the detent of guide rail ②.

INSTALLING

- ▶ Press footrest ① from above into the detent of guide rail ②.

- ▶ Push release lever ③ forward as far as it will go.
- ▶ Footrest ① has been secured.

SWITCHING THE REAR SEAT HEATING ON/OFF



WARNING

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.



Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.



NOTE

Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

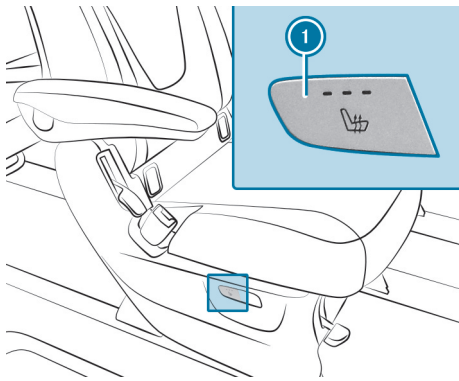


Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

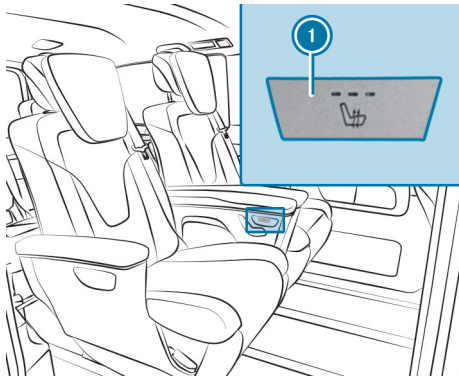
Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.





Comfort rear seat



Luxury rear seat

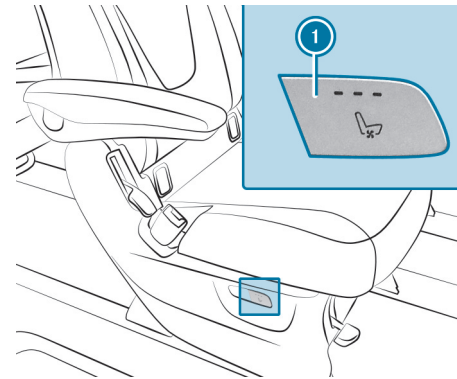
► **To switch off:** press button ① until all indicator lamps are off.

❗ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

SWITCHING THE REAR SEAT VENTILATION ON AND OFF

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



Comfort rear seat

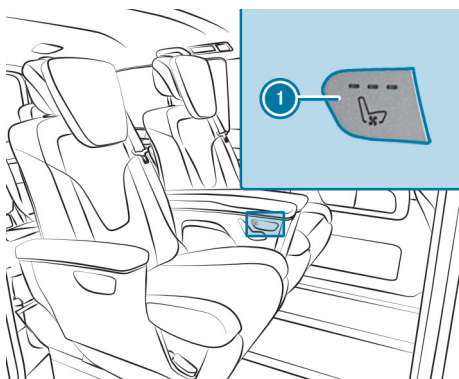
► **To switch on:** press button ①.

All indicator lamps on the button will light up.

► **To lower the level:** press button ① until the required heating level is reached.

Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps will light up.





Luxury rear seat

- ▶ Make sure that the air inlet grilles on the back of the seat backrest are not covered.
- ▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.
Depending on the blower setting, one to three indicator lamps will light up.
- ▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

FITTING AND REMOVING THE REAR SEAT

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident- and injury if the seat is not engaged
If a seat is not engaged, it may be thrown about while the vehicle is moving.

- ▶ Always make sure that all seats are engaged as described.

To ensure that the rear seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not fully retracted into the seat base, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

⚠ WARNING

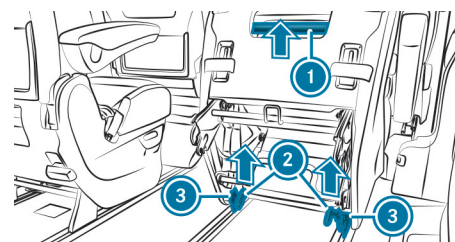
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

REMOVING

Have luxury rear seats removed and fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear seat folded forwards (example)

- ▶ Make sure that all seat sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides.
It should not be possible to move the rear seat.
- ▶ Fold the seat forwards (→ page 231).
- ▶ Grasp the seat by grab handle ① and fold two release handles ② upwards.



- ▶ Move the folded seat towards the front and lift it out.

FITTING

- ▶ Hold the seat by grab handle ❶.
- ▶ From above, guide the seat in a tilted position into front seat anchorages ❸ and allow it to engage.
- ▶ Fold the seat back to the table or seat position and slide into the basic position (→ page 231).

Rear bench seat

USING THE EASY-ENTRY EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE (REAR BENCH SEAT)

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tabs on the rear seat anchorages are not fully retracted into the seat base, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- ▶ Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.

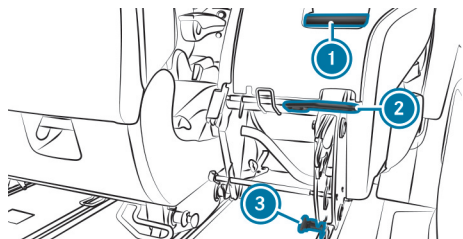
If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it will be easier for you to get in and out of the vehicle.

To ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.





FOLDING THE EASY-ENTRY SECTION FORWARDS



Comfort rear bench seat (example)

- ① Grab handle
- ② EASY-ENTRY release handle
- ③ Release handle for front seat legs

- ▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upward and fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
- ▶ **To fold back the EASY-ENTRY section:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section backwards.

REMOVING THE EASY-ENTRY SECTION

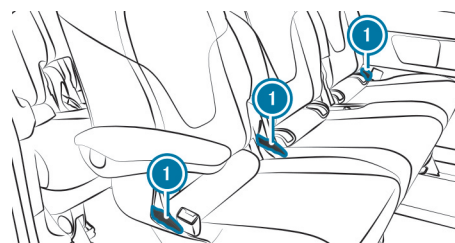
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forward (comfort rear bench seat).
- ▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards.
- ▶ Pull release handle ③ for the front seat legs upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards and lift it up and out of the anchorage.

INSTALLING THE EASY-ENTRY SECTION

- ▶ Place the front seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorages and engage it.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back to the seat position (comfort rear bench seat).

OPERATING THE REAR BENCH SEAT

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST (COMFORT REAR BENCH SEAT)



Only the seat backrests of a comfort rear bench seat can be adjusted.

- ▶ Pull release handle ① upwards and hold it in place.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ① and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest will engage in position.



FOLDING THE REAR BENCH SEAT FORWARDS

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tabs on the rear seat anchorages are not fully retracted into the seat base, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

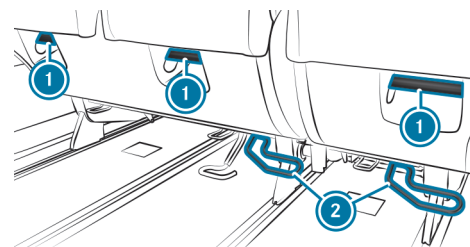
⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- ▶ Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.



- ▶ Remove the head restraints (→ page 215).
- ▶ Comfort rear bench seat: fold the seat backrest forward.
- ▶ Pull release handles (2) up.
- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles (1) and fold the seat forwards.

FOLDING BACK THE REAR BENCH SEAT

- ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by grab handle (1) and pull it backwards.
- ▶ Comfort rear bench seat: fold the seat backrest back.
- ▶ Install the head restraints and adjust them (→ page 215).

MOVING THE REAR BENCH SEAT

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.

⚠ WARNING

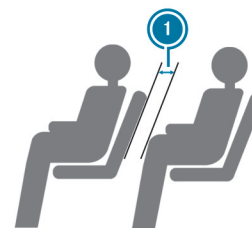
Risk of injury from the front seat being positioned too close to vehicle occupants

If you move the rear seats or the rear bench seat outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the front seat.

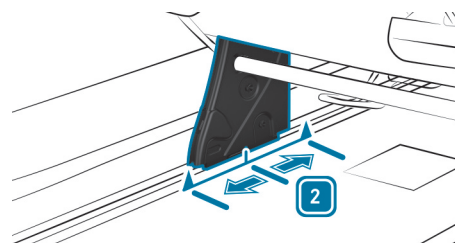
- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor.

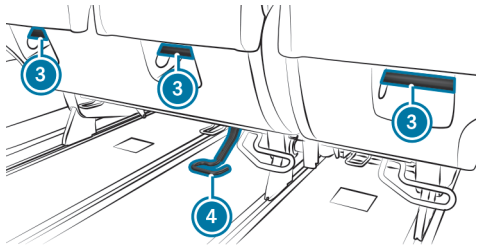


Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm **①** between the knees of the vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.





Starting from the basic setting **2**, the rear bench seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.



You can slide the rear bench seat only when it is unoccupied. If possible, slide the rear bench seat with the assistance of another person.

- ▶ Pull release handle **4** upwards.
 - ▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by grab handles **3**.
 - ▶ Let go of release handle **4**.
 - ▶ Move the rear bench seat forwards and backwards until all seat sliders audibly engage.
- It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.

INSTALLING AND REMOVING THE COMFORT REAR BENCH SEAT



WARNING

Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

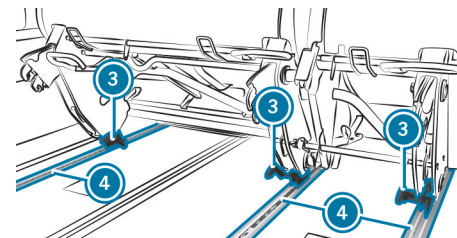
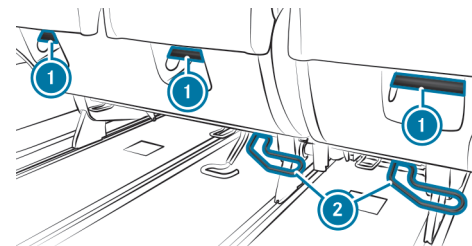


Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

In order to ensure that the seats can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tabs on the rear seat anchorages are not fully retracted into the seat base, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

REMOVING THE REAR BENCH SEAT





 In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and installation of the rear bench seats at the marked basic position only (→ page 242).

-  Ensure that all seat sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged. It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.
-  Pull release handles  up.
-  Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles  and fold the seat forwards.
-  Pull release handles  up.
-  Hold the rear bench seat by grab handles  and lift it out of seat anchorages .

 If the third seat row is to be removed or tilted, the seat or bench seat on the second seat row must first be tilted forwards to avoid damage to the seats.

INSTALLING THE REAR BENCH SEAT

-  Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles .
-  Insert the rear bench seat at an angle into front seat anchorages  from above at the front and allow it to engage.
-  Pull the rear bench seat backwards by grab handles .

Seat/bunk combination

OPERATING THE SEAT/BUNK COMBINATION



WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.



Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.



WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.



Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.



Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the seat-/bunk combination on the guide rail within the marked area.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to positioning the seat-/bunk combination outside the markings

If you move the seat-/bunk combination outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seats in front of them.

! NOTE

Damage to the seat belt retractor due to pulling on the seat belts

The function of the seat belt retractor can be impaired by pulling on the seat belts to adjust the seat backrest.

- ▶ Always use the grab strap on the seat backrest of the middle seat to align the seat backrest.

! NOTE

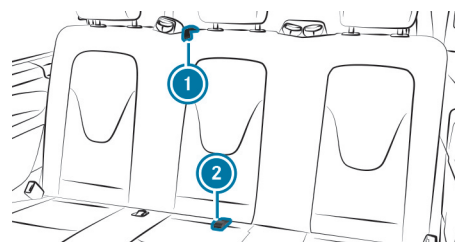
Damage to the seat/bunk combination when moving

If you grasp and push the seat/bunk combination by the stowage compartment plastic cover only, the cover may break off.

If the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is not clear, objects may become trapped when displaced.

The seat/bunk combination, trim or the objects may become damaged.

- ▶ To move, use the loop between the seat backrest and sitting surface.
- ▶ When moving, make sure that the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is clear.



If you set the seat backrest of the seat/bunk combination to the horizontal position, this – together with the bed extension – will give you a full-length berth for two people.

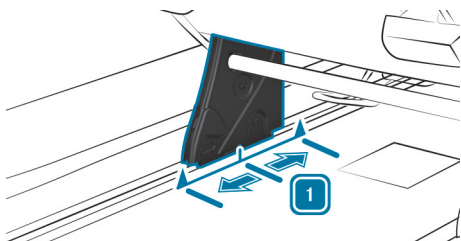
Passengers may use the seats of the seat/bunk combination only when the seat backrest is upright. Only then will the seat belts provide the intended degree of protection.

- ▶ To adjust the seat/bunk combination, use only the retainer loop on seat backrest ① or on seat surface ②.



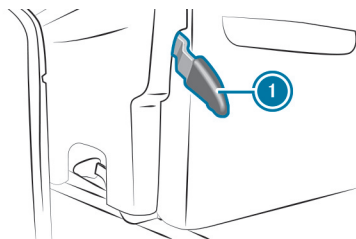
MOVING THE SEAT/BUNK COMBINATION

You can move the seat/bunk combination only when it is unoccupied. Pull the seat/bunk combination forwards only by the retainer loop on the seat surface.



1 Basic setting

Starting from the basic setting 1, the seat/bunk combination for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

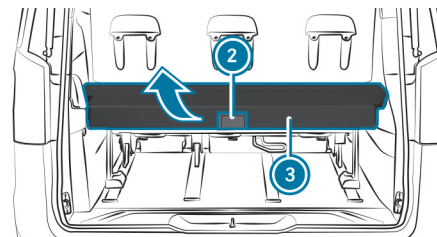


i If the seat sliders on the front rear seat row are too far back in the guide rails, it will not be possible to move the seat/bunk combination forwards. In this case, use the handle for the seat sliders to move the seat sliders.

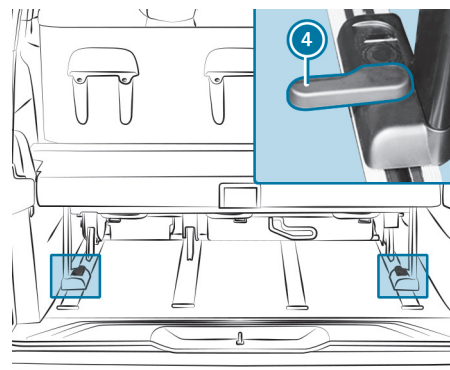
► Pull release handle 1 upwards.

- Take hold of the retainer loop on the seat surface and move the seat/bunk combination.
 - Let go of release handle 1.
 - Move the seat/bunk combination forwards and backwards until all seat sliders audibly engage.
- It should no longer be possible to move the seat/bunk combination.

USING THE BED EXTENSION



- **To fold up:** pull release handle 2 back and move bed extension 3 into an upright position.
- The bed extension will engage in an upright position.





- ▶ **To remove:** fold up bed extension ③ and swing levers ④ inwards.
The bed extension will now be loose and capable of being removed from the guide rails.
- ▶ **To install:** guide bed extension ③ into the guide rails and swing levers ④ forwards.

SETTING UP THE BERTH

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death if the berth is used while the vehicle is in motion

Any vehicle occupant using a bed while the vehicle is in motion cannot be restrained properly.

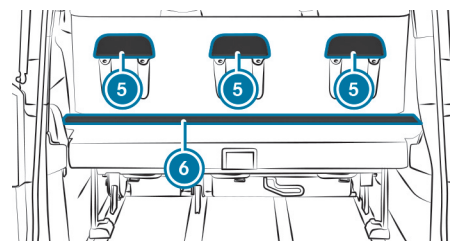
- ▶ Use the bed only when the vehicle is parked.

⚠ WARNING

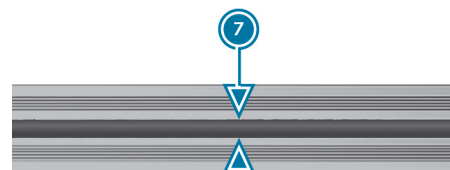
Risk of becoming trapped when the seat backrest is folded up and down

When folding the seat backrest up or down, you could cause yourself or other vehicle occupants to become trapped.

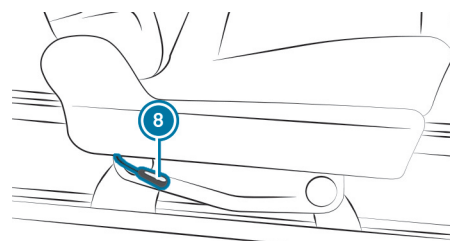
- ▶ Make sure that the range of movement of the seat backrest is clear and that no one is trapped.



- ▶ Fold up the short section of bed extension ⑥.



- ▶ Move the seat/bunk combination forwards to mark ⑦ on the guide rail.
- ▶ Remove the head restraints of the seat/bunk combination.
- ▶ Rotate the head restraints by 180° and insert them into brackets ⑤ on the rear side of the seat backrest.



- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ⑧ up and adjust the seat backrest to a horizontal position.



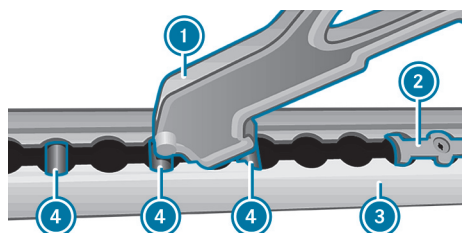
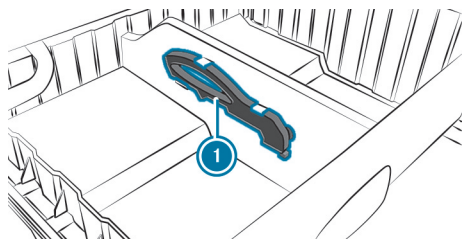
- ▶ Fold down the short section of bed extension ⑥.

FOLDING AWAY THE BERTH

- ▶ Perform the steps to set up the berth in reverse order.

After use, finish by moving the seat/bunk combination back to the basic setting and ensure that the seat backrest is in an upright position.

MOVING THE SEAT SLIDERS



When you remove the seat/bunk combination, a rear bench seat or a seat, the seat slider may shift in a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you will no longer be able to fit the respective seating. The seat sliders must be moved using only handle ① for seat sliders or at a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage.

In addition, you can use the end of the handle to open and close the locks on the sliders.

- ① Handle ① is in the stowage compartment of the seat/bunk combination (→ page 257).

- ▶ Place the tip of handle ① onto the middle bolt of three bolts ④.
- ▶ Swing handle ① downwards onto seat slider ②.
- ▶ Press seat slider ② into guide rail ③ with handle ①.
Seat slider ② will be unlocked.
- ▶ Move seat slider ② into the correct position and engage it.

INSTALLING AND REMOVING THE SEAT/BUNK COMBINATION



WARNING

Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

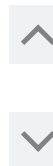
If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.



Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

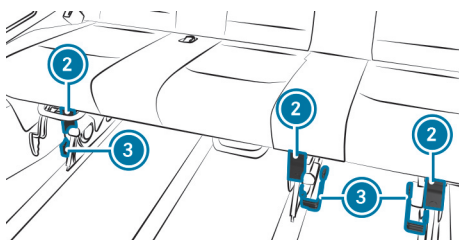
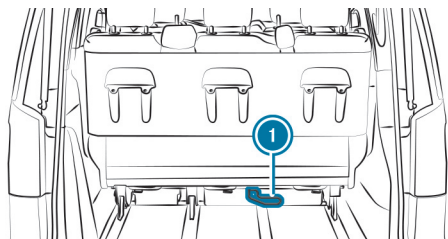
Keep the seat anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and objects at all times to ensure that the rear bench seat engages securely.

If the indicator tabs on the seat anchorages are not fully retracted into the seat base, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.





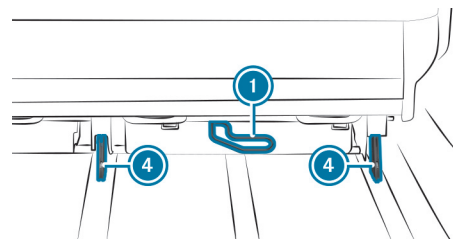
REMOVING THE SEAT/BUNK COMBINATION



i In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and installation of the rear bench seats at the marked basic position only (→ page 246).

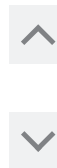
- ▶ Fold release handle ① for rear seat anchorage up.
- ▶ Tilt the seat/bunk combination forwards using the upper edge of the seat backrest.
- ▶ Pull release handle ③ for front seat legs up.
- ▶ Hold the seat/bunk combination by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Fold the seat/bunk combination forwards and lift it out of seat anchorages ②.

INSTALLING THE SEAT/BUNK COMBINATION



- ▶ Hold the seat/bunk combination by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Place the seat/bunk combination into front seat anchorages ② from above at the front and engage it.
- ▶ Make sure that release handles ③ for the front seat legs are folded down in the direction of the floor of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fold the seat/bunk combination back into the seat position.
- ▶ Press release handle ① for rear seat anchorage downwards until indicator tabs ④ have fully retracted into the rear seat anchorages.

The rear seat legs of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat legs engage audibly and indicator tabs ④ on the seat legs are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat legs.





< Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.
- ▶ Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel
Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

TO UNLOCK



- ▶ Fold down the release lever ③ fully.
The steering column is unlocked.
- ▶ Adjust height ① and distance ② to the steering wheel.

TO LOCK

- ▶ Fold up the release lever ③ fully.



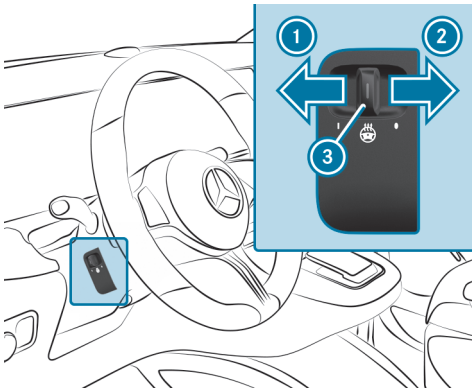
- ▶ Check and ensure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heater can be switched on/off via a switch on the steering wheel.



- ▶ **To switch on:** push the switch into position ①.
Indicator lamp ③ will light up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** push the switch into position ②.
Indicator lamp ③ will go out.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.





< Stowage areas

Notes on stowage areas

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

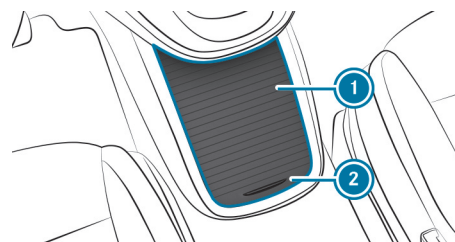
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Also observe the notes on loading guidelines (→ page 597).

Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

OPENING AND CLOSING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE CENTRE CONSOLE



- ▶ Slide cover ① of the centre console up or down using handle ②.

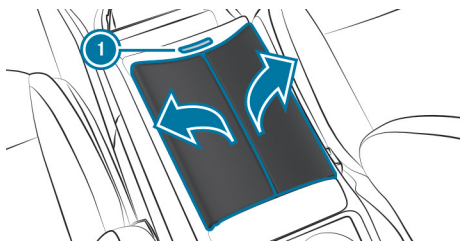
THE FOLLOWING CAN BE FOUND IN THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENT OF THE CENTRE CONSOLE DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- A 12 V socket (→ page 270) or the cigarette lighter (→ page 268)
- The Media Interface with two USB ports or with two USB ports and one SD card slot
- The mat for wireless charging of a mobile phone (→ page 271)
- The ashtray (→ page 267)
- A stowage compartment or a device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph





OPENING AND CLOSING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENT UNDER THE ARM-REST



► **To open:** press button ①.

The stowage compartment will open.

► **To close:** press to close the flaps of the stowage compartment in any order.

THE FOLLOWING CAN BE FOUND IN THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENT UNDER THE ARMREST DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- The Media Interface with two USB ports or with two USB ports and one SD card slot

OPENING AND CLOSING THE GLOVE COMPARTMENT



WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.



Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.



Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.



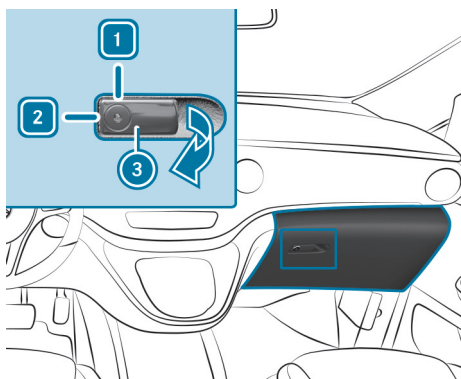
Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.



Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 597).





1 Unlocked

2 Locked

3 Glove compartment handle

- ▶ **To lock/unlock:** turn the emergency key a quarter turn anti-clockwise 2 (to lock) or clockwise 1 (to unlock).
- ▶ **To open:** pull glove compartment handle 3 in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment handle up and press on it until it engages.

OPENING THE GLASSES COMPARTMENT



WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.



Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.



Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

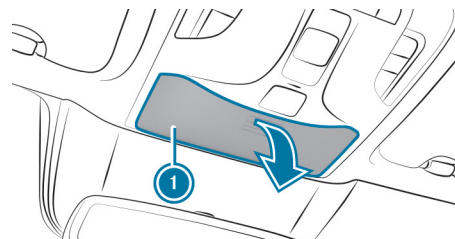


Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.



Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 597).

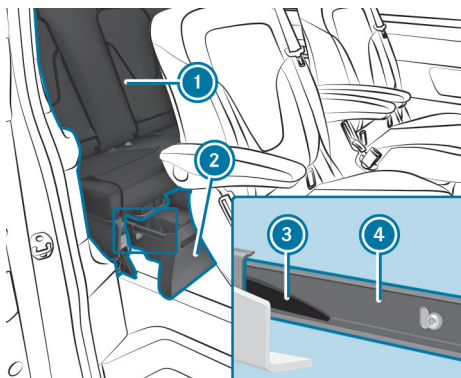


- ▶ Press on glasses compartment 1.



INSTALLING AND REMOVING STOWAGE COMPARTMENTS UNDERNEATH THE SEAT/BUNK COMBINATION

REMOVING



i The maximum load that can be placed in each stowage compartment is 13 kg.

- ▶ Slide seat/bunk combination ① as far back as possible (→ page 246).
- ▶ Pull stowage compartment ② out as far as it will go.
- ▶ Pull left-hand (when viewed in the direction of travel) plastic tongue ③ down and right-hand plastic tongue ③ up/ Pull out stowage compartment ② a little each time.
The corresponding stop will be released.
- ▶ Pull out stowage compartment ②.

INSTALLING

- ▶ Slide seat/bunk combination ① as far back as possible (→ page 246).

Slide stowage compartment ② into guide rails ④ underneath the seat/bunk combination.

Plastic tongues ③ will engage automatically.





< Folding table

Installing and removing the folding table

WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

-  Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
-  Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING

Risk of accident- and injury due to the folding table not being engaged

The folding table can come loose and be flung around while the vehicle is in motion.

-  Install the folding table as described.
-  Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary.
-  Ensure that the folding table is correctly engaged.

NOTE

Damage to the folding table or the armrest when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards

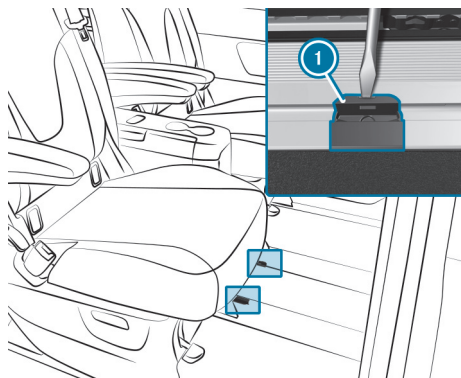
If the folding table is not positioned all the way back when the rear seats are folded forwards or backwards, the folding table and/or the armrest of the rear seat may be damaged.

-  Slide the folding table all the way back before folding the rear seats forwards or backwards.

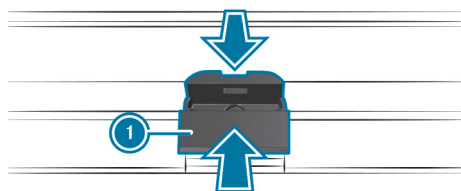




INSTALLING THE FOLDING TABLE

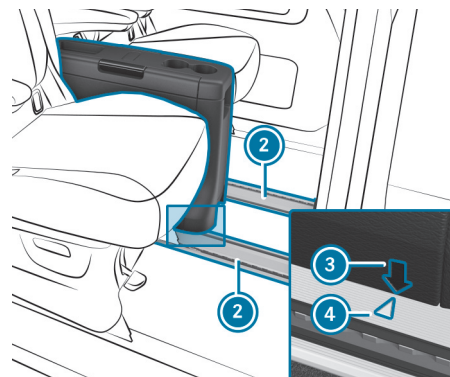


- ▶ Observe the notes on loading (→ page 597).
- ▶ Push the anterior rear seats back fully or, if necessary, remove them.
- ▶ Lift both covers ① out of the guide rails slightly using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.



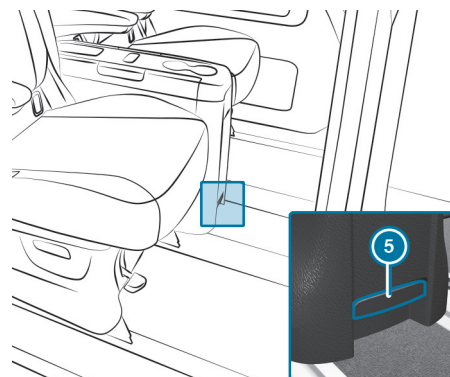
- ▶ Press both covers ① together slightly and remove them from guide rails .
The openings in the rail for the middle slides on the underside of the folding table will be open.

- ▶ Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.



Installation position

- ▶ Insert the folding table into guide rails ② such that arrows ③ on the folding table point to both markings ④ on guide rails ②.
The guides and slides on the underside of the folding table will fit into the guide rails.





- ▶ Pull lever ⑤ on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards.

Press both covers ① together slightly and engage them in the openings of the guide rails.

MOVING THE FOLDING TABLE

- ▶ Pull and hold lever ⑤ and move the folding table into the desired position.
- ▶ Release lever ⑤.
- ▶ Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.
- ▶ After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

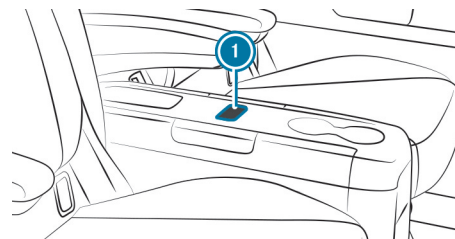
REMOVING THE FOLDING TABLE

- ▶ Fold in the table panels and retract the table.
 - ▶ Push the anterior rear seats back fully or, if necessary, remove them.
 - ▶ Push the folding table back so that covers ① of the openings in the rail can be removed.
 - ▶ Lift both covers ① out of the guide rails slightly using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.
 - ▶ Press both covers ① together slightly and remove them from guide rails ②.
- The openings in the rail for the middle slides on the underside of the folding table will be open.

- ▶ Push the folding table forwards into the installation position. Arrows ③ on the folding table will point to both markings ④ on guide rails ②.
- ▶ Lift the folding table out of guide rails ②.
- ▶ Press both covers ① together slightly and engage them in the openings of guide rails ②.

Using the folding table

EXTENDING THE FOLDING TABLE



- ▶ Press button ① all the way down and release it. The folding table will move upwards and engage automatically.

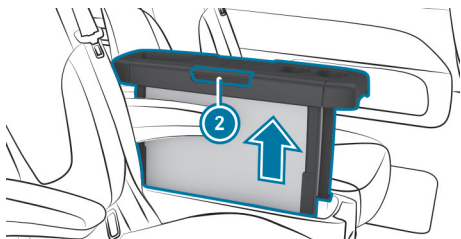
RETRACTING THE FOLDING TABLE

- ▶ Press button ① all the way down and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table downwards.
- ▶ Release button ① when the folding table is in its retracted position. The centre section of the folding table will engage automatically.

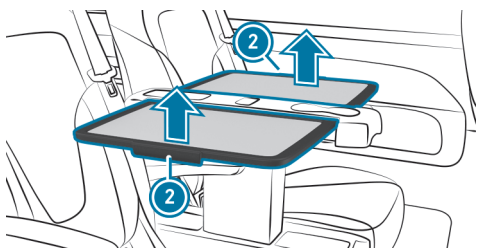




FOLDING THE TABLE PANEL IN AND OUT

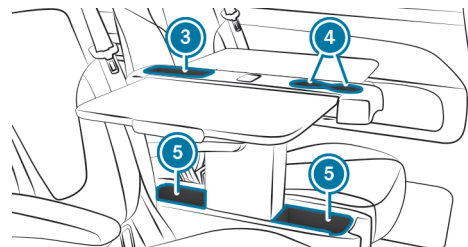


▶ **To fold out the table panel:** pull out the table panels upwards as far as they will go using handles ② and swing them to the side until they engage.

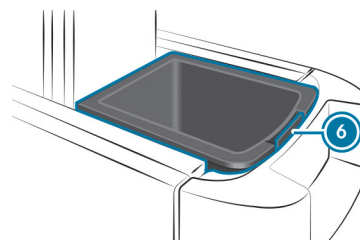


▶ **To fold in the table panel:** swing the table panels upwards using handles ② and slide them vertically downwards into the table.

INSTALLING AND REMOVING THE INSERT



- ③ Recess on the folding table
- ④ Cup holder
- ⑤ Inserts



- ▶ **To remove:** press lug ⑥ and remove the insert.
- ▶ **To install:** put in the insert and press it down until it engages.



< Folding the folding table in and out on the seat backrest

⚠️ WARNING

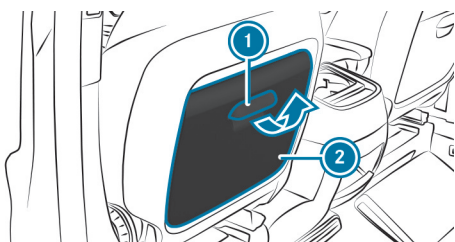
Risk of injury when the folding table is folded out

Vehicle occupants may bump into the folding table and injure themselves.

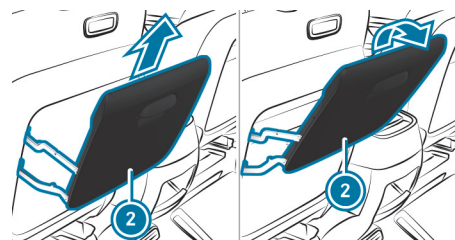
- ▶ Use the folding table only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Stow the folding table before each journey.

FOLDING THE FOLDING TABLE OUT

Do not subject the folding table to a load greater than 2 kg.

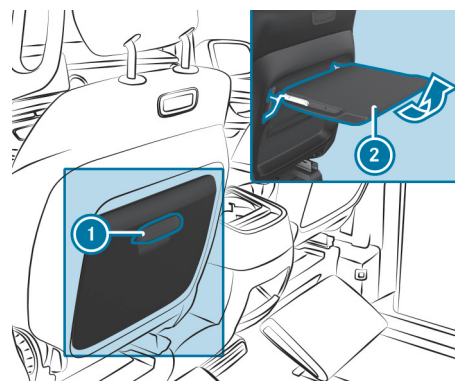


- ▶ Pull handle ① on folding table ② upwards.
Folding table ② has been unlocked.

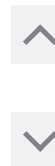


- ▶ Pull folding table ② up with handle ① and fold it out.

FOLDING THE FOLDING TABLE IN



- ▶ Pull folding table ② upwards by handle ① and fold it in.
Folding table ② will lock into place.





Information about the bottle holder

The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors.

There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side trim.





< Cup holder

Opening the cup holder on the luxury seat

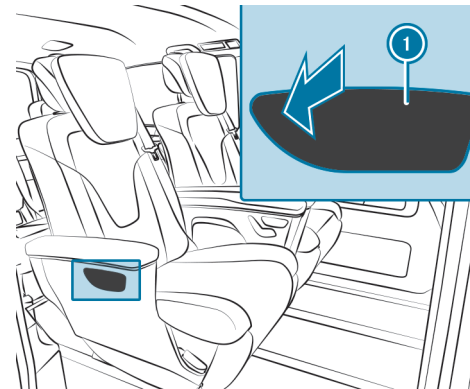
⚠️ WARNING

Risk of accident or injury if the cup holder is used while the vehicle is in motion

Cup and bottle holders cannot keep containers secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup or bottle holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Use the cup and bottle holders only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Place only suitable containers in the cup and bottle holders.
- ▶ Close the containers, particularly if the liquid is hot.



▶ **To open:** press cup holder ①.

Cup holder ① will fold out forwards.

▶ **To close:** fold cup holder ① back in until it engages.





Inserting the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment

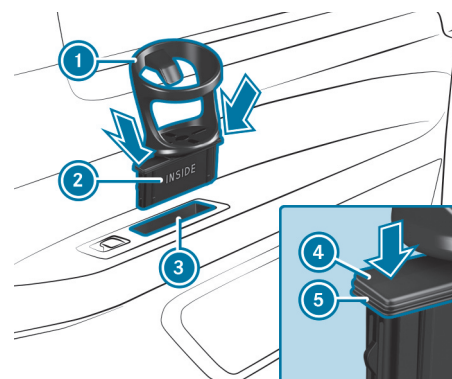
⚠️ WARNING

Risk of accident or injury if the cup holder is used while the vehicle is in motion

Cup and bottle holders cannot keep containers secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup or bottle holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

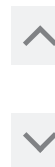
- ▶ Use the cup and bottle holders only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Place only suitable containers in the cup and bottle holders.
- ▶ Close the containers, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- ▶ Position cup holder ① above stowage compartment ③ so that the lettering "INSIDE" on its base ② faces towards the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Insert base ② into stowage compartment ③ and press down on both sides.

The cup holder is correctly inserted when both sealing rings ⑤ are inserted in stowage compartment ③ and upper edge ④ of the base locks positively with stowage compartment ③.

- ▶ **To remove:** grasp the bottom of cup holder ① from below and remove it by lifting its base ② out vertically.





Switching the temperature-controlled cup holder on and off

⚠️ WARNING

Risk of accident or injury if the cup holder is used while the vehicle is in motion

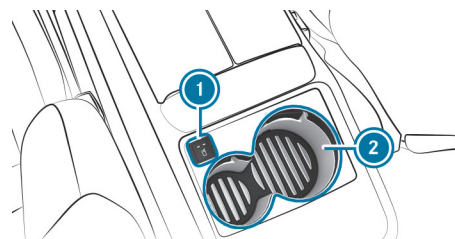
Cup and bottle holders cannot keep containers secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup or bottle holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Use the cup and bottle holders only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Place only suitable containers in the cup and bottle holders.
- ▶ Close the containers, particularly if the liquid is hot.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.



▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp on the button lights up.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

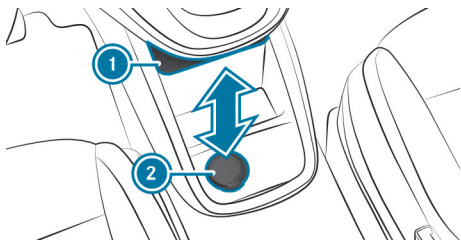
- ① Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and cup holder ② only with a damp cloth.





< Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using ashtrays



- ▶ Slide cover ① of the centre console upwards (→ page 254).
- ▶ Insert the ashtray with cap ② into a cup holder in the centre console with cover or into a cup holder in the rear passenger compartment.

Using the ashtray and cigarette lighter in the rear passenger compartment



WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

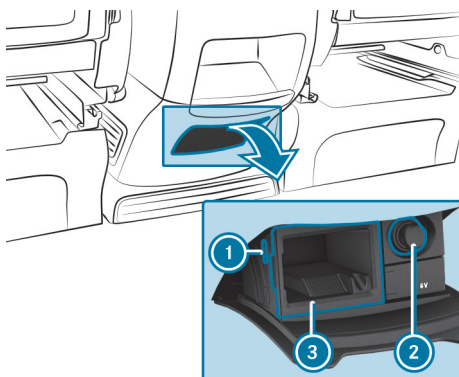
IN ADDITION, FLAMMABLE MATERIALS CAN CATCH FIRE IF:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
 - children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.
- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
 - ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
 - ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.





- ▶ Pull down the cover.
- ▶ **To use the cigarette lighter:** press cigarette lighter ②.
The cigarette lighter will pop out when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To remove the ashtray:** press ribbing ① and remove insert ③.
- ▶ **To insert the ashtray:** push in insert ③ from above and press it into the holder until it engages.

Using the cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

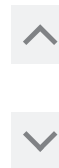
You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

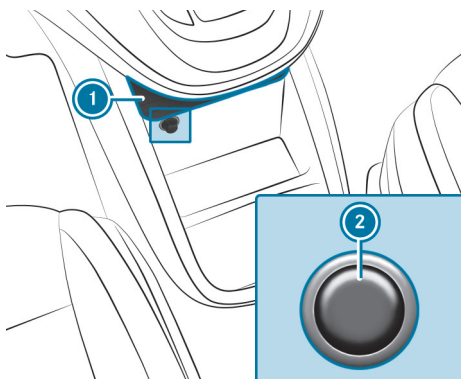
IN ADDITION, FLAMMABLE MATERIALS CAN CATCH FIRE IF:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
 - children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.
- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
 - ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
 - ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.

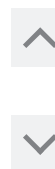




Cigarette lighter in the centre console (example: centre console with cover)

- ▶ Slide up cover ❶ of the centre console (→ page 254).
- ▶ Push on the cigarette lighter ❷.
The cigarette lighter will pop out when the heating element is red-hot.

❗ You can use the cigarette lighter as a socket for accessories with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15 A) (→ page 270).





< Sockets

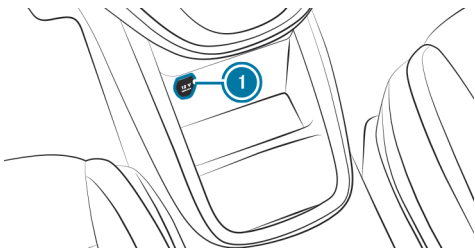
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.

YOUR VEHICLE MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH THE FOLLOWING 12 V SOCKETS:

- In the front centre console
- In the side trim in the rear passenger compartment
- In the side trim in the load compartment



Example: 12 V socket

- ▶ Fold up cover ① of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

Overview of the USB ports

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable.

 Smartphone Integration: you can connect your phone to the multimedia system via a USB port marked with the  symbol (→ page 588).

DEPENDING ON ITS EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING USB PORTS:

- in the stowage compartment in the centre console (→ page 254)
- in the stowage compartment under the armrest (→ page 255)
- in the front of the armrest on a luxury rear seat (→ page 234)





< Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.



WARNING

Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.



Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.



NOTE

Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.



Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 597).



**NOTE**

Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 120).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless coupling of the mobile phone with the vehicle's external aerial are only available when the vehicle is switched on.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to charge small mobile phones at every position of the mobile phone compartment.
- Large mobile phones that are not placed in the mobile phone compartment may not be able to be charged or paired with the vehicle's external aerial.
- The mobile phone can warm up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Charging your mobile phone wirelessly in the cockpit

WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, stowage nets or ruffled pockets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load areas.
- ▶ Use suitable accessories and lashing material for securing loads.

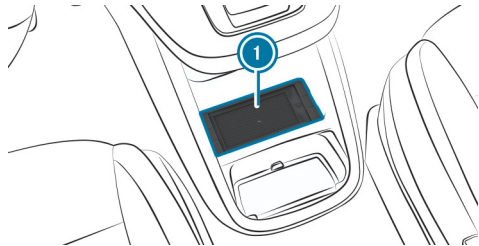
Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging.





❗ A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>



Further information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

▶ Further information on the declaration of conformity of radio-based vehicle components (→ page 110).

- ▶ Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 597).
- ▶ Place the mobile phone on the mat ❶ as centrally as possible with the display facing upwards.
When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.
Any malfunctions detected when charging are shown in the media display.

❗ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e. g. using clean, lukewarm water.

RADIO EQUIPMENT APPROVAL NUMBERS FOR BRAZIL

This device works in secondary mode, which means that it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from stations of the same type, and must not cause any interference with systems which work in primary mode.

This product is approved in accordance with the procedures specified in directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and corresponds to the valid technical requirements.





< Notes on attaching the iPad®

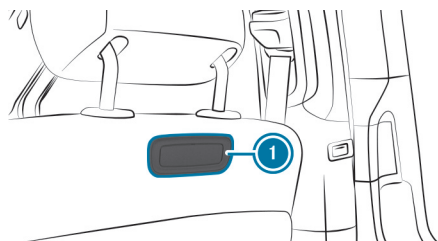
WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.



Your vehicle is equipped with iPad® attachment  on the driver's and front passenger seat backrests.

A mount, which has been tested and approved especially for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, is available as an accessory. Only this mount can unlock the attachment opening and allow the iPad® to be charged whilst it is installed.

iPad® attachment  may only be used for accessories up to 42 W (3.5 A).

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Before using the mount, please read the Owner's Manual for the mount.

Also observe the notes on loading guidelines (→ page 597).

 Only use accessories which have been tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.





< Light and vision

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting >

Interior lighting >

Changing bulbs >

Windscreen wipers >

Mirrors >

Operating sun visors >



< Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

VEHICLES WITH HALOGEN HEADLAMPS:

It is not necessary to convert the headlamps. The statutory requirements of the countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered are also met without changing over.

VEHICLES WITH MULTIBEAM LED:

The headlights will automatically be adjusted when you cross the border into countries in which traffic does not drive on the same side of the road.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the [Low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) [Manual adjustment only](#) display message is displayed.
- If the [Check low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) display message is displayed.

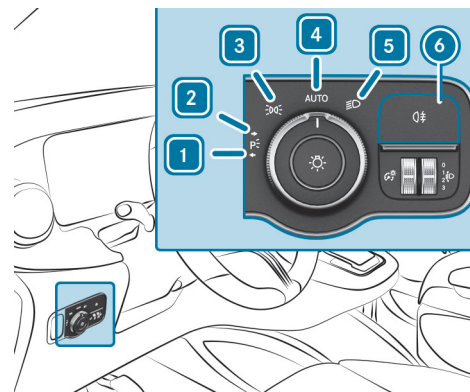
i Only if the headlamps are properly adjusted will oncoming traffic not be dazzled.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | | Left parking lights |
| 2 | | Right parking lights |
| 3 | | Side lights and licence plate and instrument lighting |
| 4 | | Automatic driving lights, controlled by the light sensor |



5  Low beam or high beam

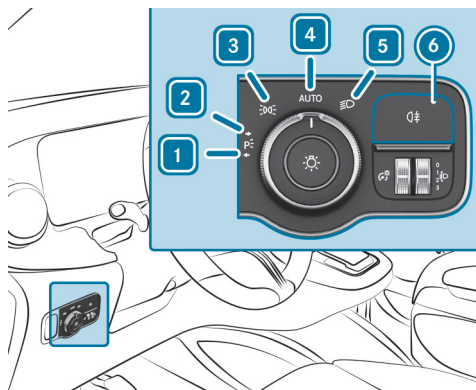
6  Rear fog light

If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the lights may still be on.

▶ To switch off, turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except side or parking lights) will switch off automatically if you open the driver's door while the vehicle is switched off.

SWITCHING ON THE DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS



1  Left parking lights

2  Right parking lights

3  Side lights and licence plate and instrument lighting

4 **AUTO** Automatic driving lights, controlled by the light sensor

5  Low beam or high beam

6  Rear fog light

▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.



WARNING

Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.



In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.

SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.



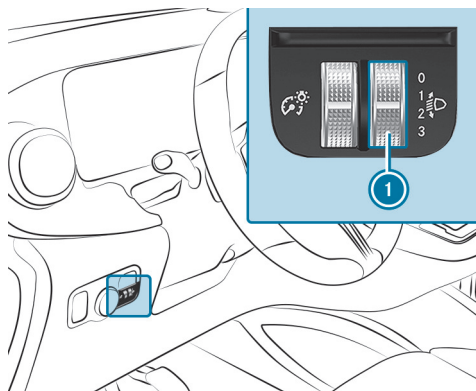
Press the  button.

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog light.





ADJUSTING THE HEADLAMP RANGE (HALOGEN HEADLAMPS)

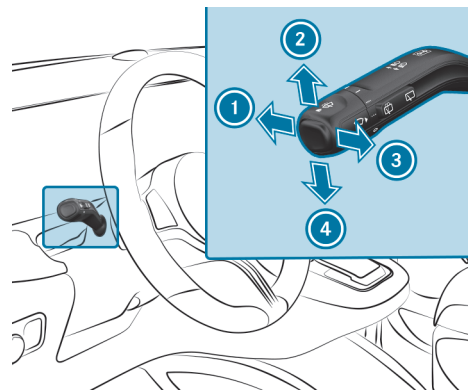


- ▶ Turn headlamp range adjuster ① to the required position.
- ▶ If the vehicle is unladen, select position **0**.

The illumination of the road should be 40 m to 100 m and the low beam must not dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to your vehicle's load condition. When the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded, the light cone will change. This may cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.

Operating the combination light switch



- ① High beam
- ② Right turn signal light
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Left turn signal light

- ▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

SWITCHING ON HIGH BEAM

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
 - ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
- When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

SWITCHING OFF HIGH BEAM

- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or pull it in the direction of arrow ③.

HEADLAMP FLASHING

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.



TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

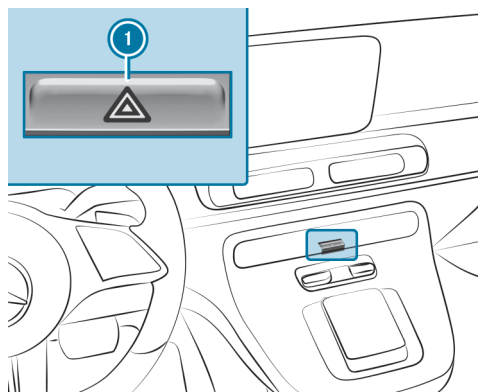
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- ▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

When significant steering movements are made, the combination switch will automatically reset itself.

Switching the hazard warning light system on/off



- ▶ Press button ①.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHT SYSTEM WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The airbag is deployed
- The vehicle is braked heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approx. 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button ①.

When the turn signal indicator is activated, the hazard warning lights will be interrupted.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

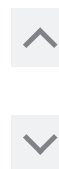
FUNCTION OF DYNAMIC LOW BEAM

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the weather and the situation on the road and provide advanced functions for improved illumination of the road.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

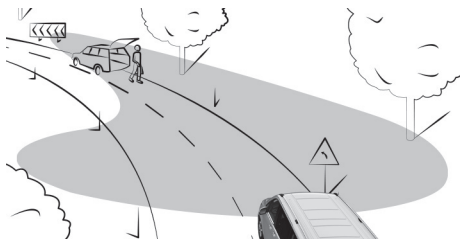
- Active light function (→ page 280)
- Cornering light (→ page 280)
- Motorway mode (→ page 280)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 281)
- Bad weather light (→ page 281)
- City lighting (→ page 281)

The system will be active only when it is dark.





ACTIVE LIGHT FUNCTION

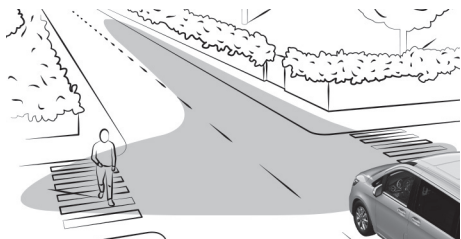


- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

CORNERING LIGHT FUNCTION



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and junction function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or junction.

MOTORWAY MODE FUNCTION

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IF A MOTORWAY JOURNEY IS DETECTED BY MEANS OF:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the navigation system

THE FUNCTION WILL NOT BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

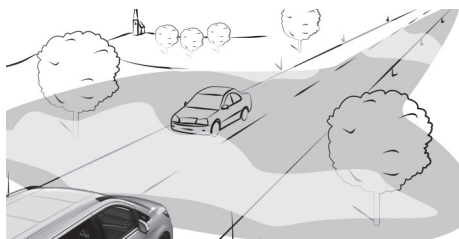
- At speeds below 80 km/h





ENHANCED FOG LIGHT FUNCTION

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

FUNCTION OF THE BAD WEATHER LIGHT

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. There will be less glare for the driver and other road users as a result.

CITY LIGHTING FUNCTION

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At low speeds

- In illuminated parts of urban areas

FUNCTION OF TOPOGRAPHICAL COMPENSATION

Based on available map data, the lighting system will respond pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

-  Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DYNAMIC LOW BEAM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

-    Settings  Lights  MULTIBEAM LED
-  Activate or deactivate **Dynamic low beam**.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS FUNCTION

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

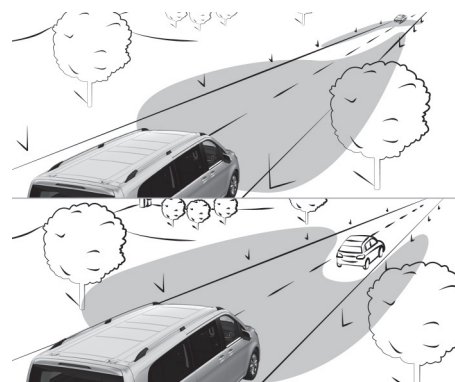
- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS SWITCHES AUTOMATICALLY BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING LIGHT TYPES:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light close to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.



AT SPEEDS BELOW 25 KM/H OR WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 30 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 40 KM/H:

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 50 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, the road is straight and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will automatically switch off and partial high beam will switch on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

 The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF



WARNING

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.



Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

PRIMING

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
 - ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
- When high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver display.

DEACTIVATING

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.





Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Lights  Low beam

 Select [Right-side traffic](#), [Left-side traffic](#) or [Automatic](#).

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Lights  Exterior lighting switch-off delay

 Set a switch-off delay time.

When the vehicle is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating and deactivating the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Lights  Interior/exterior lighting

 Activate or deactivate the function.

The surround lighting will remain on for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

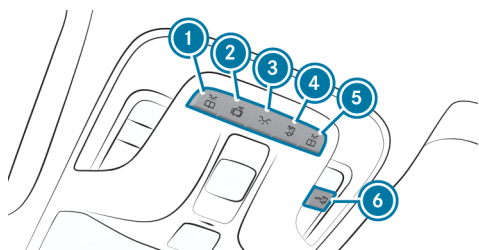




< Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

FRONT OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL



Interior lighting buttons (example)

- ① Front left reading lamp
- ② Automatic interior lighting control
- ③ Front interior lighting
- ④ Rear or load compartment lighting
- ⑤ Front right reading lamp
- ⑥ Rear night lighting

▶ **To switch on/off:** press corresponding button ① – ⑥.

The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.

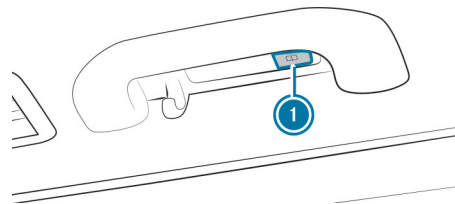
NIGHT LIGHTING IN THE REAR

▶ **To switch on/off:** press button ⑥.

When the function is switched on, the rear lighting will be permanently dimmed during travel.

If a door or the tailgate is opened when the vehicle is parked, the rear compartment will be illuminated without being dimmed.

OPERATING UNIT IN THE GRAB HANDLE



- ① Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on/off:** press button ①.

Adjusting ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

▶ ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Ambient light

SETTING THE COLOUR

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **Monochrome** or **Multi-colour**.
- ▶ Set the desired colour or colour scheme.



ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

ACTIVATING BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Deactivate **Link zones**.
- ▶ The **Front**, **Rear** and **Accents** zones can be set separately.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

- ▶ Select **Effects**.
- ▶ Activate the desired effect.

 Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

MULTI-COLOUR ANIMATION

- The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

CLIMATE

- If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

GREETING

- When you get into the vehicle, a special light animation will play.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Lights >> Interior/exterior lighting
>> Interior lighting switch-off delay

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Interior lighting switch-off delay**.

If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.





< Changing bulbs

Instructions for replacing illuminants

WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

-  Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTES

- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system and the vehicle. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Do not use any illuminant that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the illuminant may explode.
- The illuminant may explode under the following conditions:
 - if it is hot and you touch it
 - if you drop it
 - if you scratch it

- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the illuminant. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

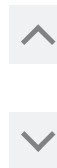
HAVE THE FOLLOWING LIGHT SOURCES CHANGED AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP ONLY:

- Additional turn signal lamps on the outside mirror
- Bulbs in the licence plate lighting

If your vehicle is equipped with LED headlamps, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are major elements in vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

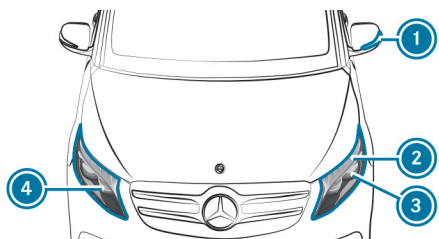
If the new light source also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

OVERVIEW OF FRONT ILLUMINANT TYPES



- ① Additional turn signal lamp on the outside mirror: LED
- ② Turn signal light: PY 21 W
- ③ Low beam: H7 55 W
- ④ High beam/side/parking lights/daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W

REPLACING ILLUMINANTS IN THE HEADLAMP

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

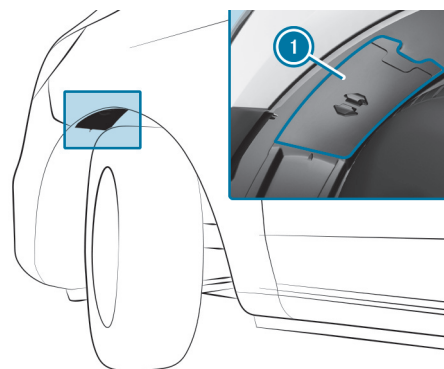
When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- ▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

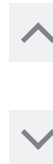
Requirements

- The vehicle must be turned off.
- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.
- **Low beam:** you will need a H7 55 W illuminant.
- **Turn signal light:** you will need a PY 21 W illuminant.
- **High beam / side/parking lights / daytime running lights:** you will need an H15 55 W/15 W illuminant.

FITTING/REMOVING THE COVER IN THE FRONT WHEEL ARCH

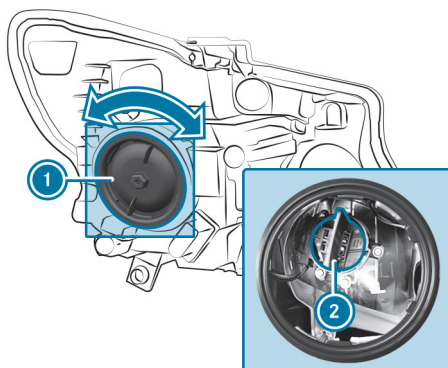


- ▶ **To remove:** grip the centre of cover ①, slide it upwards and pull it out. The cover will hang downwards on the strap.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cover ① at the top and slide it downwards until it engages.



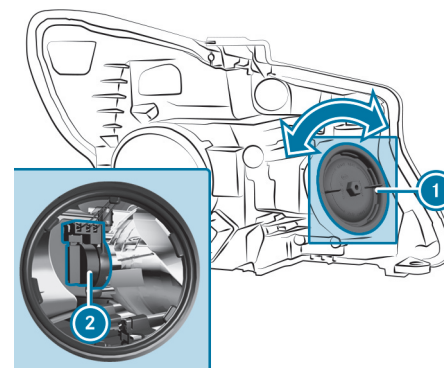


LOW BEAM



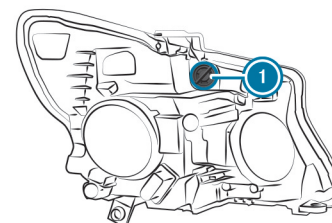
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn socket ② for low beam anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into socket ②.
- ▶ Insert socket ② and turn it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch.

HIGH BEAM, SIDE/PARKING LIGHTS AND DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS

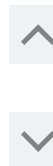


- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 617).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb with socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb with socket ② and engage it as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and turn it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS



- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 617).

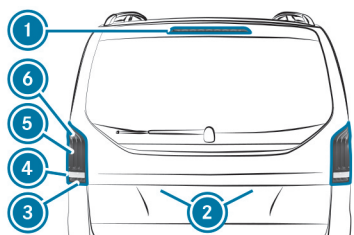




- ▶ Turn socket ❶ anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ❶.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into socket ❶.
- ▶ Insert socket ❶ and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Replacing rear bulbs

OVERVIEW OF REAR ILLUMINANT TYPES



Vehicles with standard tail lamp

- ❶ Third brake light: LED
- ❷ Licence plate lighting: LED
- ❸ Rear fog light (driver's side): P 21 W
- ❹ Reversing light: P 21 W
- ❺ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: P 21 W
- ❻ Turn signal light: P 21 W

Vehicles with LED tail lamps

- ❶ Third brake light: LED
- ❷ Licence plate lighting: LED

- ❸ Rear fog light (driver's side): LED
- ❹ Reversing light: W 16 W
- ❺ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: LED
- ❻ Turn signal light: LED

REPLACING ILLUMINANTS IN THE TAIL LAMP



WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.



Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements

- The vehicle must be turned off.
- The lighting system is switched off.
- **Standard tail lamp:** you will need a P 21 W illuminant.
- **LED tail lamp:** you will need a W 16 W illuminant.



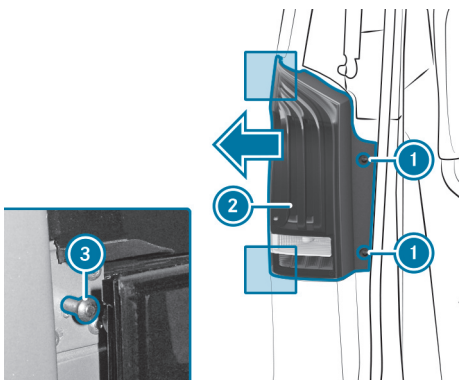
REMOVING THE TAIL LAMP

! NOTE

Damage to the paintwork during tail lamp removal

The paintwork may be damaged when the tail lamps are removed. The tail lamp may, for example, scratch the paintwork when it is removed.

- ▶ Remove the tail lamps carefully.
- ▶ Mercedes-Benz recommends having the tail lamp light sources replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



Please note that you can change the bulb of the reversing light only in the case of an LED tail lamp.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.

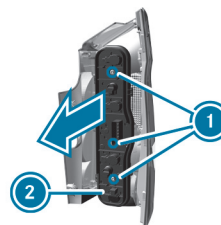
i You will find a screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 661).

- ▶ Unscrew two side screws ①.
- ▶ Push tail lamp ② outwards against bolts ③ as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press tail lamp ② off outwards and away from bolts ③.
- ▶ Pull the connector off the bulb mount of tail lamp ②.

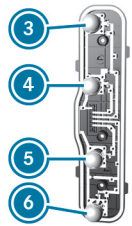
INSTALLING THE TAIL LAMP

- ▶ Push the connector into the bulb mount of tail lamp ②.
- ▶ Push tail lamp ② onto bolts ③ from the side and press it against the vehicle.
- ▶ Tighten two side screws ①.

STANDARD TAIL LAMP

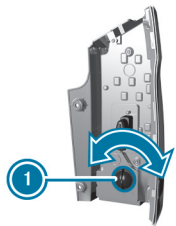


- ▶ Unscrew three screws ① and remove bulb mount ② from the tail lamp.

**Bulb mount**

- ③ Turn signal lights
- ④ Brake light, tail light, parking light
- ⑤ Reversing lights
- ⑥ Rear fog light (on the driver's side only)

- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise to screw it in.
- ▶ Insert bulb mount ② in the tail lamp and tighten all three screws ①.
- ▶ Install the tail lamp.

LED TAIL LAMP

- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.

- ▶ Unscrew housing cover ① by turning it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb in the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and rotate it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and rotate it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Install the tail lamp.

Replacing interior light bulbs

REPLACING ILLUMINANTS IN THE INTERIOR

**WARNING**

Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.



Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements:

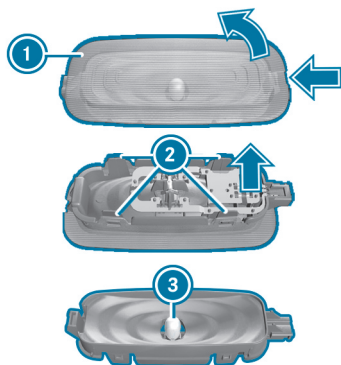
- The interior lighting has been switched off.
- **Rear and load compartment lamp:** you will need a T10 6W xenon illuminant.





- **Interior and surround lighting:** you will need a W 5 W illuminant.
- **Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate:** you will need a W 5 W illuminant.

REAR AND LOAD COMPARTMENT LAMPS



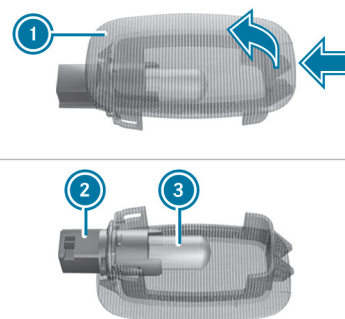
- ▶ Push in the catch spring of lens ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then prise off the lens with the lamp housing.
- ▶ Push the lugs of socket ② inwards.
- ▶ Remove illuminant ③ from the lamp housing.
- ▶ Insert the new light bulb.
- ▶ Position the lens on the lamp housing and engage it.
- ▶ Align the lens with the lamp housing and engage it.

ADDITIONAL INTERIOR AND SURROUND LIGHTING

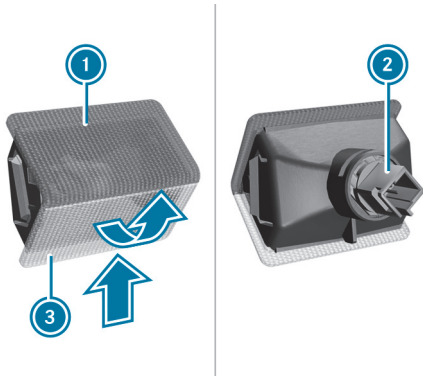
DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, REPLACING THE ILLUMINANTS AS DESCRIBED HERE APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING LAMPS:

- The sun visor mirror lamp

- The ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- The ambient lamp on the inside of the tailgate



- ▶ Push in the catch spring of lamp housing ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Turn socket ② anti-clockwise and pull it out of lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Pull bulb ③ out of socket ②.
- ▶ Push new bulb ③ into socket ②.
- ▶ Screw socket ② into lamp housing ① by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Place lamp housing ① in position on the left and engage it.

**SIGNAL AND AMBIENT LAMP IN THE TAILGATE**

- ▶ Push in the catch spring of the lamp housing on the side of transparent lens ③ with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off the lamp housing.
- ▶ Turn socket ② anti-clockwise and pull it out of the lamp housing.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ②.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into socket ②.
- ▶ Screw socket ② into the lamp housing by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Place the lamp housing in position at the side of red lens ① and engage it.



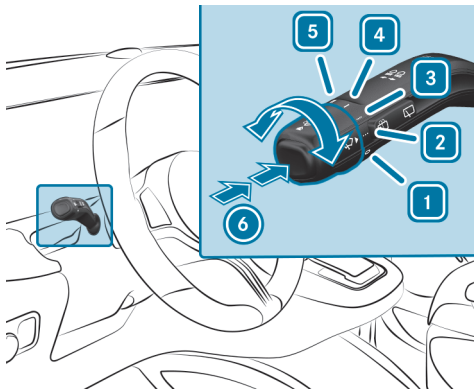


< Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on and off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- 1** **0** Windscreen wipers off
- 2** **...** Automatic wiping, normal
- 3** **....** Automatic wiping, frequent
- 4** **—** Continuous wiping, slow
- 5** **==** Continuous wiping, fast

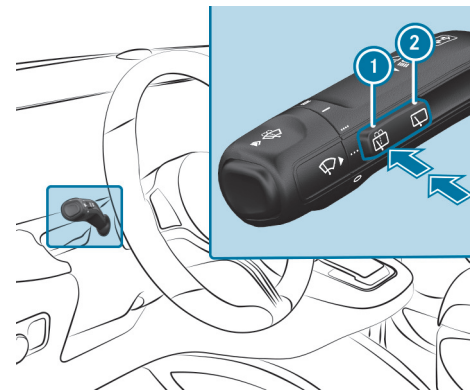
- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position **1** - **5**.

- Single wipe:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow **6** as far as the first point of resistance.
- Washing:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow **6** beyond the point of resistance.

Switching the rear window wiper on and off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- 1** Single wipe/wash
- 2** Intermittent wiping



- ▶ **Single wipe:** press button ① to the point of resistance.
- ▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button ① beyond the point of resistance.
- ▶ **To switch intermittent wiping on or off:** press button ②.
The  symbol will appear on the driver's display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

! NOTE

Damage to the windscreen or rear window when you replace the wiper blade

If a wiper arm is folded back onto the windscreen or rear window and no wiper blade is fitted, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

- ▶ Never fold a wiper arm back onto the windscreen or rear window without a wiper blade fitted. Hold the wiper arm firmly when a wiper blade is being replaced.

! NOTE

Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

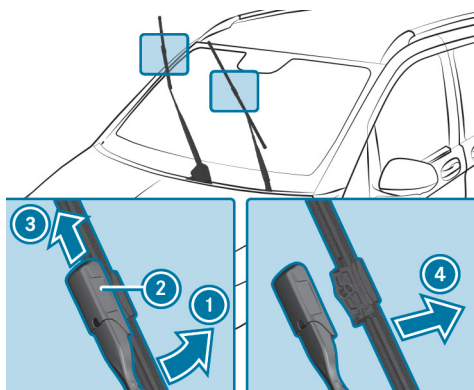
If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

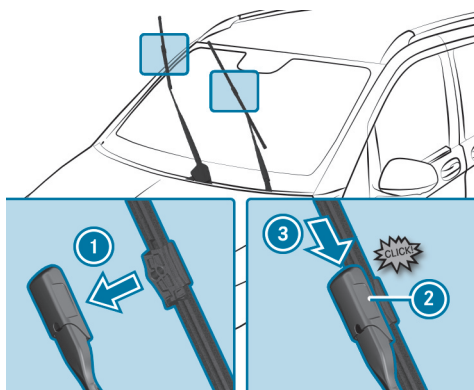
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.





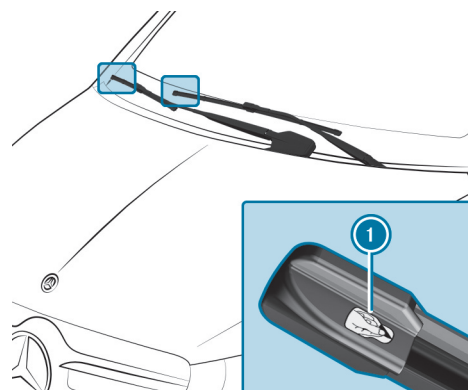
- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ❗ The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.





Replacing rear window wiper blades

TAILGATE



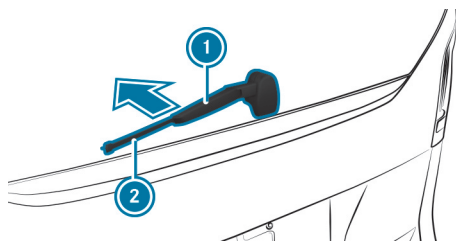
NOTE

Damage to the windscreen or rear window when you replace the wiper blade

If a wiper arm is folded back onto the windscreen or rear window and no wiper blade is fitted, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.



Never fold a wiper arm back onto the windscreen or rear window without a wiper blade fitted. Hold the wiper arm firmly when a wiper blade is being replaced.



- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Settings >> Vehicle
- ▶ Select **Rain sensor sensitivity**.
- ▶ Set sensitivity to **Low**, **Normal** or **High**.

- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and pull wiper blade ② off the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② on wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and push wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.





< Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
-  Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

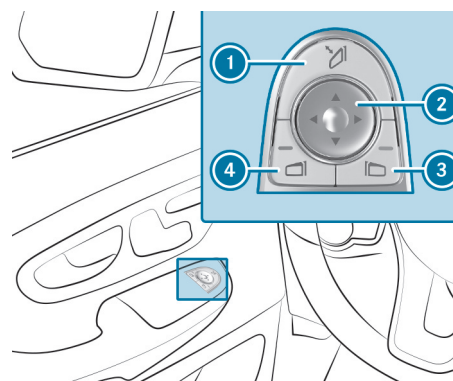
WARNING

Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

-  Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS ELECTRICALLY



-  Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
-  Press button **3** or **4** to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.



- ▶ Adjust the position of the mirror glass using button ②.

FOLDING THE ELECTRIC OUTSIDE MIRRORS IN/OUT

NOTE

Damage to the electric outside mirrors due to manual or forced folding in.

If the electric outside mirrors are folded in or out manually, the outside mirrors may be damaged and will not engage properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in at the car wash, the wash brushes may forcibly fold in and damage the outside mirrors.

- ▶ Fold and unfold the outside mirrors electrically only.
- ▶ Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

You will no longer be able to fold in the outside mirrors once you reach a speed greater than 47 km/h.

ENGAGING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged forwards or backwards, proceed as follows.

- ▶ Press and hold button ① until you hear a click followed by the mirror audibly engaging in position.
The mirror housing will now be engaged and you will be able to adjust the outside mirrors as normal.

RESETTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

- ① If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

HEATING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

Vehicles without a rear window heater: at temperatures below 15°C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on permanently once the vehicle has been started.

Vehicles with a rear window heater: at temperatures below 15°C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on for ten minutes once the vehicle has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater.

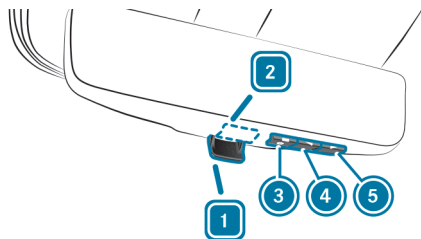
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the  button on the climate control operating unit.
The indicator lamp on the  button will light up and the mirror heater will be switched on together with the rear window heater.

Using the digital rear-view mirror

The vehicle may be fitted with a digital inside rear-view mirror. This uses a camera in the rear window and a display integrated in the mirror to provide a better view to the rear. The rear-view mirror can be used either as a standard rear-view mirror or as a display.



To prevent glare from the digital rear-view mirror, first set the digital rear-view mirror as the standard rear-view mirror.



Certain types of sunlight, e.g. sun low on the horizon or light from another intense light source, can reduce the display's contrast and cause it to become too bright. In such situations, objects on the display may be obscured or difficult to see. In these cases, be particularly careful and adapt your driving style accordingly.

Drivers must always wear the necessary personal visual aids required for them to drive a vehicle. Drivers with presbyopia (age-related long-sightedness) should, if necessary, wear visual aids with multifocal lenses to be sufficiently able to see traffic including via the displays.

-  If the camera in the rear window is dirty, operate the rear window wiper with washer fluid (→ page 295) or clean the rear window manually. Observe the notes on cleaning the digital rear-view mirror (→ page 633).

-  **To use the standard rear-view mirror:** move the switch to position **1**.
-  **To use the display:** move the switch to position **2**.

ADJUSTING THE DISPLAY BRIGHTNESS

-  The digital rear-view mirror is equipped with light sensors on the front and back and automatically adjusts the brightness of the display to the lighting conditions. Do not cover the light sensors, e.g. with a sticker.

-  Press menu button **3** once.
 -  Press button **4** to reduce the display brightness.
- or
-  Press button **5** to increase the display brightness.

ADJUSTING THE ANGLE OF THE CAMERA

-  Press menu button **3** twice.
 -  Press button **4** to move the angle downwards.
- or
-  Press button **5** to move the angle upwards.

ERROR MODE OF THE DIGITAL REAR-VIEW MIRROR

If a system error occurs, e.g. if the camera fails, a crossed-out camera will appear at the top left of the display and no camera image will be visible in the mirror.

-  Switch to the standard rear-view mirror if there is a system error.





Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

WARNING

Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

 If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

When light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rear-view mirror, the inside rear-view mirror will automatically dim.

SYSTEM LIMITS

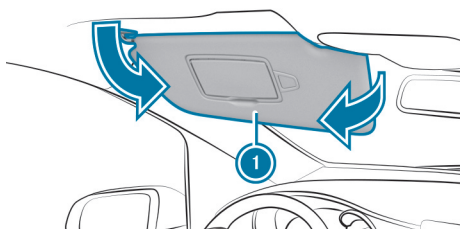
THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-DAZZLE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.
- The incident light from the headlamps is blocked by objects in the load compartment, for example, and does not hit the sensor on the inside rear-view mirror.





< Operating sun visors



- ▶ **Glare from front:** fold sun visor ① downwards.
- ▶ **Glare from the side:** swivel sun visor ① to the side.





< Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems



Operating climate control systems



Auxiliary heating



Operating air vents





< Overview of climate control systems

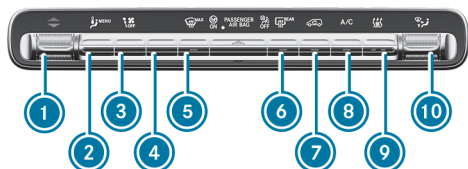
Notes on climate control

An interior filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

TEMPMATIC overview

The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the functions in question have been activated.

TEMPMATIC WITH A HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER (STATIONARY HEATER)



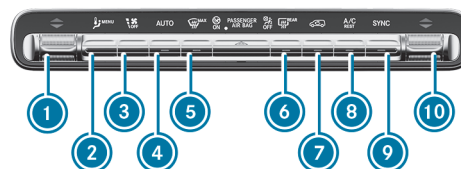
- ① Sets the temperature
- ② Calls up the air conditioning menu
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches climate control on/off
- ④ Button inoperative

- ⑤ Demists the windscreen
- ⑥ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 310)
- ⑧ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 308)
- ⑨ Switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 59)
Vehicles without stationary heater: button inoperative
- ⑩ Sets the air distribution

THERMOTRONIC overview

The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the functions in question have been activated.

THERMOTRONIC WITHOUT HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER (STATIONARY HEATER)

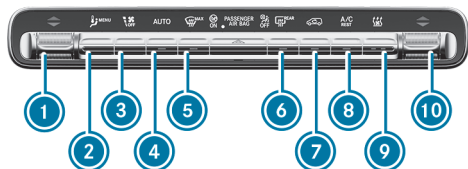


- ① Sets the temperature on the driver's side
- ② Calls up the air conditioning menu
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control



- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 308)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen
- ⑥ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 310)
- ⑧ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 308)
Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 311)
- ⑨ **SYNC** Activates/deactivates synchronisation (→ page 309)
- ⑩ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

THERMOTRONIC WITH HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER (STATIONARY HEATER)

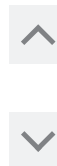


- ① Sets the temperature on the driver's side
- ② Calls up the air conditioning menu
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 308)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen
- ⑥ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 310)
- ⑧ Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 308)
Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 311)
- ⑨ Switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 59)
- ⑩ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

Overview of the rear operating unit



- ① Sets the temperature (→ page 309)
- ② Display
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off rear climate control (→ page 309)





< Operating climate control systems

Calling up the air conditioning menu

CALLING UP THE AIR CONDITIONING MENU VIA THE MEDIA DISPLAY

- ▶ Select one of the temperature displays at the lower edge of the media display.

CALLING UP THE AIR CONDITIONING MENU USING THE BUTTON ON THE AIR CONDITIONING CONTROL PANEL

- ▶ Press the  button.

Switching the climate control system on/off

TEMPMATIC

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.

THERMOTRONIC

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.

DEACTIVATING

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using button .

If the climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Therefore, switch the climate control off only temporarily.

Switching climate control in the rear compartment on/off via the rear operating unit

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to 1 or higher using the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.

Switching climate control in the rear passenger compartment on/off when the vehicle is started

Multimedia system:

 [Climate menu](#)  [Rear](#)

ACTIVATING CLIMATE CONTROL IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STARTED

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Previous setting](#).

When the vehicle is started, the status of the rear air conditioning will correspond to the last active setting. If pre-entry climate control was used with active rear air conditioning, this will be used as the last active setting.



SWITCHING OFF CLIMATE CONTROL IN THE REAR PASSENGER COMPARTMENT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STARTED

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select **OFF**.
- The rear air conditioning will always be switched off when the vehicle is started.

Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function controls the climate and dries the air inside the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the / button.

 Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.

 Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a defect.

Setting climate control to automatic mode (THERMOTRONIC)

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.

- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  button again.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the  button or on the air conditioning menu. Automatic mode will be retained.

Overview of the air distribution settings

THE SYMBOLS ON THE MEDIA DISPLAY INDICATE THE VENTS THROUGH WHICH THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED:



Demister and side air vents



Centre and side air vents



Footwell and side air vents

Setting the air distribution via the air conditioning control panel (TEMPMATIC)

- ▶ Press the  button up or down.
The air conditioning menu shows the air distribution positions.
- ▶ Select the desired position for air distribution.

 When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time; for example, to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously.



Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

 **Climate menu**  **Front**

 To set the air distribution: select ,  or .

 When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated.

Adjusting the airflow via the air conditioning control panel

 Press the  button up or down.

Vehicles with rear climate control: use the air conditioning menu or the rear control panel to set the airflow for the rear compartment.

Setting the temperature via the air conditioning control panel

 Press the  button up or down.

Vehicles with rear climate control: use the air conditioning menu or the rear control panel to set the temperature for the rear compartment.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning control panel

Requirements

- The vehicle does not have a hot-water auxiliary heater.

The synchronisation function controls the climate control function centrally. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for all climate control zones.

 Press the **SYNC** button.

The synchronisation function will switch off if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

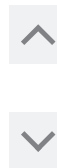
Demisting the windows

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE

-  TEMPMATIC: switch on the A/C function.
-  THERMOTRONIC: press the **AUTO** button.
-  If the windows remain misted up: press the  button.
-  If necessary, adjust the airflow manually (→ page 309).

DEMISTING THE WINDSCREEN

If the "Demist windscreen" function has been switched on, any reduction in heating and air conditioning power will automatically be deactivated.





- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.

The temperature, airflow and air distribution will be regulated automatically to optimise the demisting effect. Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.

Depending on operation, you can demist and dry the windscreen more quickly with the following settings. Select the settings only for as long as it takes for the windscreen and front side windows to be cleared.

- ▶ Switch off the rear air conditioning system (→ page 307).
- ▶ THERMOTRONIC: switch off automatic mode (→ page 308).
- ▶ Select the  position for air distribution (→ page 309).
- ▶ Increase the temperature at the front to the maximum (→ page 309).
- ▶ Increase the airflow to the maximum (→ page 309).
- ▶ Close the side air vents (→ page 329).

DEACTIVATING

- ▶ TEMPOMATIC: press the  button again.
- ▶ THERMOTRONIC: press the  button again or press **AUTO**.

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

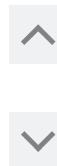
Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

-  When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

AIR-RECIRCULATION MODE WILL AUTOMATICALLY SWITCH ON IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in high outside temperatures
- while the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with THERMOTRONIC and Navigation)
- when the wiping with washer fluid function is switched on (→ page 295)

If air-recirculation mode has been switched on automatically, the  button indicator lamp will not light up. After a maximum of 30 minutes, fresh air will automatically be introduced again.





Convenience opening or closing with the recirculation button

WARNING

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

-  When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING

Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

-  When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
-  Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

-  **Convenience closing:** press the  button until the side windows close automatically.
The original position of the side windows is stored. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

-  **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.
-  **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.
-  **Convenience opening:** press the  button until the side windows open automatically.
The side windows open automatically until they have reached their previously saved position. Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.
-  **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.
-  **To continue convenience opening:** press the  button again and hold pressed.

Switching the rear window heater on or off

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

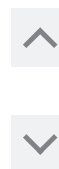
The rear window heater has a high energy consumption. You should switch off the rear window heater as soon as the rear window is clear.

-  Press the  button.

Switching residual heat on/off via the air conditioning control panel

Requirements

- The vehicle is parked.





 Residual heat can be used only in a vehicle with a diesel engine or a vehicle with a stationary heater in combination with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the vehicle interior for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.

Residual heat will be switched off automatically.





< Auxiliary heating

Notes on auxiliary heating

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

-  Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
-  Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
-  Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING

Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.



When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:

- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
- the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

The heater for the auxiliary heating is fitted at the front of the vehicle underbody. The emissions outlet is on the left side of the vehicle below the front door.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of poisoning during work on the auxiliary warm-air heater

If work on the heat exchanger of the auxiliary warm-air heater is not performed correctly, exhaust fumes could leak into the passenger compartment.

- ▶ Have all work on the auxiliary warm-air heater carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are transporting hazardous materials, comply with the relevant safety regulations. Place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating outlet opening.

! NOTE

Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

- ▶ Do not block the flow of hot air.

! NOTE

Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Your vehicle may be equipped with either a hot-water auxiliary heater or an auxiliary warm-air heater.

The **hot-water auxiliary heater** is adjusted and operated using the  button on the control panel and via the air conditioning menu or by remote control.

The **auxiliary warm-air heater** is adjusted and operated via the switch clock on the centre console.

Hot-water auxiliary heater

FUNCTION OF THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER

Observe the notes on auxiliary heating (→ page 313).

The hot-water auxiliary heater has a heater booster, stationary heater and stationary ventilation function.

The stationary heater will automatically adapt its operating mode to changes in outside temperature and weather conditions. It is therefore possible that the stationary heater may switch from ventilation to heating mode or from heating to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater will automatically switch itself off after a maximum of 50 minutes. The booster heater function helps to heat up the vehicle while the engine is running and at low outside temperatures.

You can set up to three departure times for pre-entry climate control by remote control or via the air conditioning menu. The switch-on time will then be calculated based on the outside temperature and the activated departure time. This means that your vehicle will be preheated or ventilated by the set departure time.





If the departure time is reached and the vehicle is not started, the auxiliary heating will continue to run for approximately ten more minutes. It will then switch off automatically.

When the auxiliary heating is heating and the vehicle is started, the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating will be activated.

When the auxiliary heating is ventilating and the vehicle is started, the auxiliary heating will be automatically switched off.

SWITCHING THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER ON/OFF VIA THE OPERATING UNIT

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

-  Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
-  Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
-  Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING

Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

-  When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
 - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
 - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
 - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE

Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

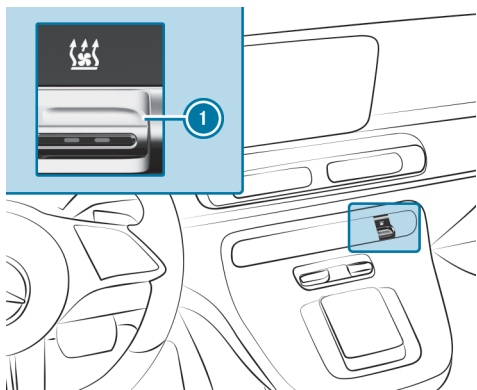
Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

-  After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.





- ▶ Set the desired temperature (→ page 309).
If the temperature is not altered before the auxiliary heating is switched on, the last temperature setting will be adopted.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.
The red or blue indicator lamp on button ① will light up.

THE COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP HAVE THE FOLLOWING MEANINGS:

- **Blue:** the stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** a departure time is preselected.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① again.

The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after a maximum of 50 minutes.

ADJUSTING THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER BY REMOTE CONTROL

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING

Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
 - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
 - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
 - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.



NOTE

Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.

SWITCHING ON IMMEDIATELY



Remote control (example)

- ▶ Press and hold the **ON** button until the "ON" message appears on the remote control's display.

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.
- ▶ Continue to press the **<** or **>** button until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously. The  symbol on the remote control display will flash.
- ▶ Set the required departure time with the **<** and **>** buttons.
- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously. The new departure time will be saved.

Up to three departure times can be saved.

ACTIVATING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.
- ▶ Select the required departure time with the **<** and **>** buttons.
- ▶ Press and hold the **ON** button. The  symbol, the departure time and, depending on the departure time selected, the letter **A**, **B** or **C** will appear on the remote control's display.

DEACTIVATING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- ▶ Select the desired departure time and press and hold the **OFF** button. "OFF" will appear on the display.

CHECKING THE STATUS OF THE ACTIVE STATIONARY HEATER

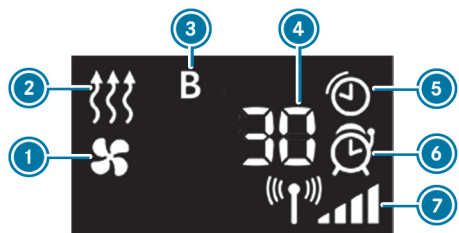
- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.

SWITCHING OFF IMMEDIATELY

- ▶ Press and hold the **OFF** button.



OVERVIEW OF REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAYS (STATIONARY HEATING/ VENTILATION)



- ① Stationary ventilation switched on
- ② Stationary heating switched on
- ③ Selected departure time
- ④ Remaining stationary heating or ventilation time (in minutes)
- ⑤ Stationary heating or ventilation active
- ⑥ Departure time activated
- ⑦ Signal strength

FURTHER DISPLAY OPTIONS:

- **Time:** the selected departure time.
- **0 minutes:** the running time of the stationary heating will extend, because the operating temperature has not yet been reached when the engine is started.
- **OFF:** stationary heating or ventilation has been switched off.

REPLACING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY (HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER)



DANGER

Risk of death due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns may occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!



Keep batteries out of the reach of children.



If the battery cover does not close securely, do not use the remote control any longer and keep out of the reach of children.



If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



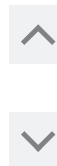
Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.



 Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

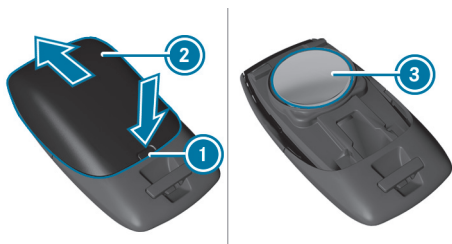
Requirements

- A CR2450 lithium battery is available.





Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Push a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② onto the remote control in the opposite direction to the arrow until the battery cover engages.

RESOLVING PROBLEMS WITH THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER

FAIL **APPEARS ON THE REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAY**

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- Signal transmission between transmitter and receiver is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.

FAIL APPEARS ON THE REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAY

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The starter battery is not sufficiently charged.

- ▶ Charge the starter battery.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The fuel tank is not filled up to the reserve level.
- ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

FAIL **APPEARS ON THE REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAY**

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The auxiliary heating has malfunctioned.
- ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Auxiliary warm-air heater

FUNCTION OF THE HOT-AIR AUXILIARY HEATER

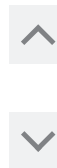
Observe the notes on auxiliary heating (→ page 313).

The air-intake opening for the auxiliary warm-air heater is located on the inner side of the left front seat base. The warm-air outlet is on the rear side of the left front seat.

The auxiliary warm-air heater supplements the climate control system of your vehicle and has an auxiliary heating function.

The stationary heater will switch off automatically when the vehicle is switched off or when the set heating duration has elapsed.

The immediate heating mode of the auxiliary heating supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

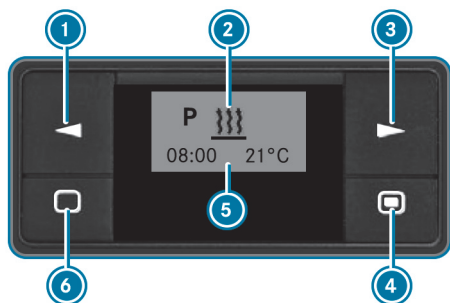




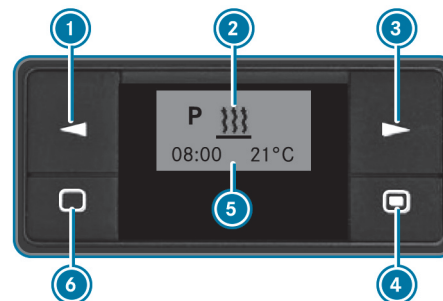
The switch clock for the auxiliary warm-air heater is located in the lower centre console.

You can use the switch clock to set up to three departure times for pre-entry climate control.

SWITCH CLOCK OVERVIEW (AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER)



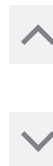
SWITCHING THE SWITCH CLOCK ON (AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER)



▶ Press button ⑥.

i The switch clock will switch to standby mode after ten seconds. The display will go off.

- ① Select option/change values
- ② Menu bar
- ③ Select option/change values
- ④ Press briefly: confirms a selection or setting
Press and hold: switches immediate heating mode on/off
- ⑤ Status bar
- ⑥ Press briefly: switches switch clock on/cancels or terminates the settings on a menu
Press and hold: terminates all functions





SETTING THE SWITCH CLOCK (AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER)

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

-  Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
-  Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
-  Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING

Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

-  When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
 - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
 - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
 - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE

Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

-  Do not block the flow of hot air.

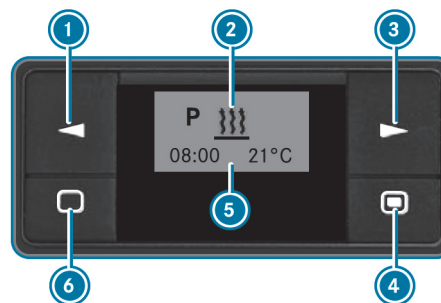
NOTE

Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

-  After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

SETTING THE TIME





YOU MUST RESET THE DAY, TIME AND DEFAULT VALUE FOR THE OPERATING DURATION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- initial operation
- after a voltage supply interruption (e.g. if the battery has been disconnected)
- after a malfunction

▶ Press button ① or ③ until  flashes on menu bar ②.

▶ Press button ④.

▶ Press button ① or ③ until  flashes.

▶ Press button ④.

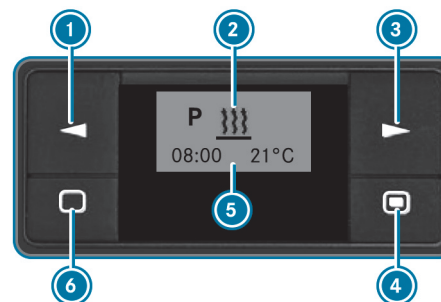
▶ Use button ① or ③ to set the hours.

▶ Press button ④.

▶ Use button ① or ③ to set the minutes.

▶ Press button ④.

SETTING THE TIME FORMAT



▶ Press button ① or ③ until  flashes on menu bar ②.

▶ Press button ④.

▶ Press button ① or ③ until the symbol for the time format flashes.

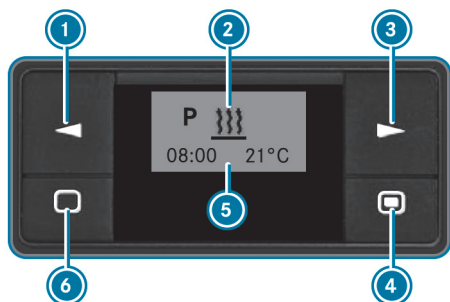
▶ Press button ④.

▶ Select the desired time format using button ① or ③.

▶ Press button ④.



SETTING THE DAY



- ▶ Press button ① or ③ until  flashes on menu bar ②.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Press button ① or ③ until the symbol for the day flashes.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Use button ① or ③ to select the desired day of the week.
- ▶ Press button ④.

SWITCHING IMMEDIATE HEATING MODE ON/OFF



DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.



Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.



Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.



Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.



WARNING

Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.



When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:

- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
- the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.



NOTE

Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

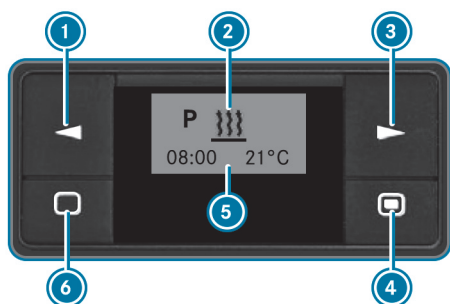
- ▶ Do not block the flow of hot air.

NOTE

Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.



To switch on: press button  until  flashes on menu bar .

On will briefly appear on the display, followed by the remaining operating duration or the  symbol for continuous operation.

To switch off: press button  until **Off** appears on the display.

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME (AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER)

⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.



WARNING

Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
 - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
 - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE

Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

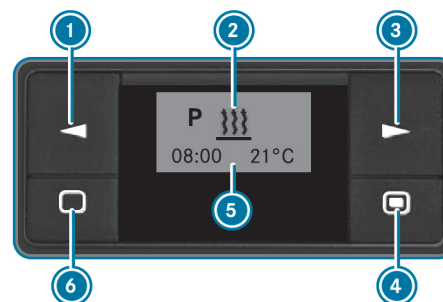
- ▶ Do not block the flow of hot air.

NOTE

Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.



You can set three departure times with the switch clock. Following malfunctions or if the battery has been disconnected, you will need to re-set the departure times.

Selecting a program memory

- ▶ Press button or until flashes on menu bar .
 - ▶ Press button .
- The numbers of the program memories are shown on status bar . The tick denotes activated program memories.
- ▶ Use button or to select the desired program memory.
 - ▶ Press button .

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PROGRAM MEMORIES

- ▶ Use button or to select **On** or **Off**.
- ▶ Press button .

EDITING PROGRAM MEMORIES

- ▶ Use button or to select .



 Press button .

 Set the day of the week and the time (→ page 321).

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE AND OPERATING DURATION (AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER)

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

-  Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
-  Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
-  Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING

Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

-  When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
 - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
 - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE

Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

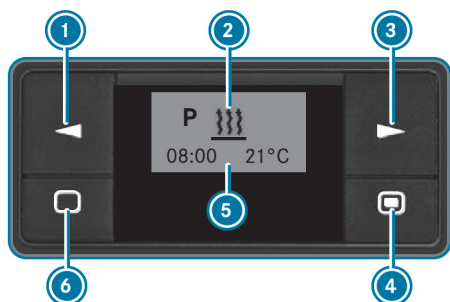
-  Do not block the flow of hot air.

NOTE

Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

-  After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.



- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Set the temperature with button ① or ③.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Set the operating duration with button ① or ③ or select the  symbol for continuous operation.
- ▶ Press button ④.

 The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration within a range of 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation.

RECTIFYING PROBLEMS WITH THE AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER

THE MESSAGE **ERROR** APPEARS ON THE SWITCH CLOCK'S DISPLAY.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- A malfunction has occurred.

- ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THE MESSAGE **INIT** APPEARS ON THE SWITCH CLOCK'S DISPLAY.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The power supply has been interrupted. All saved settings have been deleted.
Automatic hardware detection is currently active.
- ▶ When automatic hardware detection is complete, set the day of the week, time and operating duration (→ page 321).
- ▶ Set the departure time (→ page 324).

AUXILIARY HEATING AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES OFF AND/OR CANNOT BE SWITCHED ON.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The undervoltage protection system integrated in the control unit is switching auxiliary heating off as the on-board electrical system voltage is below 10 V.
- ▶ Have the alternator and the battery checked.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The electrical fuse has blown.
- ▶ Replace the electrical fuse; see "Fuse assignment" supplement.
- ▶ Have the cause of the faulty fuse investigated at a qualified specialist workshop.





THE AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER HAS OVERHEATED

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The air ducts are clogged.
- ▶ Ensure that the flow of hot air is not blocked.
- ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.





< Operating air vents

Adjusting the air vents

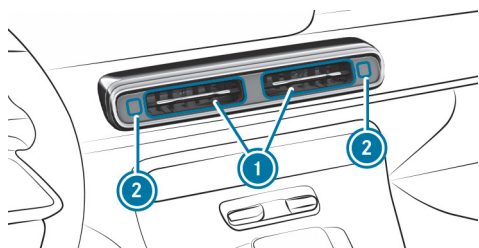
WARNING

Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

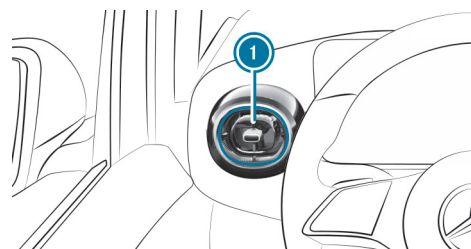
-  Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
-  If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

ADJUSTING THE CENTRE AIR VENTS



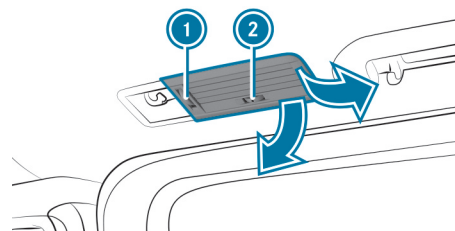
-  **To open/close:** press button .
-  **To set the airflow direction:** hold centre of air vent  and move it up and down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE SIDE AIR VENTS:



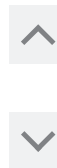
-  **To open/close:** hold centre of air vent  and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
-  **To set the airflow direction:** hold centre of air vent  and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS:



-  Adjustment wheel for vertically adjusting and regulating airflow
-  Adjustment wheel for horizontally adjusting airflow

The air vents can be adjusted only on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning.





- ▶ **To open:** turn adjustment wheel  of the rear air vent to the centre position.
- ▶ **To close:** turn adjustment wheel  up or down as far as it will go.





◀ Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving



Trailer operation



Automatic transmission



All-wheel drive



AIRMATIC



Refuelling



Parking



Driving and driving safety systems





< Driving

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- 
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
-
- 
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
-
- 
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

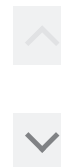
- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

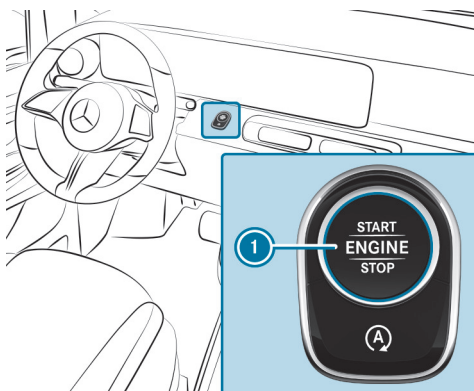
Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- 
- Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
-
- 
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- the brake pedal is not depressed





- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.
You can, for example, activate the windscreen wipers.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- you open the driver's door
- you press button ① twice more

- ▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice.
The indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① again.

Starting the engine

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE START/STOP BUTTON



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.





WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING

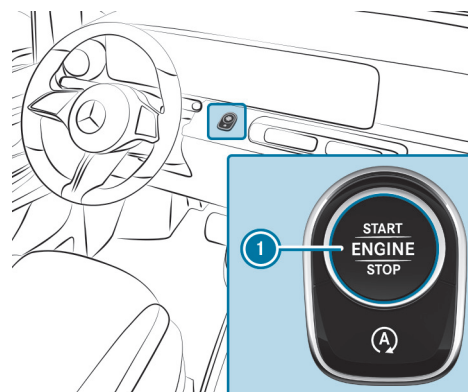
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- The transmission is in position **P** or **N**.



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press button ① once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off any unnecessary consumers and press button ① again.



- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the [Place the key in the marked space](#) [See Owner's Manual](#) display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 335).

- ① You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button ① for about three seconds or press button ① three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 337).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

If the key is too close to the mat for wirelessly charging your mobile phone or other electronic devices, an error may occur when you start the vehicle. You can rectify the error as follows:

- ▶ Exit the vehicle.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle.
- ▶ Start the vehicle again.

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY IN THE MARKED SPACE (EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE)



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, foreexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.





DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

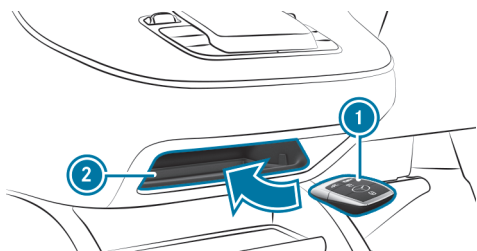
WARNING

Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

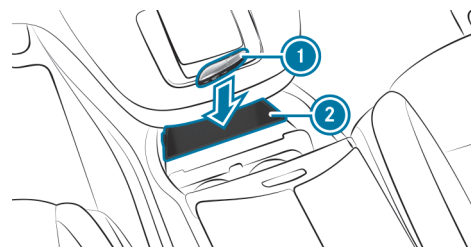
Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

If the vehicle does not start and the [Place the key in the marked space](#) See [Owner's Manual](#) message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency mode.



Centre console without stowage compartment



Centre console with stowage compartment

- ▶ Make sure that the storage compartment ② is empty.
- ▶ Remove key ① from your key ring.
- ▶ Place key ① in storage compartment ②.
The vehicle will start after a short time.
If you remove the key from the marked space, it will still be possible to drive the vehicle. For any further engine starts to be carried out, however, the key must be located in the marked space throughout the journey.
- ▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

- ▶ Place key ① in the marked space and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Start the vehicle with the start/stop button (→ page 333).

You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Note any information on the display messages that may be shown on the driver display.



Driving-in instructions

PROTECT THE ENGINE DURING THE FIRST 1500 KM BY:

- driving at varying road and engine speeds.
- shifting to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- avoiding stress on the vehicle such as driving at full throttle.
- not shifting down to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- gradually increasing the engine speed and accelerating the vehicle up to full speed after 1500 km.
- not depressing the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING RUNNING-IN NOTES:

- After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of some driving systems and driving safety systems adjusts itself automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- New or replaced brake pads, brake discs and tyres only provide optimal braking and grip after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by pressing the brake pedal with greater force.

Driving tips

NOTES ON DRIVING



WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.



Safely stow all objects in the vehicle so that they cannot enter the driver's footwell.



Always ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals.



Ensure that floor mats and carpets are securely attached.



Do not place several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.



 **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- 
- Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

 WARNING

Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- 
- Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

 DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- 
- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

 WARNING

Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- 
- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

 DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- 
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
-
- 
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.




! NOTE

Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LOADED VEHICLE
! NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, with the vehicle fully loaded or with a full complement of occupants changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load (→ page 744) and trailer load (→ page 742). Also observe the information in the technical data.
- Ensure even distribution of the roof load and vehicle load, with heavy items at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 597).
- Drive carefully, avoiding sudden acceleration, braking and steering action and cornering at speed.
- If trailer operation is permitted, observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 440).

 Please bear in mind that all the speeds indicated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

NOTES ON SHORT-DISTANCE TRIPS

If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance trips, a fault in the automatic cleaning function of the diesel particulate filter can occur. Due to this, fuel may also accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

During automatic cleaning, extremely hot exhaust gases escape from the tailpipe. Maintain a distance of at least 1 m to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles, in order to avoid causing damage.

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or go for a country drive for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.





INFORMATION ABOUT TRANSPORT BY RAIL

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

INFORMATION ON BRAKING

WARNING

Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

-  Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
-  Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE

Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

-  Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
-  To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

DOWNHILL GRADIENTS

On long and steep downhill gradients, you can reduce the load on the brakes by shifting to a lower gear in good time(→ page 352). This is particularly

important when driving a heavily-laden vehicle. This way you will make use of the engine's braking effect, thus preventing the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

HEAVY AND LIGHT LOADS

If the brakes have been subjected to heavy use, do not park the vehicle immediately. Keep driving for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airstream.

If you only make moderate use of the brakes, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

WET CARRIAGEWAY

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. In such cases you will need to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

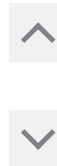
While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet carriageway or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, thus protecting them against corrosion.

IMPAIRED BRAKING EFFECT ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT:

- A layer of salt on the brake discs or brake linings can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may only be one-sided.
- Maintain an especially large safety distance from the vehicle in front.

TO REMOVE THE LAYER OF SALT:

- Apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions.





- Depress the brake pedal gently at the end of a journey and when starting a new journey.

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING ON WET ROADS

NOTES ON AQUAPLANING

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH AQUAPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce your speed.
- Avoid tyre ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully.

Also observe the notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres (→ page 38).

NOTES ON DRIVING THROUGH WATER ON ROADS

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU MUST DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible height of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTES ON DRIVING IN MOUNTAINOUS AREAS

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to an altitude of 2500 m above sea level. You may exceed this altitude for a short time, e. g. when driving over a mountain pass. Do not drive continuously at altitudes above 2500 m. Otherwise you may damage the diesel engine. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the operating safety of the diesel engine may also be unimpaired up to a height of 4000 m above sea level. You can obtain information on this matter at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving in the mountains, note that engine output – and thus start-off gradeability – will decrease with increasing altitude. The ECO start/stop function is no longer available when driving at heights of more than 2500 m above sea level. Observe the notes on braking on downhill gradients (→ page 340).

The maximum permissible trailer loads are valid for journeys at heights of up to 1000 m above sea level with gradients up to 12% (→ page 742).

ECO start/stop function

HOW THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION OPERATES

IF ALL VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AN AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ARE MET, THE ENGINE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical systems:** you depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.





IF THE SYSTEM HAS DETECTED ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ENGINE WILL NOT BE SWITCHED OFF BY THE INTELLIGENT STOP INHIBITOR:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you is moving off again.
- You manoeuvre, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position **P**, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You release the brake pedal in transmission position **D** when the HOLD function is not active.
- You engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:** The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 20 km/h.

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION SYMBOLS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

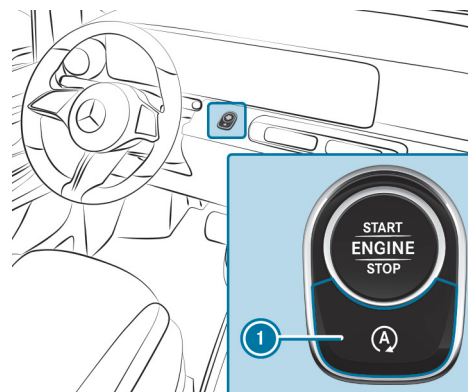
- The symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the nor symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: you have not depressed the brake pedal enough.

- The symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. The **Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting** display message will also appear on the driver display.

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after one minute.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF



- ▶ Press button .

An indicator will appear on the driver's display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

will be shown permanently on the driver display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.



Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of a journey to its completion and assists you in adopting an economical driving style to maximise range. If you interrupt your journey and switch off the vehicle for longer than four hours, the ECO display values will automatically be reset.

YOU CAN INFLUENCE CONSUMPTION IF YOU:

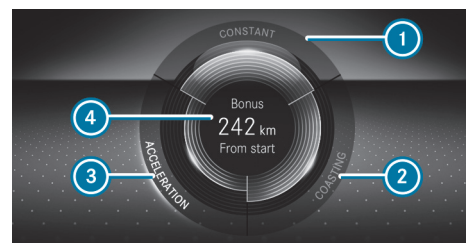
- Anticipate road and traffic conditions.
- Drive in drive program **[E]** if it is available; otherwise, in drive program **[C]** (→ page 352).
- Follow the gearshift recommendations when changing gear manually (→ page 352).

i Depending on the engine, your vehicle will have one of the following ECO displays.

VEHICLES WITH A 12 V ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

THE ECO DISPLAY ASSESSES THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA FOR AN ECONOMICAL DRIVING STYLE:

- Coasting at the right times
- Consistent speed
- Moderate acceleration



THE LETTERING IN THE SEGMENT WILL LIGHT UP BRIGHTLY, THE OUTER EDGE WILL LIGHT UP AND THE SEGMENT WILL FILL UP WHEN THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STYLE IS ADOPTED:

- **1** Steady speed
- **2** Gentle deceleration and rolling
- **3** Moderate acceleration

THE LETTERING IN THE SEGMENT WILL BE GREY, THE OUTER EDGE WILL BE DARK AND THE SEGMENT WILL EMPTY WHEN THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STYLE IS ADOPTED:

- **1** Fluctuating speed
- **2** Heavy braking
- **3** Sporty acceleration

THE ECO DISPLAY WILL SHOW YOU WHEN YOU HAVE DRIVEN ECONOMICALLY:

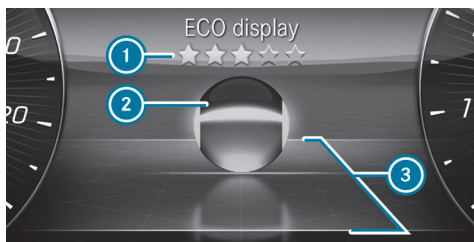
- The three segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- The edges of all three segments light up.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style will be shown in the centre of the



display ④. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

VEHICLES WITH 48 V ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The **ECO display** menu shows a ball ② that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylised road according to the driving characteristics.

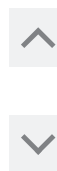
Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style ③. Ball ② will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

THE ECO DISPLAY ASSESSES THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA FOR AN ECO-NOMICAL DRIVING STYLE:

- Coasting at the right times
- Consistent speed
- Moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars ①. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

① You can call up the **ECO display** function via the **Classic** menu (→ page 460).





< Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, foreexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
-  When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

-  Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

-  If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.

If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- ▶ After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position display on the driver's display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver's display even after a short time:

- ▶ Pay attention to the display messages.
- ▶ Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- ▶ When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

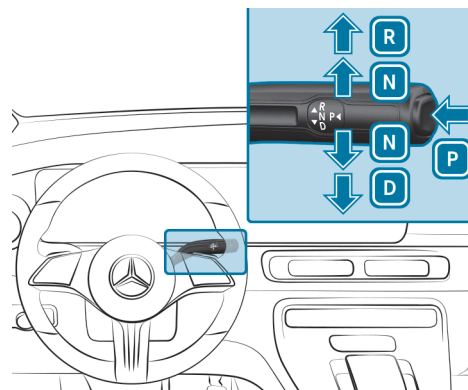
! NOTE

Transmission damage due to shifting at high engine speed or when the vehicle is rolling

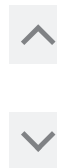
You can damage the automatic transmission if you shift from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P** when the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is rolling.

- ▶ Only change the transmission position when the vehicle is stationary.

You can use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will appear highlighted on the driver display (→ page 455).



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position





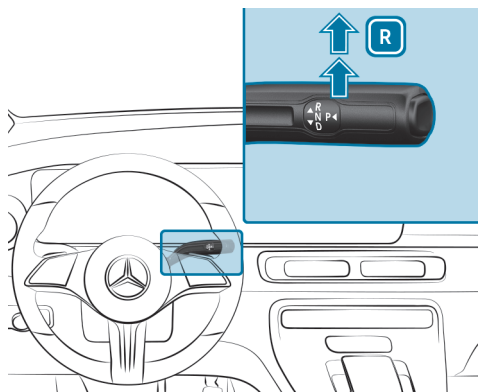
ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R

WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

SELECTING NEUTRAL N

WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

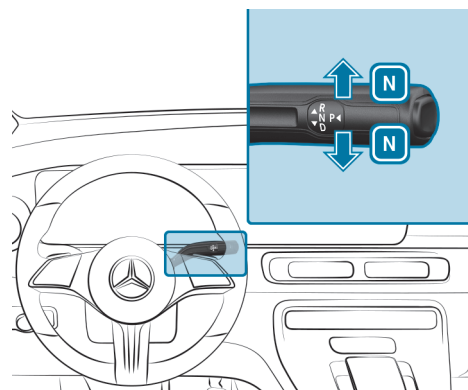
WARNING

Risk of accident and injury when neutral position is engaged

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in neutral position **N** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- ▶ Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.





- ▶ Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

IF THE TRANSMISSION IS ALSO TO STAY IN NEUTRAL ¹³ WHEN THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF, PROCEED AS FOLLOWS:

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

 If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral **N**.

ENGAGING PARK POSITION P



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

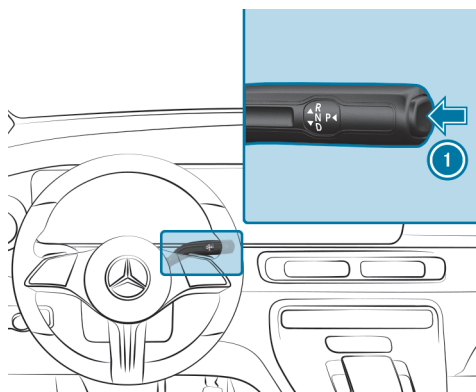
IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.





NOTE

Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage the park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

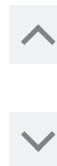
-  Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until transmission position **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position indicator.

PARK POSITION ¹⁴ WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- With the vehicle stationary, you open the driver's door with the transmission in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position **D** or **R** and bring it to a standstill.
- With the vehicle stationary, you leave the driver's seat while the HOLD function or Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- With the vehicle stationary, you undo the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat while the HOLD function or Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position **N**, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position **P** automatically is required by the vehicle.

-  To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 365).
 - ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
 - ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button .
- When the **P** transmission position indicator is shown, park position is engaged. If the **P** transmission position indicator does not appear, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.





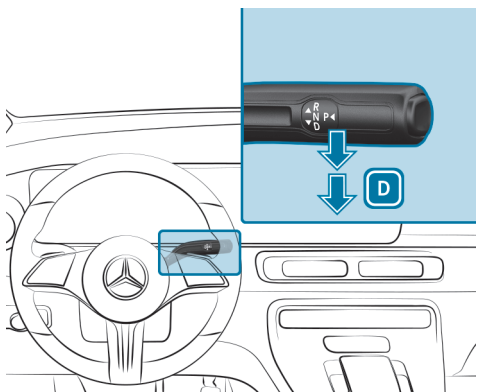
SELECTING DRIVE POSITION D

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance.

WHEN THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION IS IN TRANSMISSION POSITION ⑫, IT WILL SHIFT GEARS AUTOMATICALLY. THIS DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

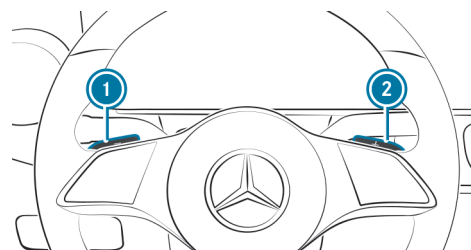
- The drive program selected (→ page 351)
- **Vehicles with diesel engine:** limitation of shift range in all drive programs except (→ page 350)
- Position of the accelerator pedal

- Vehicle speed

Limiting the shift range (vehicles with diesel engine)

Requirements:

- Transmission position **D** is engaged (→ page 350).
- Drive program **C** or **S** is selected (→ page 352).



- ▶ **To restrict the shift range:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

The automatic transmission will shift to the next lower gear, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range will also be restricted.

The selected shift range will be shown on the driver display. The automatic transmission will shift only as far as the selected gear.

- ▶ Pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

The automatic transmission will change to a shift range that allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears and restrict the shift range.

The selected shift range will be shown on the driver display. The automatic transmission will shift only as far as the selected gear.



-  The automatic transmission will not shift down if you pull steering wheel gearshift paddle  whilst travelling at too high a speed.

If the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will shift up automatically. This will prevent the engine from overrevving.

- ▶ **To de-restrict the shift range:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle .

The automatic transmission will shift to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This will de-restrict the shift range at the same time.

The selected shift range will be shown on the driver display. The automatic transmission will shift only as far as the selected gear.

- ▶ **To de-restrict the shift range:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle .

or

- ▶ Engage transmission position  again (→ page 350).

The automatic transmission will shift up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. At the same time, shift range restriction will be cancelled and transmission position  will be displayed again.

RECOMMENDED SHIFT RANGES FOR THE FOLLOWING DRIVING CONDITIONS:

-  Use the engine's braking effect.

-  Use the engine's braking effect on downhill gradients and when driving on steep roads and in mountainous areas as well as in arduous conditions.
-  Use the engine's braking effect on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches.

Drive programs

FUNCTION OF DYNAMIC SELECT

-  The vehicle has different drive programs depending on the equipment.

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

The drive program selected will appear on the driver display next to the transmission position indicator. After you start the vehicle, the automatic transmission will switch automatically to drive program .

You can choose between the following drive programs.

MANUAL (ONLY VEHICLES WITH DIESEL ENGINE)

- Permanent manual gearshifting

-  In vehicles with a petrol engine, you can activate drive program  via the multimedia system



S SPORT

- Stable but sporty handling
- May lead to higher fuel consumption

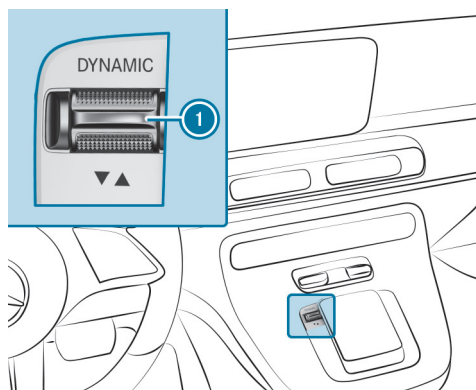
C COMFORT

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Improved driving stability, e.g. on slippery road surfaces

E ECO (ONLY VEHICLES WITH PETROL ENGINE)

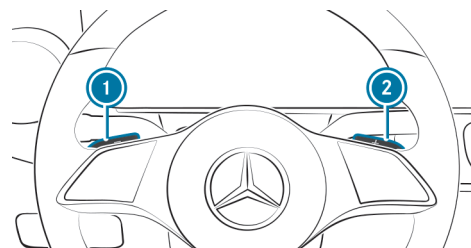
- Particularly economical driving
- Availability of glide mode

SELECTING A DRIVE PROGRAM



- ▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

Manual shifting



You can change gear manually with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the automatic transmission is in position **D**. If permissible, the automatic transmission will shift to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle that has been pulled.

TO SHIFT THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION MANUALLY, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- **Vehicles with petrol engine:** temporary setting in all drive programs except **M**
- **Vehicles with diesel engine:** limitation of shift range in all drive programs except **M** (→ page 350)
- Permanent setting in drive program **M**

Temporary setting (vehicles with petrol engine)

- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.

Manual shifting will be activated for a short time.

The driver display will indicate the transmission position and the current gear, e.g. **M1**.



- ▶ **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
The driver display will indicate transmission position **D**.

Permanent setting:

- ▶ **Vehicles with petrol engine:** activate drive program **M** in the multi-media system .
- ▶ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** select drive program **M** (→ page 352).
The driver display will indicate the transmission position and the current gear, e.g. **M1**.

Manual shifting will be deactivated automatically when you switch from drive program **M** to another drive program.

GEARSHIFTING

NOTE

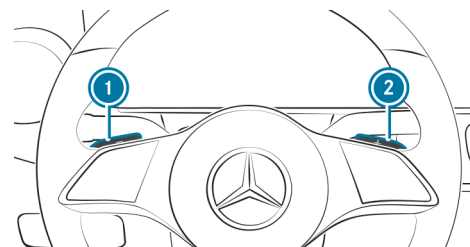
Damage to the engine due to late upshifting

In manual mode, the automatic transmission does not shift up even when the engine limiting speed is reached.

To prevent the engine from overrevving, the fuel supply will be cut.

- ▶ Upshifting before the engine speed reaches the red area on the rev counter.

Note the gearshift recommendation on the driver display.



- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
If you pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle ①, the transmission will shift to the lowest possible gear.

When the vehicle is coasting, the automatic transmission will shift down automatically.

GEARSHIFT RECOMMENDATION

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- ▶ If gearshift recommendation ① appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.



Using kickdown

- 
- For maximum acceleration:**
- depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

Function of glide mode (vehicles with petrol engine)

Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption when you employ an anticipatory driving style.

GLIDE MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All the vehicle functions will remain active.
- The transmission position display  is shown in green.

GLIDE MODE WILL BE ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- Drive program  is selected .
- The driving speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep inclines or tight bends.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal.

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the glide mode function is not available.

GLIDE MODE CAN ALSO BE PREVENTED BY THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating condition of the engine
- Traffic situation





< All-wheel drive

Notes on the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures permanent drive for all four wheels and, together with ESP®, it improves the vehicle's traction.

 In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off road (→ page 400).

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.





< AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with an all-round level control system that ensures the best possible springing and consistent ground clearance, even when the vehicle is laden. When being driven at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also an option to raise the vehicle level while driving slowly, e.g. for driving off public roads. The AIRMATIC settings are dependent on the selected drive program.

AIRMATIC CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS AND COMPONENTS:

- air suspension with all-round level control
- speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- higher vehicle level selectable via the multimedia system for greater ground clearance when driving slowly
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch

VEHICLE LEVELS PER DRIVE PROGRAM

DRIVE PROGRAMS , AND :

- The vehicle is set to normal level.
- At speeds above approx. 110 km/h the vehicle is lowered.
- At speeds below approx. 75 km/h the vehicle is raised again.

DRIVE PROGRAM :

- The vehicle is set to low level.
- At higher speeds, the vehicle level does not lower any further.

 Creaking noises may occasionally occur if the vehicle level is changed by switching the drive program while the vehicle is stationary. To avoid noises, we recommend changing the drive program while driving.

 **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains at the normal level regardless of speed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the overheating protection has been activated due to frequent changes of level within a short period of time, AIRMATIC will not function or its availability will be limited. The message **Compressor is cooling** is then shown in the driver display.

After the cooling phase, AIRMATIC is again available without restrictions.





Adjusting the vehicle level

WARNING

Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- 
- Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, persons may become trapped if body parts are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- 
- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- 
- When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE

Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

- 
- Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 30 km/h.
- Trailer socket (trailer/rear bicycle rack) is not connected.





Multimedia system:



TO RAISE THE VEHICLE

- ▶ Select .
- The driver display shows  **rising**.
- The vehicle is raised to high level +1.
- The indicator lamp for vehicle level  lights up.

Your selection is saved. The set high level +1 is saved after the vehicle is switched off.

THE VEHICLE IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- As soon as you exceed a speed of 30 km/h.

TO LOWER THE VEHICLE

- ▶ Select .
- The driver display shows  **lowering**.
- The vehicle is set to the level of the active drive program.
- The indicator lamp for vehicle level  does not light up.





< Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

WARNING

Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

-  Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
-  Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING

Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

-  Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
-  Do not inhale fuel vapour.
-  Keep children away from fuel.
-  Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

-  Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
-  If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
-  If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
-  Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

 **WARNING**

Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

-  Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
-  To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

 WARNING

Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

-  Never refuel using petrol.
-  Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

 NOTE

Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
-  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
-  Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

 NOTE

Do not refuel diesel-engined vehicles with petrol

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
-  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
-  Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

 NOTE

Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

-  Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

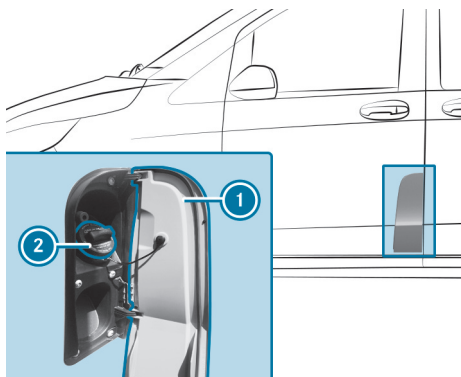


**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is unlocked and switched off.
- The auxiliary heating is switched off.
- The front left-hand door is open.

 Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. You might build up an electrostatic charge again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).



- ▶ Open fuel filler flap .
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap  anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle fully into the tank, hook in place and refuel.

- ▶ Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap  and turn it clockwise. You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap .

 **Vehicles with a diesel engine and incorrect fuelling protector against refuelling with petrol:** the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles.

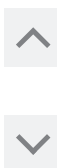
 **Vehicles with a diesel engine without an incorrect fuelling protector:** refuelling preferred at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for trucks.

 If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, top up with at least 5 l of fuel. Switch on the vehicle three to four times before starting the vehicle.

AdBlue®

NOTES ON ADBLUE®

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.





ADBLUE® HAS THE FOLLOWING PROPERTIES:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on the service fluid AdBlue® (→ page 734).

ADBLUE® AVAILABILITY:

- AdBlue® can be topped up at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at numerous filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and at numerous filling stations as an AdBlue® refill canister or AdBlue® refill bottle.

 When using refill containers, ensure a non-drip connection to the vehicle filler neck.

CALLING UP THE ADBLUE® RANGE AND ADBLUE® FILL LEVEL DISPLAY

Driver display:

 Service  AdBlue

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system ex factory. This means that winter operation is also ensured for temperatures below -11 °C. If you top up AdBlue® at temperatures below -11 °C, the AdBlue® fill level in the driver display may not be displayed correctly. If the AdBlue® is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the fill level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the amount topped up may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

- ▶ Call up the menu.
The driver display will show the AdBlue® fill level.

TOPPING UP ADBLUE®



NOTE

Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel



AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.



Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.



Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.





! NOTE

Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

! NOTE

Overfilling the AdBlue® tank due to the vehicle standing at an angle

The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended when the vehicle is parked on a level surface. This way, variations in the filling amount are avoided.

When filling the reservoir when the vehicle is standing at an angle, there is a risk of overfilling. This may damage exhaust gas aftertreatment components.

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface to fill the AdBlue® tank.

Requirements:

- The auxiliary heating is switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The left front door is open.

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES THAT APPEAR IN SUCCESSION ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY INDICATE THAT YOU NEED TO REFILL THE ADBLUE® CONTAINER:

- [Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual](#)

The AdBlue® container level has dropped to the reserve level.

- [Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual](#)

The low AdBlue® level will result in limited performance once the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up AdBlue® as soon as possible.

- [Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km](#)

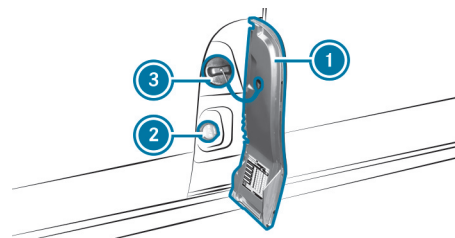
The vehicle speed is restricted to the speed displayed. You will only be able to drive the vehicle for the distance shown. Subsequently, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.

- [Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible](#)

The vehicle can no longer be started.

You can also have the AdBlue® fill level and the AdBlue® range displayed (→ page 362).

OPENING THE ADBLUE® FUEL FILLER CAP

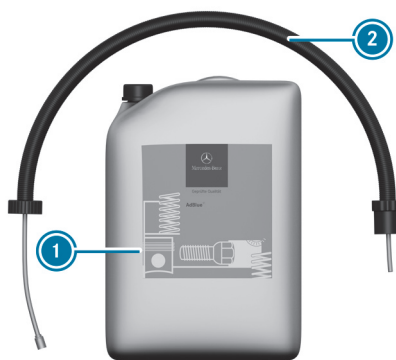


- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap ①.



- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent ammonia vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Turn blue AdBlue® fuel filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it. Fuel filler cap ③ for the fuel remains closed.

REFUELLING WITH A REFILL CANISTER



Example

- ▶ Unscrew the cap on the AdBlue® refill canister ①.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ① until hand-tight.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ①.
The filling process stops when the AdBlue® container is completely full.
AdBlue® refill canister ① can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

i Avoid storing AdBlue® containers permanently in the vehicle.

- ▶ First unscrew the disposable hose ② from the vehicle's filler neck, then from the AdBlue® refill canister ①.

CLOSING THE ADBLUE® FUEL FILLER CAP

- ▶ After filling the AdBlue® container, place the AdBlue® fuel filler cap on the filler neck and tighten it by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the AdBlue® fuel filler cap until the lettering is horizontal and can be read.
The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
The message in the driver display [Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual](#) must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.





< Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

-  On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
-  apply the parking brake.
-  Switch the transmission to position **P**.

WARNING

Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

-  Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
-  In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 -  When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 -  Keep the key out of reach of children.





WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

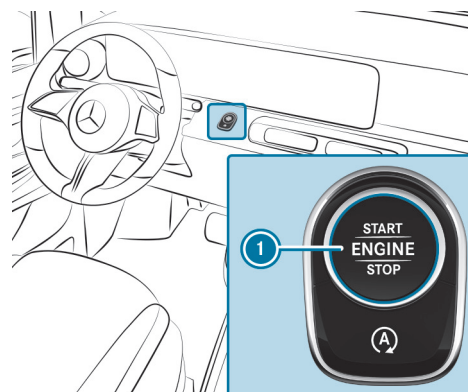
- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

NOTE

Transmission damage due to rollers in neutral position

If the vehicle is switched off and rolling in neutral position (e.g. when towing), this can damage the drivetrain and lead to transmission damage.

- ▶ Only allow the vehicle to roll in neutral position for a short time.



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by applying the brake pedal.
- ▶ On inclines, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button ①.



- ▶ Release the service brake slowly.

 When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

- ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.
- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, also secure the vehicle's rear wheels with chocks or an object without any sharp edges.

Automatic vehicle shut-off upon locking

Your vehicle is equipped with automatic engine shut-off.

IF THE ENGINE WAS SWITCHED OFF BY THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION OR YOU LEAVE THE STARTED VEHICLE, THE VEHICLE WILL BE TURNED OFF WHEN LOCKED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Transmission position **P** is engaged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.

 The engine will continue to run if the vehicle is not locked as described after you have left it. In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Electric parking brake

INFORMATION ON THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Observe the note on transporting animals in the vehicle (→ page 365).

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (→ page 210).



The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board electrical system voltage. If the on-board electrical system voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, the electric parking brake may not be able to be applied. In this case, the yellow indicator lamp  in the driver display lights up.

 Only if the red indicator lamp  stays on has the electric parking brake been securely applied.

It may not be possible to release a parking brake if the on-board electrical system voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When the vehicle is stationary, the electric parking brake carries out a function test at regular intervals. Noises are normal in this process.

The automatic application of the parking brake only works after a previous journey.

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC APPLICATION)



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

IF THE TRANSMISSION IS IN POSITION AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA IS MET, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED AUTOMATICALLY:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver is not sitting in the driver's seat





- The seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

 To prevent automatic application: pull on the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 370).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE WILL ALSO BE APPLIED AUTOMATICALLY:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle at a standstill.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle at a standstill.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **For this to happen, in addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
 - The vehicle is switched off.
 - The driver is not sitting in the driver's seat
 - The seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
 - There is a system malfunction
 - The power supply is insufficient
 - The vehicle has been stationary for a longer time

If the electric parking brake has been applied, the red indicator lamp  on the driver display lights up. The electric parking brake has only been actually applied when the red  indicator lamp lights up steadily.

 If the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function, the electric parking brake is not automatically applied.

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC RELEASE)



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OF YOUR VEHICLE IS RELEASED WHEN ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
- The seat belt tongue of the seat belt is inserted into the driver's seat belt buckle





- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator or you switch on an even surface from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R**.
- If the transmission is in position **R** the tailgate must be closed and where appropriate the rear window of the EASY-Pack tailgate must be closed.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp  on the driver display goes out.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY



WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.





WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

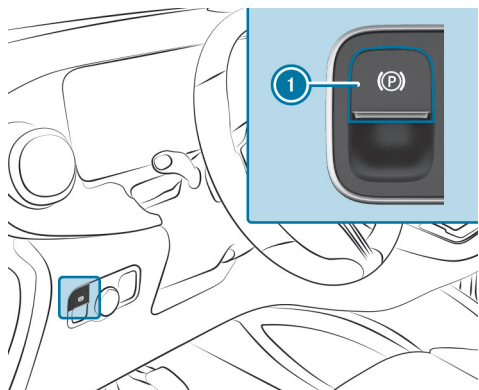
AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

APPLYING



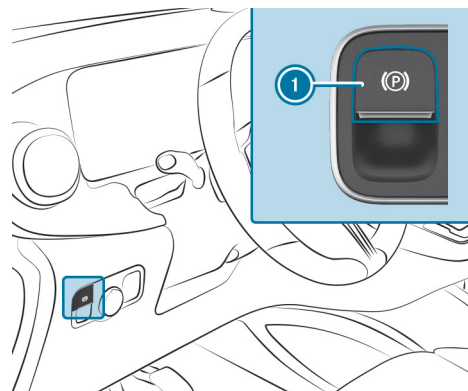
- ▶ Press the handle .

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp  lights up in the driver display.

It is also possible to apply the electric parking brake when the vehicle is switched off.

-  Only if the red indicator lamp  stays on has the electric parking brake been securely applied.

RELEASING

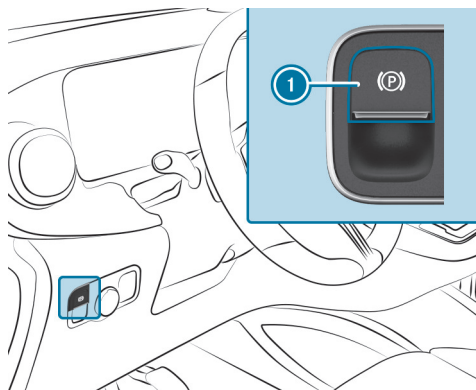


- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 - ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
 - ▶ Pull on the handle .
- The red indicator lamp  in the driver display goes out.



-  If you apply and release the parking brake frequently within a short period, it may not be possible to release the parking brake again in some cases. To protect it from damage, the parking brake is temporarily locked and cannot be released – repeat lock. The parking brake is operational again after approximately 20 seconds.

EMERGENCY BRAKING



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake should fail, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking. The braking distance will then be considerably greater.

-  Press and hold handle .
- The vehicle is braked as long as you keep the electric parking brake handle  depressed.
- The vehicle's brake lamps light up.
- The longer the handle  for the electric parking brake is depressed, the greater the braking force.

DURING THE BRAKING PROCEDURE, YOU WILL RECEIVE THE FOLLOWING FEEDBACK FROM THE VEHICLE:

- A warning tone will sound.
- The driver display shows the message [Release parking brake](#) and the red indicator lamp  flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied and the red indicator lamp  lights up.

Parking up the vehicle

PARKING UP THE VEHICLE FOR LONGER THAN FOUR WEEKS

-  Charge the 12 V battery via the jump-start connection point, e.g. using a trickle charger (→ page 63).

or

-  Contact a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the 12 V battery.

PARKING UP THE VEHICLE FOR LONGER THAN SIX WEEKS

-  Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.
- The vehicle can otherwise suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

Standby mode

STANDBY MODE FUNCTION

-  This function is not available for all models.



If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended idle periods.

STANDBY MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the driver display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.

IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET, THE STANDBY MODE CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEACTIVATED VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

CHARGE THE STARTER BATTERY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You want to extend the vehicle's non-operational time.
- The charge status of the starter battery is not sufficient for the non-operational time.

Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING STANDBY MODE (LAYING UP THE VEHICLE)**Requirements**

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Multimedia system:

Settings Vehicle Other functions

Activating/deactivating [Standby mode](#).





< Driving and driving safety systems

Notes on driving systems and your responsibility

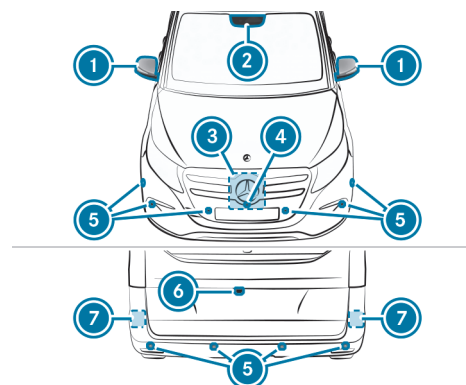
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems serve solely as aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility to adhere to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, braking in good time and for staying in the lane. Always pay attention to the traffic and intervene if necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style, nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

i Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Ensure that the new driver is aware of the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and- cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras and radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- ① Cameras in the outside mirrors
- ② Multifunction camera
- ③ Front radar
- ④ Front camera
- ⑤ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑥ Reversing camera
- ⑦ Rear corner radars





WARNING

Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

-  Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
-  Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Keep in particular the areas of the cameras and sensors free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 631). The sensors and cameras must not be covered, and the detection ranges around them must not be covered up. Do not attach additional number plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, car films or stone chip protection foils in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

In the event of damage, or following an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chips in the area of the cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

-  The reversing camera may retract and extend automatically for calibration purposes, even if no camera image appears on the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

IN THIS SECTION, YOU WILL FIND INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**rake **S**ystem) (→ page 376)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 376)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 377)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 378)
- ESP® Trailer Stability Assist (→ page 378)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 379)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 379)
- HOLD function (→ page 384)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 385)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 386)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 386)
- Cruise control (→ page 388) and limiter (→ page 388)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 391)
- DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) (→ page 400)
- Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 406)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 410)
- Traffic light view (→ page 414)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 414)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 416)





DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE

 The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Some functions are only available depending on the country. Some functions are also available with restricted functionality without the Driving Assistance Package.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 391)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 398)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 398)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 379)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 402)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 404)

PARKING PACKAGE

 The reversing camera is also available without the Parking Package, depending on the country.

 The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

- Reversing camera (→ page 418)
- 360° camera (→ page 420)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 425)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 428)
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist (→ page 437)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS CONTROLS THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL SITUATIONS:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- The steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking.

If ABS intervenes, you will feel pulsations in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp  lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)



WARNING

Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.



Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.



BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

 WARNING

Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

-  ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

ESP® CAN, WITHIN PHYSICAL LIMITS, MONITOR AND IMPROVE DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when driving and pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking

IF THE VEHICLE IS DEVIATING FROM THE DIRECTION DESIRED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE BY PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- one or more wheels are braked
- the engine output is adjusted to reflect the situation

 Only use the wheel/tyre combinations approved for your vehicle. Only then will ESP® function properly.

IF THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, THEN ONE OR MORE WHEELS HAVE REACHED THEIR TRACTION LIMIT:

- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away

DEACTIVATE ESP® IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS TO IMPROVE TRACTION:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

 Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.





If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- indicator and warning lamps (→ page 791)
- display messages (→ page 747)

When ESP® is deactivated, the warning lamp cluster  lights up continuously.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED:

- vehicle stabilisation is delayed and is significantly reduced in the lower speed range
- the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still active

 If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you during braking.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST DETECTS SUDDEN GUSTS OF SIDE WIND AND HELPS THE DRIVER TO KEEP THE VEHICLE IN THE LANE:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above approx. 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake intervention on one side. The driver display shows a message with the traffic sign for a strong crosswind.

ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST DOES NOT REACT UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of bumps or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation



WARNING

Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.



Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

WHEN YOU ARE DRIVING WITH A TRAILER, ESP® TRAILER STABILISATION CAN STABILISE YOUR VEHICLE IF IT BEGINS TO SWERVE FROM SIDE TO SIDE:

- The ESP® trailer stabilisation is active at speeds above approx. 65 km/h.
- Minor swerving is reduced by a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the drive output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.





THE ESP® TRAILER STABILISATION MAY BE RESTRICTED OR OUT OF OPERATION IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCE:

- The trailer is not correctly connected or is not correctly recognised by the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Quick-access  ESP

 ESP® can only be activated and deactivated via quick-access if at least one other function is available via quick-access. Otherwise, you can find ESP® in the [Assistance](#) menu.

- ▶ Select [ESP](#).
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select [On](#) or  [Off](#).

If the ESP® OFF  warning lamp lights up steadily on the driver display, ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may appear on the driver display.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

Active Brake Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

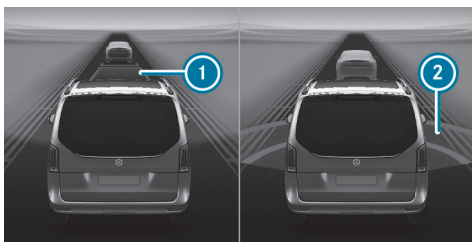
ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function with collision warning
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Evasive Assist

From a speed of approx. 7 km/h, Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or mitigate the consequences.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and warning lamp  lights up in the driver display.





Indicator in the driver display in the [Assistance](#) menu

- ① Distance insufficient
- ② Red radar waves

In the [Assistance](#) menu, an insufficient distance from the vehicle in front ① is indicated in red. If you reduce the distance further, the vehicle ahead is also highlighted in red. If a risk of collision is detected, two red radar waves ② appear in front of the vehicle.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone are activated simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If an autonomous brake application, a situation-appropriate brake boosting effect or an evasive manoeuvre was performed, the pop-up ① appears on the driver display. It automatically disappears after a short time.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE) may also be initiated (→ page 137).



WARNING

Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MIGHT:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist. Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene during braking.



If Active Brake Assist has been switched off manually or by another driving system, the warning lamp  appears in the driver display.

If the system is unavailable owing to soiled or damaged sensors, or a malfunction, the warning lamp  appears in the driver display.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: This is also the case if Active Evasive Assist is unavailable or its functions are restricted. In this case the distance warning function and autonomous braking function of Active Brake Assist remain operational.

DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION

FROM A SPEED OF APPROX. 30 KM/H, THE DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION GIVES A WARNING IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The difference in speed between the vehicle ahead and yours is a maximum of 30 km/h.
- The distance to the vehicle ahead is insufficient for the current speed.

In this case warning lamp  lights up in the driver display. If the distance to the vehicle ahead is further reduced at higher speeds, the warning lamp  starts to flash.

You can set the timing of the distance warning to immediately after detection of the insufficient distance (early) or to when the distance has been insufficient for several seconds (medium, late) (→ page 383).

AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION WITH COLLISION WARNING

THE AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION MAY INTERVENE AT SPEEDS FROM APPROXIMATELY 7 KM/H IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- at speeds up to approx. 250 km/h, when approaching moving vehicles and cyclists ahead or pedestrians walking along the road
- at speeds up to approx. 80 km/h, when approaching stationary vehicles

- at speeds up to approx. 70 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- when making a turn across the oncoming lane, before you leave your own lane, up to approx. 20 km/h if there are vehicles, pedestrians or two-wheelers approaching

 The response is limited in the case of stationary pedestrians and cyclists.
At speeds up to approx. 70 km/h, Active Brake Assist only responds to oncoming vehicles in your own lane with autonomous braking just before a possible collision. This reduces the potential impact speed. It enables you to evade the oncoming vehicle in good time if this is safely possible.

SITUATION-DEPENDENT BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING

THE SITUATION-DEPENDENT BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING MAY INTERVENE AT SPEEDS STARTING FROM APPROXIMATELY 7 KM/H IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- at speeds up to approx. 250 km/h, when approaching moving vehicles and cyclists ahead or pedestrians walking along the road
- at speeds up to approx. 80 km/h, when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approx. 70 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists

 The response is limited in the case of stationary pedestrians and cyclists.





INTERRUPTION OF A BRAKE APPLICATION BY ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

YOU CAN INTERRUPT A BRAKE APPLICATION BY ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:

- noticeably depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- Fully releasing the brake pedal (only during situation-dependent brake force boosting).
- steering clear of the detected obstacle

If there is no longer a risk of collision or the obstacle ahead is no longer detected, Active Brake Assist automatically cancels the brake application.

TURNING MANOEUVRE FUNCTION

If the system detects a risk of collision with oncoming vehicles, pedestrians or two-wheelers when making a turn across the oncoming lane at speeds below approx. 20 km/h, an autonomous braking intervention may be initiated before you have left your own lane.

ACTIVE EVASIVE ASSIST



WARNING

Risk of accident despite Active Evasive Steering Assist

Active Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST MIGHT:

- issue an unfounded warning or initiate a steering intervention
- not issue a warning or not initiate a steering intervention.

The Active Evasive Steering Assist can provide support in preventing a collision via an automatically initiated steering intervention.



Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Evasive Steering Assist alone.



Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.



Drive with adjusted speed if pedestrians are in the area surrounding the road.

Active Evasive Assist may react automatically to objects in your lane which are stationary or moving along it.

ACTIVE EVASIVE ASSIST OFFERS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles
- Support through autonomous steering intervention in a necessary evasive manoeuvre
- Autonomous activation if there is sufficient space within your lane





- Reaction from a speed of approx. 30 km/h up to a speed of approx. 80 km/h

In the event of an intervention by Active Evasive Assist, a warning tone sounds throughout the evasive manoeuvre and the distance warning lamp  flashes.

You can end the support from Active Evasive Assist at any time by steering, accelerating or braking.

ACTIVE EVASIVE ASSIST MAY INTERVENE IN THE FOLLOWING SPEED RANGES:

- from a speed of approx. 30 km/h up to a speed of approx. 80 km/h, when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists
- from a speed of approx. 30 km/h up to a speed of approx. 80 km/h, when approaching pedestrians walking along the road or moving cyclists ahead

SYSTEM LIMITS

Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after switching on the vehicle or after starting off. Depending on the surrounding conditions it may take several minutes for the full system performance to be available.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, direct sunlight or changing light conditions
- if the sensors are soiled, misted up, damaged or covered
- if the sensors are impaired owing to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks
- if a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and indicated
- if DSR is activated

- in complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified
- if pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range
- if pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- if the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background
- if a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. owing to special clothing or other objects.
- on narrow bends.

VEHICLES WITH ACTIVE EVASIVE ASSIST:

- if there is no or poorly visible lane marking
- if the course of the road is far from straight
- if a trailer or bicycle rack is attached

SETTING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



 Settings
  Assistance
  Collision avoidance
  Active Brake Assist

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Early
- Medium
- Late
- Off



 It is recommended that Active Brake Assist always be left activated.

 Select a setting.

The last active setting is selected automatically each time the vehicle is started.

Exception: if the last setting was **Off**, the **Medium** setting will be automatically activated the next time the vehicle is started.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

 It is recommended that Active Brake Assist always be left activated.

 Select **Off**.

The distance warning function and autonomous braking function can only be switched off when stationary and at speeds up to 10 km/h.

 If Active Brake Assist is switched off, Emergency Stop Assist and the distance warning function are also deactivated.

When the vehicle is next started, the **Medium** setting is activated automatically.

 If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears on the status bar of the driver display.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without you needing to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on a slope or when waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. Responsibility for keeping the vehicle safely at a standstill remains with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance during driving operation and is not an adequate means of securing the stationary vehicle against rolling away.

- The incline cannot be greater than 30%.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION



WARNING

Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.



Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- All the doors and the tailgate are closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The parking brake has been released.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until **HOLD** appears in the driver display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

 If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the symbol **HOLD** in the driver display disappears.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **P**.

- The electric parking brake is engaged.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY TRANSMISSION POSITION ⁽¹⁴⁾ AND/OR BY THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:

- The driver's seat belt is not fastened, or a door or the tailgate is open.
- The vehicle is switched off without the ECO start/stop function.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The voltage is insufficient.

In addition, the message **Brake immediately** may appear in the driver display and a horn sound repeatedly.

- ▶ Immediately step on the brake firmly until the warning message disappears.
The HOLD function is switched off.
- ▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Information on Hill Start Assist

HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN PULLING AWAY ON A HILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.





WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.



Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

ADAPTIVE BRAKE LIGHTS WARN FOLLOWING TRAFFIC IN AN EMERGENCY BRAKING SITUATION WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approx. 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button (→ page 61).

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If signs of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the warning **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** appears on the driver display.

You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.





THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- journey time since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST

The more segments ① of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments ① are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases, with the colour of the diminishing circle segments changing from green, to orange, to red accordingly.

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate attention levels, and consequently cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If the display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

 You can call up the ATTENTION ASSIST display (Attention Level) via the **Classic** menu (→ page 460).

If the indicator lamp  on the driver display lights up, ATTENTION ASSIST is faulty.

SYSTEM LIMITS

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).

- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Active Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Refer also to the information regarding display messages that can be shown on the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS OR ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Assistance >> ATTENTION ASSIST

SETTING OPTIONS

 Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

SUGGESTING A REST AREA

 Select **Suggest rest area**.





- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If **ATTENTION ASSIST** detects fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration, the system suggests a nearby rest area.
- ▶ Select a suggested rest area.
You are guided to the selected rest area.

Cruise control and limiter

FUNCTION OF CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the stored winter tyre limit.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 374).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

-  **Grey:** cruise control is selected but not yet active or temporarily in passive mode.
-  **Green:** cruise control is activated.

A stored speed is shown under the display  and is indicated in the speedometer.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 20 km/h.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must shift down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a laden vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, ensure that it is assigned to the correct wheel size group (→ page 684). If the assignment is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the cruise control function may be impaired.

DO NOT USE CRUISE CONTROL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

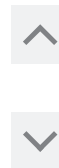
- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- off-road or on construction sites
- on slippery or slick roads, as the drive wheels can lose traction when accelerating and the vehicle can then begin skidding
- if there is poor visibility

FUNCTION OF THE LIMITER

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the stored speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

YOU CAN LIMIT THE SPEED AS FOLLOWS:

- **Variable:** for short-term limitation of the travel speed, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode





You can set any speed above 20 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary once the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. You may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers.(→ page 374)

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Grey: variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.



Flashing grey: variable limiter is temporarily in passive mode.



Green: variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed is shown under the display  and is indicated in the speedometer.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, ensure that it is assigned to the correct wheel size group (→ page 684). If the assignment is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the cruise control function may be impaired.

KICKDOWN

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode.

The driver display shows the message  **passive** and the indicator  flashes.

THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS REACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the travel speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

OPERATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER



WARNING

Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.



Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

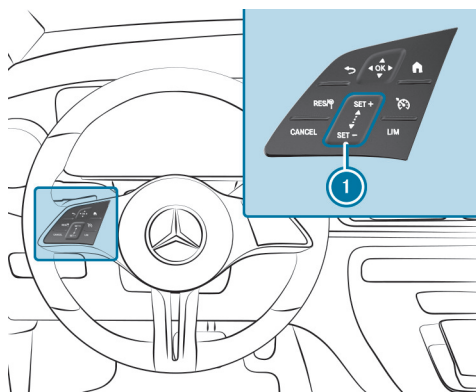
CRUISE CONTROL

- Cruise control is selected.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® must be activated but not intervening.
- The travel speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

VARIABLE LIMITER

- The variable limiter is selected.





Steering wheel control panel for cruise control and variable limiter

	Adopts the stored/detected speed
	Deactivates cruise control/variable limiter
	Switch panel to increase/decrease speed
	Selects cruise control
	Selects the variable limiter

Operating cruise control and the variable limiter:

- Press the corresponding button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter:

- To select cruise control:** press .
- To select the variable limiter:** press .

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected using a different button (→ page 394).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter:

- Press or on the control panel .
- The current travel speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

- Press .
- The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.
- The current travel speed is stored if the last stored speed has been deleted.

When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted. When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed:

- To increase the stored speed: swipe the control panel from the bottom up.
- The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe the control panel from the top down.
- The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or



- ▶ Briefly press  or  on the control panel .

The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten (e.g. to 50 km/h or 60 km/h).

or

- ▶ Press and hold  or  on the control panel .

The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten, and afterwards by increments of 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

- ▶ Press  on the control panel .

 When the variable limiter is switched to passive mode, you cannot increase or decrease its stored speed in increments of 1 km/h.

Adopting a detected speed:

If cruise control/the variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver display:

- ▶ Press .

The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains, or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter:

- ▶ Press .

 If you brake, deactivate ESP®, or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

INFORMATION ON THE PERMANENT LIMITER

 The permanent limiter is only available in certain countries.

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 53).

Shortly before reaching the set speed, the speed appears on the driver display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown, and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMITATION FOR WINTER TYRES

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Vehicle >> Winter tyre limit

- ▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on a free-flowing road. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if neces-



sary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle is accelerated or braked in correlation with the distance to the vehicle in front and with the set speed.

Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel.

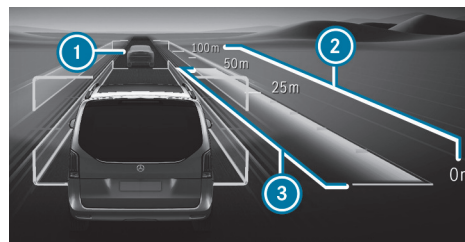
Available speed range: 20 km/h - 160 km/h

OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
 - Reaction to detected stationary vehicles up to a speed of approx. 30 km/h (with the exception of bicycles and motorcycles)
 - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 60 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is issued indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 374).



Display on the driver display in the [Assistance](#) menu

- ① Vehicle in front
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front ① is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, for example, on UK motorways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY



Grey: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active.



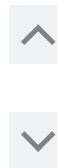
Green speedometer, grey vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.



Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and indicated in the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is greyed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up.





If you increase or decrease the specified distance , the notification  appears briefly.

 On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol  is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

 The system can be switched to passive mode by depressing the accelerator pedal while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active. The  **suspended** message appears briefly on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the camera's area is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there is dirt on the radar sensors or if the radar sensors are covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery or slick roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then begin skidding.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.



WARNING

Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.



Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.



Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.



WARNING

Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.



Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.



Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.



 **WARNING**

Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

 Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.**OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC AND OPERATING THE VARIABLE LIMITER** **WARNING**

Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

 Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.



WARNING

Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
 - If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
 - If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
-  Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
-  Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

-  Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
-  Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

- with speed limits below 20 km/h
 - due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions
-  Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.
-  Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements:

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

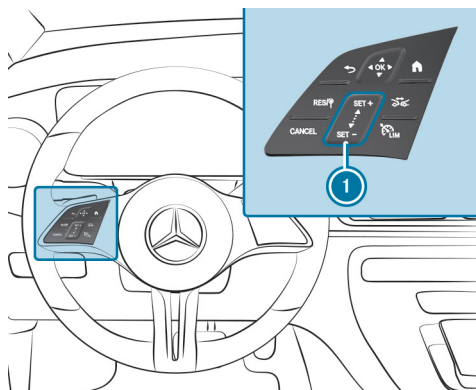
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The doors and tailgate are closed.
- Checking of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Active Parking Assist is not active.
- DSR is deactivated.





VARIABLE LIMITER:

- The variable limiter is selected.



Adopts the stored/detected speed



Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter



Control panel to increase/decrease speed



Increases/decreases the specified distance



Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

SWITCHES BETWEEN THE VARIABLE LIMITER AND ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Press

ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

- To activate without a stored speed:** press , or . **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current travel speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

- To activate with a stored speed:** press . **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

- When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted. When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

INCREASING OR DECREASING THE STORED SPEED

- To increase:** swipe the control panel from the bottom up. The speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- To decrease:** swipe the control panel from the top down. The speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or



- ▶ Press  or  briefly on the control panel .

The speed is increased or decreased by 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press and hold  or  on the control panel .

The speed is increased or decreased in 10-km/h increments.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

- ▶ Press  on the control panel .

ADOPTING A SPEED RESTRICTION DETECTED BY THE TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST AND SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter: press ,  or .

- ▶ Adopt the displayed speed restriction: press .

The speed restriction displayed on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or limits its speed accordingly.

 A speed restriction shown on the driver display is only adopted during travel, and not when the vehicle is at a standstill.

PULLING AWAY WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press .

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.

The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

REDUCING OR INCREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE FROM THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- ▶ Press .

The notification  appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.

If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER



WARNING

Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.



Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press .

 If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.



FUNCTION OF ACTIVE SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 400). Speed limits below 20 km/h are not accepted.

Adjustment of travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to that permitted within the built-up area. The speed restriction indicator on the driver display is always refreshed when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German motorways with no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 130 km/h is adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not consider the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions. Adjust your speed accordingly when necessary.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 374).

SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 410).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a specific time or due to weather conditions) cannot be unequivocally detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.



WARNING

Risk of accident due to speed adaptation via Active Speed Limit Assist

The speed limit adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or otherwise erroneous in certain circumstances:

- with speed limits below 20 km/h
 - due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions
- ▶ Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the travel speed will be adapted to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 400).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions





- Turns and exits

ALSO, THE SPEED IS REDUCED IF THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR IS SWITCHED ON AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing a suitable speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adaptation is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adaptation is activated.

SPEED ADAPTATION IS CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant by the driver
- if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or brake pedal during the process.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample, at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- If transport equipment, forexample a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.



WARNING

Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
 - If map data is not up-to-date or available
 - In the event of roadworks
 - In bad weather or road conditions
 - If the accelerator pedal is depressed
 - In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations
- Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.



SETTING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DRIVING STYLES

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched on.

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Assistance >> Driving >> Active Distance Assist

SETTING SPEED ADAPTATION

- Select [Adopt speed limit](#) or [Route-based speed adjustment](#).
When these functions are active, the travel speed is adapted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed restriction.

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVATED, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

i Additional information on speed adaptation (→ page 398).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

NOTES ON DSR



WARNING

Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.



Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

DSR is a downhill driving assist function. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR will apply the brakes minimally or not at all.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 374).

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface conditions and tyres, DSR may not always be able to maintain the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the ambient conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**, DSR will control your speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedal or the control panel on the steering wheel. By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a lower or higher speed than the target speed at any time.



DSR will be switched off automatically if you drive at a speed greater than 45 km/h.

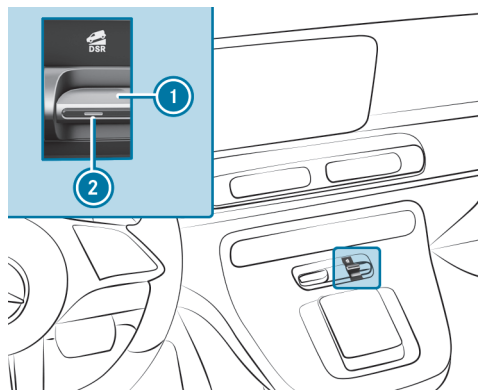
The off message will appear on the driver display and the status indicator will disappear. You will also hear a warning tone.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DSR

Requirements:

- You are driving at less than 40 km/h or the vehicle is stationary.
If the vehicle speed is too high, a message reading **Max. speed 40 km/h** will appear on the driver display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DSR



- Press button ①.

DSR is active when indicator lamp ② lights up and the symbol appears on the driver display.

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED

CHANGE TARGET SPEED WITH BRAKE PEDAL OR ACCELERATOR PEDAL

- When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the control panel on the steering wheel.

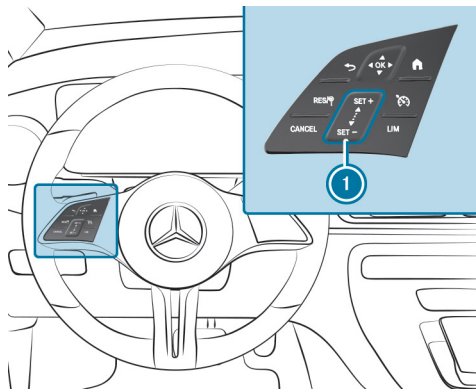
- Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.
- Release the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored. When the vehicle is stationary, 4 km/h or the minimum possible speed for each gear range will be stored. DSR will maintain the stored speed on the downhill gradient and will brake automatically.
The set target speed is shown under the green status display on the driver display.

CHANGE TARGET SPEED WITH THE CONTROL PANEL ON THE STEERING WHEEL

- When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.

The target speed can only be increased or decreased after the currently set target speed has been reached.





- ▶ **To increase the target speed:** swipe the control panel ① from the bottom up.

The target speed is increased by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ At the top of the control panel ①, press  and hold pressed.

The target speed is increased in 1 km/h increments.

- ▶ **To decrease the target speed:** swipe the control panel ① from the top down.

The target speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ At the top of the control panel ①, press  and hold pressed.

The target speed is decreased in 1 km/h increments.

The set target speed is shown alongside the status display  on the driver display.

Active Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 160 km/h. The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

- ① Depending on the respective country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. Active Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the centre of the lane, for example, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

STATUS DISPLAY OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST



Grey: activated and passive



Green: activated and active



Red: system limits detected



White, red hands: "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

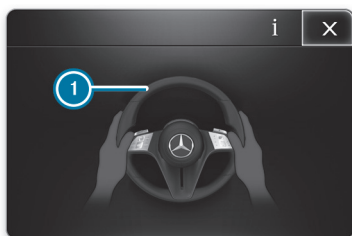
- ① During the transition from active to passive status, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the  symbol is shown as grey on the driver display.



i Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active mode to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, the display **i** appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (→ page 404).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

The touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 374).

SYSTEM LIMITS

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- There are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, for example, in a construction area or at junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, for example, by dirt or snow
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings cannot be detected
- The roadway is narrow and winding
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.
- if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.



THE SYSTEM DOES NOT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

WARNING

Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING

Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched on.

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Assistance >> Driving

 Activate or deactivate **Active Steering Assist**.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

 The following function is only available in combination with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel, as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity and the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

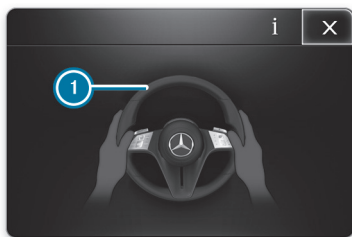
If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

IF THE VEHICLE IS IN DANGER OF LEAVING THE LANE, A WARNING IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator pedal nor the brake pedal is depressed.



- i** If Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system only monitors the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation. Observe also the instructions on the touch detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 402).



ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN ORDER:

- The notification **i** appears on the driver display.
- In addition to the notification **i**, a warning tone sounds.
- The **Beginning emergency stop** message appears on the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate. Additionally, a gentle tensioning of the belt is effected as necessary.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also effected.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country, the hazard warning light system is also switched on.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS COME TO A STANDSTILL:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

Before the **Beginning emergency stop** message appears, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by manually turning the steering wheel.

ONCE THE **BEGINNING EMERGENCY STOP** MESSAGE HAS BEEN DISPLAYED, ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST CAN BE CANCELLED AS FOLLOWS:

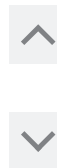
- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is cancelled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active.
- Steering: electric power steering is cancelled, the warning message and warning tone remain active, and the vehicle continues to be braked.
- Steering and accelerating or braking: the emergency stop and electric power steering are cancelled. The warning message and the warning tone are cancelled.

- i** Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

SYSTEM LIMITS

FOR THE DETECTION OF VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES, OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 391)





- Active Steering Assist (→ page 402)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 416)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 379)

THE ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST IS NOT ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASE:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Steering Assist are switched off.

Speed Limit Assist

FUNCTION OF SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

Speed Limit Assist records traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with information from a digital street map in the multimedia system. It assists you by showing detected speed restrictions on the driver display. Speed restrictions further limited by an additional sign, e.g. in wet conditions, can also be detected and evaluated by the camera.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

Speed Limit Assist only portrays selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions always hold priority over the traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the display.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION

 Observe also the notes on trailer operation (→ page 440).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the media display shows the query concerning the type of trailer and its respective maximum permissible speed (→ page 444).

It is the responsibility of the driver to manually adapt the maximum permissible speed in the respective – small or large trailer – category.

IN PARTICULAR, COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G. ON:

- maximum design speed or maximum permissible speed for which the vehicle is approved
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving licence
- type and condition of the road being travelled
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed transfer during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

On the system side, relevant additional signs for speed restrictions and clear road category traffic rules can be considered for the vehicle/trailer combination (depending on the respective country of use).

No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for the maximum permissible speed in the Owner's Manual provided by the manufacturer.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED:

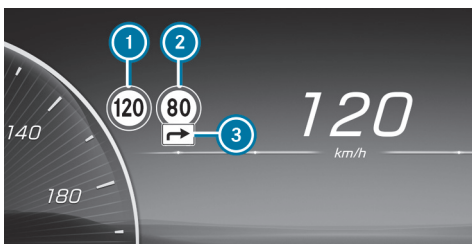
- Select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.





Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 374).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example of display

- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with a restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed restrictions. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, e.g. in the event of detected restrictions, the value of the left-hand speed restriction ① is always conveyed to the limiter, cruise control or to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.

SPEED LIMIT ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS ①:

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- play streets

- depending on the respective country: signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways

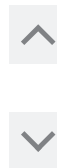
SPEED LIMIT ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS ③ AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Speed Limit Assist also uses the data from a digital street map in the multimedia system. When you pass a town or city boundary or move from one road onto another, e.g. when joining or exiting a motorway, or when turning at a crossroads, the view on the driver display can thus also be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

- ① Update the digital street map of the multimedia system regularly to ensure optimum functionality of Speed Limit Assist (→ page 40).

If Speed Limit Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to absent signage, the following display appears on the driver display:





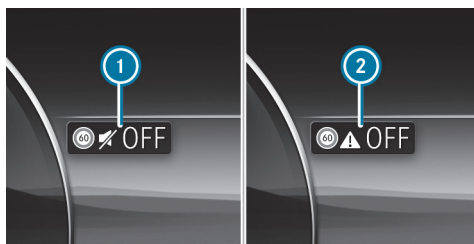
Speed Limit Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is located in a country in which Speed Limit Assist is not supported, this display is relayed permanently.

If Speed Limit Assist is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or soiling of the windscreen, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display and the Speed Limit Assist warning lamp  lights up.

 Refer also to the information regarding display messages for Speed Limit Assist (→ page 747).

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the detected maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country, you can set how much the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can select in the settings whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the driver display, or as a combination of visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via an indication on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



 Visual warning only

 Warning off

 The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed limit warning, as well as the option of setting the timing of the deployment stages upon which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information in the digital street map of the multimedia system is inaccurate or incomplete, or has not been updated.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at road works, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after road works.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.



- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.
- If you use transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, such as a bicycle rack, restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations may be deemed applicable.
- If special restrictions as a vehicle/trailer combination apply for certain approval types, which the system cannot determine or recognise.
- In country-specific vehicle classes for which requirements for the maximum permissible speed have been modified.

SETTING SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

Multimedia system:



ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED WARNING

-  The speed warning is switched on by default (depending on the respective country).

- ▶ Deactivate **Speed limit warning**.

Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

-  The audible speed warning can also be switched on and off via quick-access by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the media display or via voice command (availability of these functions is country-dependent).

CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED WARNING

- ▶ Change the warning to **Visual** or **Visual & audible**.

SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

-  The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed on the driver display.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

-  Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVATED, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

-  Additional information on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 394).





Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Traffic Sign Assist records the traffic sign with the multifunction camera and compares it with information from a digital street map in the multimedia system. It assists you by showing detected speed restrictions and no-overtaking zones on the driver display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings. If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects and evaluates traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions always hold priority over the traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the display.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION

 Observe also the notes on trailer operation (→ page 440).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the media display shows the query regarding the type of trailer and its respective maximum permissible speed (→ page 444).

It is the responsibility of the driver to manually adapt the maximum permissible speed in the respective – small or large trailer – category.

IN PARTICULAR, COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G. ON:

- maximum design speed or maximum permissible speed for which the vehicle is approved
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving licence
- type and condition of the road being travelled
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed transfer during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

On the system side, relevant additional signs for speed restrictions and clear road category traffic rules can be considered for the vehicle/trailer combination (depending on the respective country of use).

No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for the maximum permissible speed in the Owner's Manual provided by the manufacturer.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED:

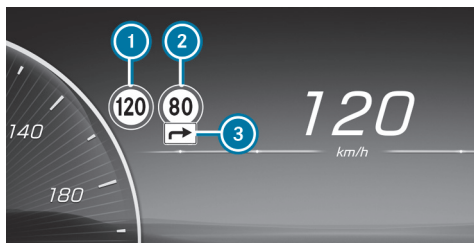
- Select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 374).





NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

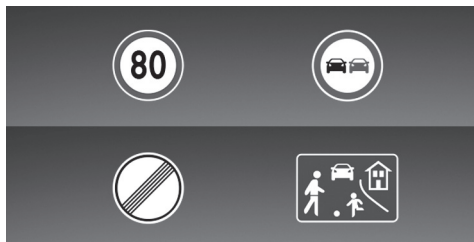


Example of display

- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with a restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed restrictions. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, e.g. in the event of detected restrictions, the value of the left-hand speed restriction ① is always conveyed to the limiter, cruise control or to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.



Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS ①:

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- depending on the respective country: signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS ③ AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data from a digital street map in the multimedia system. When you pass a town or city boundary or move from one road onto another, e.g. when joining or exiting a motorway, or when turning at a crossroads, the view on the driver display can thus also be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

- ① Update the digital street map of the multimedia system regularly to ensure optimum functionality of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 40).



If Traffic Sign Assist can not determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to absent signage, the following notification appears on the driver display:



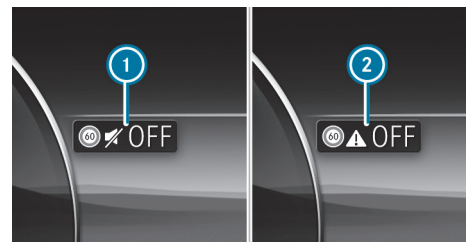
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display is shown permanently in the vehicle when travelling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or soiling of the windscreen, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display and the Traffic Sign Assistant warning lamp  lights up.

 Please also note the information pertaining to display messages for Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 747).

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the detected maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country, you can set how much the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can select in the settings whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the driver display, or as a combination of visual and audible warning. Selection of the warning type is confirmed by way of notification on the driver display.



- ① Visual warning only
- ② Warning off

 The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed limit warning, as well as the option of setting the timing of the deployment stages upon which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST (COUNTRY-SPECIFIC)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive in the wrong direction of travel down a section of road, for example, on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a travel speed of approximately 70 km/h.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.



- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information in the digital street map of the multimedia system is inaccurate or incomplete, or has not been updated.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at road works, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after road works.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.
- If you use transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, such as a bicycle rack, restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations may be deemed applicable.
- If special restrictions as a vehicle/trailer combination apply for certain approval types, which the system cannot determine or recognise.
- In country-specific vehicle classes for which requirements for the maximum permissible speed have been modified.

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> Assistance >> Assistance >> Traffic Sign Assist

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED WARNING

-  The speed warning is switched on by default (depending on the respective country).

- ▶ Switch off **Speed limit warning**.
Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

-  The audible speed warning can also be switched on and off via quick-access by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the media display or via voice command (availability of these functions is country-dependent).

CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED WARNING

- ▶ Change the warning to **Visual** or **Visual & audible**.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

-  Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.





SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

-  The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed on the driver display.

-  Activate or deactivate the function.

-  Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

Traffic light view

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the media display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

Blind Spot Assist

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitored range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the exterior mirror lights up red.

STATUS INDICATOR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Grey: the system is activated but inoperative.



Green: the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the exterior mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, the double warning tone sounds once for each detected vehicle.

If you overtake a vehicle briskly, no warning is given.



WARNING

Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.



Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 374).

EXIT WARNING

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants of any approaching vehicles when leaving the stopped vehicle.





WARNING

Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

-  Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the warning lamp in the exterior mirror lights up. If a vehicle occupant opens the front door on the side subject to a warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the exterior mirror starts to flash. An exit warning is not issued for the sliding doors.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is switched on. The exit warning can warn you from switching on up to a maximum of three minutes after switching off the vehicle. The end of the availability of the exit warning function is indicated by three flashes of the warning lamp in the exterior mirror.

The exit warning is only an aid and is no substitute for the attentiveness of the vehicle occupants. Responsibility always lies with the vehicle occupants when opening doors and leaving the vehicle.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST MAY IN PARTICULAR BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if the sensors are soiled or obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the monitored range, e.g. bicycles

- if the road has very wide or very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Always ensure that there is a sufficient distance at the side to other road users or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles for an extended time, e.g. trucks.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

If something is attached to the trailer hitch, e.g. a trailer or a bicycle rack, and the electrical connection is correctly established, Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning function are not available.

THE EXIT WARNING FUNCTION MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensor is blocked by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people are approaching
- in the case of stationary or slow-moving objects

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Assistance  Collision avoidance

-  Select **Blind Spot Assist**.
-  Activate or deactivate the function.



Active Lane Keeping Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area ahead of your vehicle with the multifunction camera, (→ page 374) and can protect you from unintentionally leaving your lane. The system can guide you back into your lane with course-correcting steering interventions, and also warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can act in a speed range from 60 km/h to 200 km/h, or depending on the country, up to 210 km/h.

THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- If a front wheel moves onto this lane marking.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, no steering intervention takes place on the relevant side.

If you leave your lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but the risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane is detected, there is no steering intervention.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle in the adjacent lane, steering intervention takes place despite the turn signal indicators.



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES THE SYMBOL ❶ APPEARS IN THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE IS SOUNDED:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approx. ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the system within approx. three minutes, without steering intervention by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the settings of Active Lane Keeping Assist to determine the level of support required. You can also determine whether the system is to react to interrupted or only to solid lane markings (→ page 418).

ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST STATUS DISPLAYS



White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tyre pressure loss warning appears, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically switched off.



Yellow: there is a malfunction. Also observe any messages in the display.



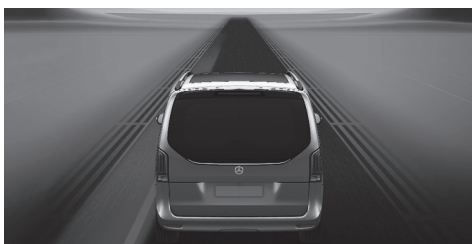
Grey: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.



Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready.



Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with course-correcting steering intervention. The status display flashes if there is also a tangible warning at the steering wheel. The lane marking on the relevant side is shown in red.



Indicator in the driver display in the [Assistance](#) menu

If a front wheel moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the driver display in the [Assistance](#) menu.

SYSTEM LIMITS

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS THERE MAY BE NO COURSE-CORRECTING STEERING INTERVENTION, BUT POSSIBLY A TANGIBLE WARNING AT THE STEERING WHEEL:

- if you actively steer, brake or accelerate
- if a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable light/shadow conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or from reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- if the bumper is soiled in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or covered
- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, for example around roadworks
- if the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- if the lanes are very narrow and winding

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 374).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

- ▶  >> [Settings](#) >> [Assistance](#)
- ▶ Select [Collision avoidance](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.



SETTING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

[Home](#) >> [Settings](#) >> [Assistance](#) >> [Collision avoidance](#)
 >> [Active Lane Keeping Assist](#)

SETTING SENSITIVITY

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Early](#), [Med.](#) or [Late](#).

The most recently selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

 The standard setting for this function depends on the country.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WITH BROKEN LANE MARKINGS

- ▶ Select [Advanced support](#).

The most recently selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

 The standard setting for this function depends on the country.

Reversing camera

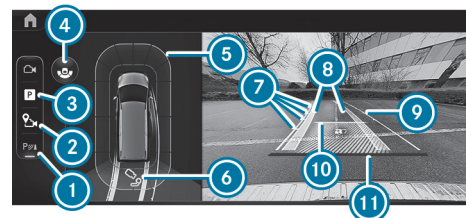
FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

 The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

VEHICLES WITH PARKING PACKAGE

The following camera perspectives are available in the media display:



Camera views menu (standard view)

- ① Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 427)
- ② Set the GPS activation point
- ③ [Parking Assistance](#) menu
- ④ Switching between wide-angle view and standard view from the reversing camera
- ⑤ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 425)
- ⑥ Switching between standard view and trailer view (depending on the respective equipment)
- ⑦ Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.0 m, 1.5 m, 2.0 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ⑧ Path marking the course the wheels will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ⑨ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ⑩ Area required (shaded) with guide line to open the tailgate completely
- ⑪ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



-  When Active Parking Assist is active, the paths  are displayed in green (→ page 428).



Wide-angle view (example)

-  Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 427)
-  Switching between wide-angle view and standard view from the reversing camera
-  Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 425)



Trailer view (example)

-  Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 425)
-  Switching between standard view and trailer view (depending on the respective equipment)
-  Yellow guide line, locating aid

-  Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
-  Ball head of the trailer hitch

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the **System inoperative** message appears in the media display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the media display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.



WARNING

Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the reversing camera

Functional limitations of the reversing camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.



Do not use the reversing camera if its functions are limited.

Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- If the tailgate is open
- The rear window of the EASY-Pack tailgate is open
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.



- Light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- If the camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 631).
- If the camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

 The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

 Have the display repaired or replaced if its use is considerably restricted, for example, due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 374).

OPENING THE REVERSING CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Vehicle  Rear view camera

 Select **Open camera cover**.

 The camera cover closes automatically after a while or when the vehicle is switched off with the cover open.

360° camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The cameras support you, for example, when parking or when exits are difficult to see.

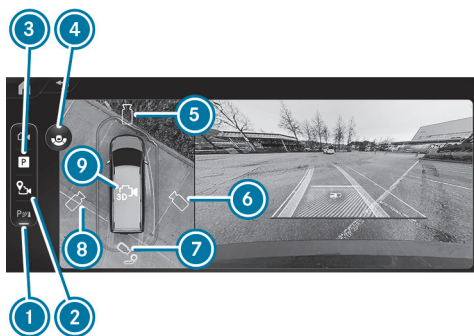
THE 360° CAMERA INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING CAMERAS AND EVALUATES THEIR IMAGES:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The following camera perspectives are available in the media display:



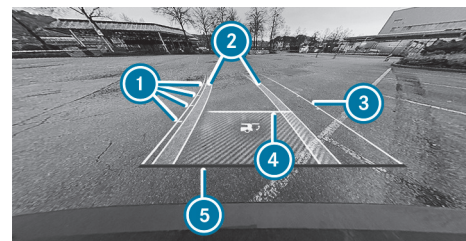


Overview of [Camera views](#) menu

- ① Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 427)
- ② Sets the GPS activation point
- ③ [Parking Assistance](#) menu
- ④ Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
- ⑤ Image from the front camera
- ⑥ 3D view right-hand side of vehicle
- ⑦ Switching between trailer view (depending on the respective equipment) and reversing camera
- ⑧ 3D view left-hand side of vehicle
- ⑨ 3D auto view

❗ The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (→ page 425).

❗ Availability of the 3D auto view ⑨ and 3D view ⑥, ⑧ functions is dependent upon the respective equipment.



Function of the guide lines (example)

- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.0 m, 1.5 m, 2.0 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ② Path marking the course the wheels will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Area required (shaded) with guide line to open the tailgate completely
- ⑤ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

❗ When Active Parking Assist is active, paths and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 428).

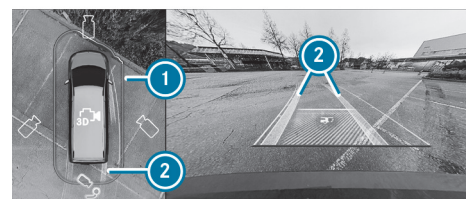


Image from the front camera or reversing camera (example)

- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 425)
- ② Path with the steering wheel in its current position

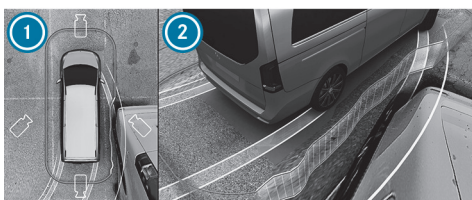


WARNING

Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed as heavily distorted

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be heavily distorted or not displayed at all.

- ▶ Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

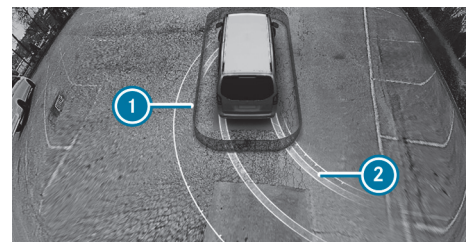


3D view left/right-hand side of the vehicle (example)

- ① Top view with warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- ② Side view of the outside mirror cameras

In the 3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle ②. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted. In addition, the top view ① is displayed with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display.

- The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image, as is usual in the 3D views.

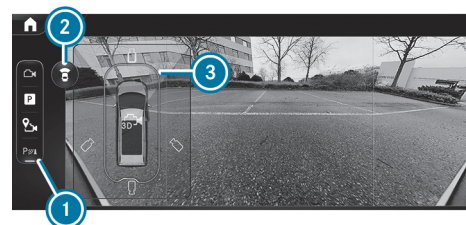


3D auto view (example)

- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 425)
- ② Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.



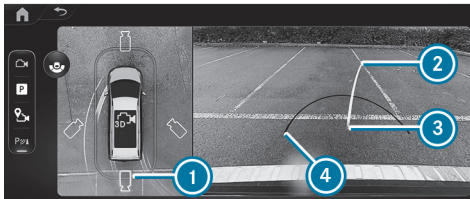
Wide-angle view (example)

- ① Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- ② Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
- ③ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 425)

If the top view with the reversing camera image is displayed, switch to the wide angle view with the icon ② indented to the left. When the wide-angle view is displayed, switch back to the respective top view.



If you select the trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



Trailer view (example)

- ① Switching between standard view and trailer view
- ② Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch
- ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

i In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the electrical connection is established between vehicle and trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.



Side view of outside mirror cameras in the trailer view (example)

- ① Switching between standard view and trailer view

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the **System inoperative** message appears in the media display.



WARNING

Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with persons or objects.



Do not use the 360° camera in case of functional limitations.

Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The doors are open.
- The tailgate is open





- The rear window of the EASY-Pack tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- Light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- If the camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 631).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their position and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

i Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

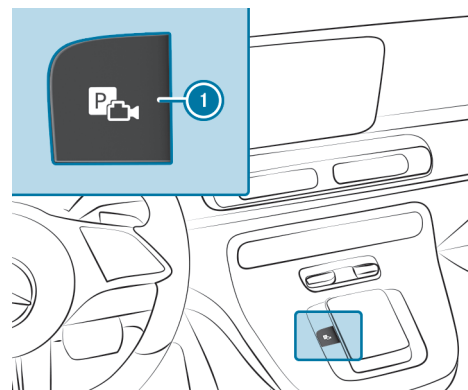
i Have the display repaired or replaced if its use is considerably restricted, for example, due to pixel errors.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, ensure that it is assigned to the correct wheel size group (→ page 684). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the 360° camera cannot calibrate properly.

The guide lines at road level or at the level of the trailer coupling will then not be displayed correctly.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 374).

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- ▶ Press the button **1**.
Depending on the respective vehicle equipment, a 3D-view camera perspective or the parking space search function is shown in the media display.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 420).

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Home** >> **Settings** >> **Assistance** >> **Camera**
- ▶ Select **Open camera cover**.

i The camera cover closes automatically after some time, or after the vehicle is switched on or off.



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle. The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and audibly.

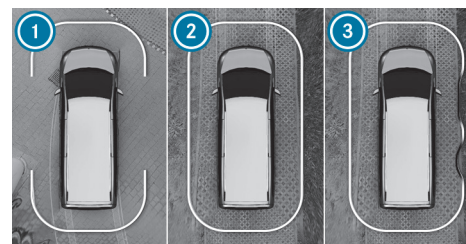
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of lateral collision, a warning is issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 428).

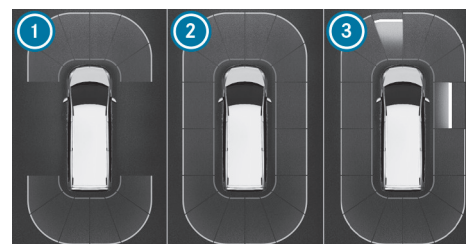
In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

INDICATIONS IN THE MEDIA DISPLAY



Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

- ① Ready for display at the front and rear
- ② Ready for display all around
- ③ Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas ① to ③ of the display are shown in blue.

THE COLOUR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approximately 0.7 m - 0.4 m



- **Red:** < 0.4 m

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the [Warn early](#) setting, the system warns you from a distance of 1 m. In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 0.4 m.



Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

IF YOU ARE NOT IN THE [CAMERA & PARKING](#) MENU AND AN OBSTACLE IN THE VEHICLE PATH IS DETECTED, A POP-UP WINDOW ① APPEARS ON THE MEDIA DISPLAY IF THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE MET:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 12 km/h.

- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 18 km/h.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle.

OBSTACLES ON THE SIDES ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (→ page 418)
- 360° camera (→ page 420)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras, otherwise the system cannot function properly (→ page 374).





Vehicles with trailer hitch: if a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone.

PROBLEMS WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the  symbol appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

IF A WARNING TONE ALSO SOUNDS, THIS MAY BE DUE TO THE FOLLOWING:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (→ page 631).
- **Licence plates or other detachable parts in the vicinity of the sensors are not correctly fastened:** check the licence plate or the detachable parts to ensure that they are securely fixed.
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEACTIVATING/ACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

! NOTE

Vehicle damage when parking or manoeuvring due to nearby objects

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects in the close-up range.



When parking or manoeuvring, pay particular attention to objects that are under or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects may otherwise be damaged.

Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

Multimedia system:

    Settings  Quick-access

 Select **PARKTRONIC On**.

The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous setting.



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated upon vehicle start.





SETTING THE WARNING TONES OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:



SETTING WARNING TONES

- ▶ Select [Set warning tones](#).
- ▶ Set the desired level under [Volume](#) or [Tone pitch](#).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

- ▶ Select [Audio fadeout](#) and activate or deactivate [Audio fade for warnings](#).

SETTING WARNING TIMING

- ▶ Select [Time of warning](#).
- ▶ Set the desired warning time for [Front](#) or [Rear](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Side warning](#).

Active Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the vehicle path.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

VEHICLES WITH REVERSING CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking procedure is executed with the vehicle reversing.

VEHICLES WITH 360° CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such from markings (forexample at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

The parking space is freely selectable. The parking direction (forwards or reversing) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the notification  appears on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification  appears. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which free parking spaces are located. These are then shown in the media display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The procedure is assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes when entering or exiting a parking space.

The driver must have their seat belt fastened before they can initiate the parking procedure.





To start the parking procedure, press the button  (→ page 430).

ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST WILL BE CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You press the button  again.
- You begin steering.
- You select park position .
- You apply the parking brake.
- You unfasten the seat belt.
- ESP® intervenes.
- One of the doors or the tailgate is open for longer than five minutes.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you couple a trailer and establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer. Active Parking Assist is then no longer available.

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.

ALSO OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (→ page 418)
- 360° camera (→ page 420)

Objects above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may guide you into the parking space prematurely or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being mismeasured. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.



WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!



In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.



WARNING

Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.



Pay attention to objects and other road users.



Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Parking Pilot.





Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or on unsuitable surfaces.

DO NOT USE ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- for parking spaces which are not on the same level as the road, for example on pavements
- on steep inclines of more than approximately 15 %.
- when snow chains are fitted
- if there is a trailer coupled, or a bicycle rack
- directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- if the tyre pressure is too low or too high.

PARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ WARNING

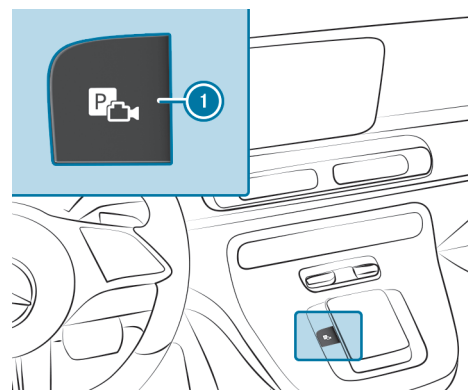
Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

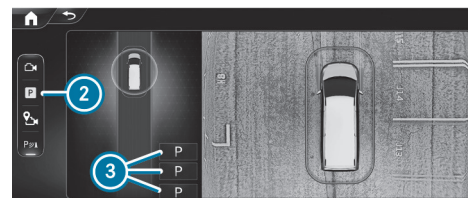
- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

-  In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.



 Press the button ①.



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

 Select the **Parking Assistance ②** menu.

The parking spaces ③ detected by the system are shown on the media display.

At speeds greater than approximately 16 km/h, the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.



Parking Assistance menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path ⑤ into the currently selected parking space ⑥ also appears.

- ▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, select another parking space.
- ▶ **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press the button ① again.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **Start parking procedure** ④.
 - ▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel.
- The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

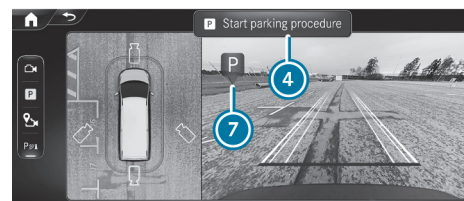
This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

Upon completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** message appears.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

- ① You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be cancelled.

Immediate parking via the **Camera views** menu



- ▶ Select the **Camera views** menu.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position **R**, and the symbol **7** appears in the camera image: press the button **1** again.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **Start parking procedure** **4**.
- The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

i The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

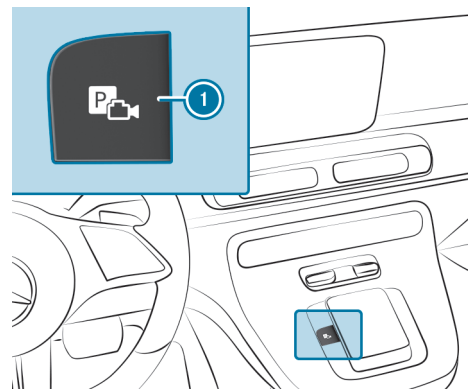
There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

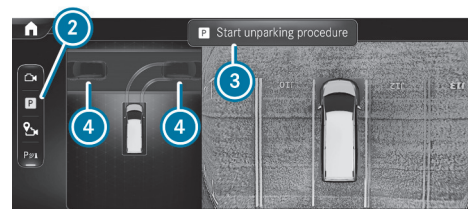
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press the button **1**.



Parking Assistance menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

- ▶ Select the **Parking Assistance** **2** menu.
- ▶ If necessary, change direction of exit **4**.
- ▶ **To start the unparking procedure:** press the button **1** again.

or



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **Start unparking procedure** ③ (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
 - ▶ If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and media display.
- The vehicle moves out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle** message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST



WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

You can interrupt the parking or unparking procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, for example:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Open the front passenger door, a sliding door, the tailgate or the bonnet.
- ▶ Activate the parking brake or the HOLD function.
- ▶ **To resume the parking or unparking procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.



If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal lightly to start the parking or unparking procedure.





Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the manoeuvring range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

Manoeuvring assistant

DRIVE AWAY ASSIST FUNCTION

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approximately 2 km/h. The symbol  appears in the media display if a critical situation is detected.

-  You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.



WARNING

Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.



Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.



Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the manoeuvring range.





A RISK OF A COLLISION MAY ARISE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Accelerator pedal or brake pedal is inadvertently actuated in place of the other.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

THE DRIVE AWAY ASSIST FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approximately 1.0 m away.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Drive Away Assist is not available.

-  Observe also the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 425).

FUNCTION OF REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT

-  The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in

the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a vehicle is detected, the warning lamp in the outside mirror on the corresponding side lights up red. If a critical situation is detected, a warning tone also sounds.

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol also appears in the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically. In this case, a warning tone sounds.

If the radar sensors are obscured by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

THE REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Blind Spot Assist is activated (→ page 415).
- The rear cross traffic warning is switched on (→ page 436).
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.

-  Observe also the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 414).

SYSTEM LIMITS

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is not available.

FUNCTION OF CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING

Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.





CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown in the media display.

When close-range braking is triggered, the  symbol appears in red in the selected view in the [Camera & parking](#) menu.

 If close-range braking is not available, the  symbol appears in grey.

Close-range braking serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the vehicle path.

WARNING

Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

SYSTEM LIMITS

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 428)
- 360° camera (→ page 420)
- Reversing camera (→ page 418)

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- on uphill gradients
- if transport equipment, forexample a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING MANOEUVRING ASSISTANT

Multimedia system:

   [Settings](#)  [Assistance](#)  [Parking](#)

 This function is an on-demand feature .

 The Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistant function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select [Manoeuvring assistance](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired manoeuvring assistant.



Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAILER MANOEUVRING ASSIST

WARNING

Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Manoeuvring Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be manoeuvred in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can overturn.

-  Only use Trailer Manoeuvring Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

NOTE

Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during manoeuvring due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

-  Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while manoeuvring.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. The reversing camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Manoeuvring Assist also limits your speed.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons,

animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

You can enter the articulation angle value directly via the multimedia system, or use a straightening or 90° manoeuvre. When carrying out a straightening manoeuvre, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 440).

SYSTEM LIMITS

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 428)
- 360° camera (→ page 420)
- Reversing camera (→ page 418)

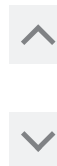
THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The gradient is greater than approximately 15 %.

USING TRAILER MANOEUVRING ASSIST

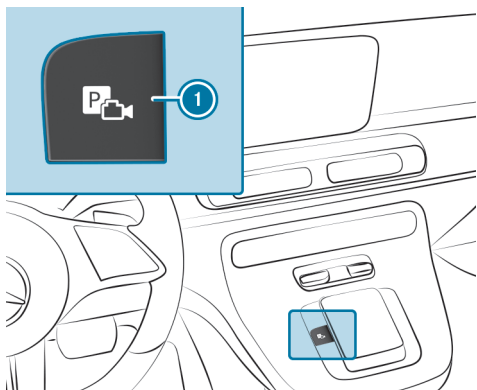
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- A trailer is selected in the [Vehicle](#) menu (→ page 444).
- A trailer has been detected.
- The gradient is less than approximately 15 %.
- The tailgate is closed.
- The rear window of the EASY-Pack tailgate is closed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

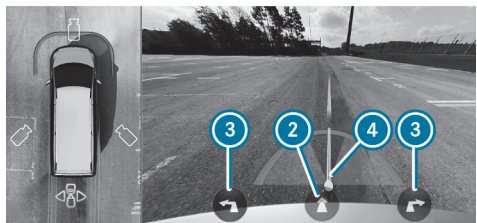




- The driver's seat belt is fastened.



- ▶ Engage reverse gear **R**.
 - ▶ Press the button ①.
- The camera image is shown in the media display.



 This image is shown as an example and is without trailer.

You can select various manoeuvres in the Trailer Manoeuvring Assist menu. The manoeuvres available depend on the trailer's current articulation angle and length.

- ▶ To adjust the articulation angle: select ④. To change the articulation angle, swipe to the left or right in the media display in the entire area of the camera image.

or

- ▶ To activate the straightening manoeuvre: select ②.
- The system calculates the articulation angle in such a way that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is reversing to guide it back to the desired line. This allows the vehicle to align with the trailer, while at the same time maintaining the trailer's direction.

or

- ▶ To activate the 90° manoeuvre:
 - Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
 - Select ③ (left or right).

The system calculates the articulation angle so that a trailer can be manoeuvred into a driveway at the most acute angle possible when it is perpendicular to its own vehicle. After the manoeuvre, the vehicle is aligned again in the trailer's direction.

- ▶ Accelerate and brake as required.

 The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. The system calculates this by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the trailer length has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer, the greater the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).



 Be aware of all surroundings and always remain ready to brake.





< Trailer operation

Notes on trailer operation

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

-  Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

You can find specifications regarding the ball neck on the trailer's identification plate. You can find specifications regarding the trailer on the towing vehicle's identification plate and in the Technical Data (→ page 742).

NOTE

The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

-  Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

You can attach carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack or load carrier) to the ball neck. When carrier systems are used on the ball neck, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, it is essential to comply with the Owner's Manual of the trailer coupling manufacturer.

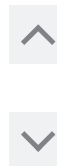
Place your vehicle/trailer combination on surfaces that are as even as possible and secure it against rolling away (→ page 365). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

NOTE THE FOLLOWING REGARDING THE TONGUE WEIGHT:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible.
- Never allow the tongue weight to fall below a legally prescribed minimum; the tongue weight must always be positive.
- Do not exceed or fall below the permissible tongue weights – this must be observed during loading and unloading of the trailer.

DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity
The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle
- Gross vehicle weight rating of the trailer





- Permissible gross combination weight
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

THE RELEVANT PERMITTED VALUES, WHICH MUST NOT BE EXCEEDED, CAN BE FOUND IN THE FOLLOWING PLACES:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- on the trailer identification plate
- on the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

BEFORE DRIVING OFF, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

Comply with the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h, even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

i During trailer operation, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.

i The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

VEHICLES WITH A DETACHABLE TRAILER COUPLING



NOTE

Increased risk of damage to property due to attached ball neck



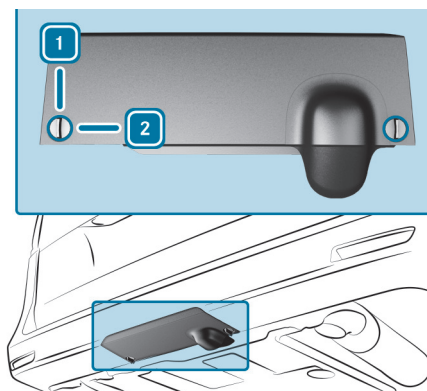
When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck.

Reduce the risk of damage to the trailer coupling and help to protect the environment. If you do not need the ball neck, remove it from the ball neck mount and fit its cover in the rear bumper (→ page 441). Only with the cover fitted can the emission values indicated for real operation be achieved.



During trailer operation, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles registered as passenger vehicles. The maximum permissible rear axle load must be observed.

Fitting the cover for trailer coupling





- ▶ Insert the cover flush into the recess on the rear bumper and press it upwards against the bumper covering at the latching points on the outside right and left.
- ▶ Turn fasteners from position **1** to position **2**.
- ▶ Ensure that the fasteners are fully engaged and firmly in position **2**.

Attaching the ball neck

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball neck

If the ball neck is not engaged, it may become loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users.

- ▶ Engage the ball neck as described and ensure that the ball neck is securely installed.

⚠ WARNING

Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

- ▶ Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.

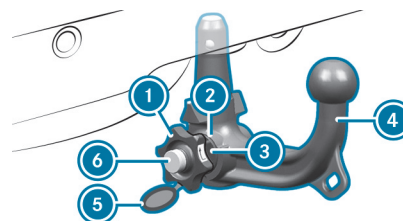
Requirements:

- The trailer hitch key is available.

- ▶ Note the number of the key that belongs to the ball neck of the trailer hitch.
With this number, you will receive a replacement key at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

i Depending on the vehicle equipment, the holder for the ball neck on the vehicle can be protected with a cover in the bumper.

- ▶ Release the two quick-release fasteners for the cover in the bumper and remove the cover (→ page 441).
- ▶ Take the ball neck of the trailer hitch out of the stowage space on the right-hand side in the rear and stow the cover away.



- ▶ Unlock lock **6** in handwheel **1** with the key. Red mark **3** on the handwheel must be aligned with green area **2** on ball neck **4** (fitting position).
- ▶ If red mark **3** is not aligned with green area **2**, unlock lock **6** in handwheel **1** with the key.
- ▶ Pull handwheel **1** outwards. Turn red mark **3** into green area **2** of ball neck **4** until handwheel **1** engages.



- ▶ Slide ball neck ④ vertically into the holder until it audibly engages. The ball neck will lock automatically. Green mark ③ on handwheel ① is aligned with green area ② on ball neck ④.
- ▶ Only if the green mark on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball neck is the ball neck securely engaged.
- ▶ Lock lock ⑥ in handwheel ① with the key.
- ▶ Remove the key and place cap ⑤ on lock ⑥.
- ▶ The ball neck is securely installed only if the ball neck can be locked and the key removed.
- ▶ Store the trailer hitch key in a safe place, e.g. in the vehicle document wallet.

If you cannot remove the key, the ball neck may be dirty.

- ▶ Remove the ball neck (→ page 443) and clean it (→ page 631).

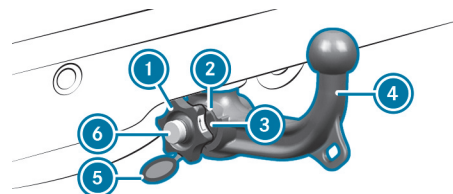
If you still cannot lock the ball neck after cleaning it, the trailer hitch is damaged.

- ▶ Remove the ball neck.
Safe trailer operation is not guaranteed. The ball neck must no longer be used for trailer operation.
- ▶ Have the trailer hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Removing the ball neck

Requirements:

- The trailer hitch key is available.



- ▶ Remove cap ⑤ from lock ⑥ in handwheel ①.
- ▶ Unlock lock ⑥ in handwheel ① with the key.
- ▶ Hold ball neck ④ in place.
- ▶ Pull handwheel ① outwards. Turn red mark ③ on handwheel ① into green area ② of ball neck ④ until handwheel ① engages. Pay attention to the pictogram on handwheel ①.
- ▶ Pull ball neck ④ out downwards.
- ▶ If the ball neck is dirty, clean it (→ page 631).

i Depending on the vehicle equipment, the holder for the ball neck on the vehicle can be protected with a cover in the bumper.





- ▶ Store the ball neck with the key inserted in the stowage space on the right-hand side in the rear and remove the cover for the ball neck holder.
- ▶ Insert the cover in the lower section of the bumper and tighten the two quick-release fasteners for the cover (→ page 441).

Selecting the trailer type

Multimedia system:



CONFIGURING SETTINGS FOR A TRAILER

The settings on this menu make it possible to calculate a route suitable for the selected trailer and optimise the calculated arrival time.

- ▶ Select the desired trailer type.
- ▶ Select the maximum permissible speed of the selected trailer.
- ▶ **To save changes:** select **Confirm**.

i When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the media display.

THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements

- The ball neck must be engaged in a securely locked position.

TRAILERS WITH 7-PIN PLUGS CAN BE CONNECTED TO THE VEHICLE USING THE FOLLOWING ADAPTERS:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

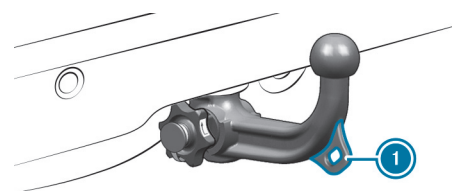
COUPLING A TRAILER

! NOTE

Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.



1 Eyelet for breakaway cable



The eyelet on the ball neck is used exclusively for attaching the trailer breakaway cable. You must not attach a tow rope, a tow bar or anything similar to the eyelet. The eyelet has not been designed for such a load and may tear.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle.

i The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

- ▶ Couple up the trailer.



- ▶ **To install an adapter:** open the cover of the socket.
- ▶ Insert plug **2** with tab **1** into the socket's groove **3**.
- ▶ Turn plug **2** clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.

- ▶ Attach the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only in the case of adapter cables).
- ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- ▶ Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer. In the process, attach the trailer's breakaway cable to the eyelet on the ball neck.
- ▶ Check that the trailer's lighting system works properly.
A trailer will be detected only if the electrical connection is established correctly and the lighting system is in working order. The function of other systems also depends on this, e.g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist.

EVEN IF THE TRAILER IS CONNECTED CORRECTLY, A MESSAGE MAY NEVERTHELESS APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer's lighting system.
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

i You can connect accessories up to a maximum of 240 W to the permanent power supply.

- ▶ Remove objects or devices that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. chocks.
- ▶ Release the trailer's parking brake.





UNCOUPLING A TRAILER

WARNING

Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE

Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Further secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Disconnect all electrical and other connections to the trailer.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.

Selecting the trailer type

Multimedia system:

   **Settings**  **Vehicle**  **Driving**  **Trailer type**

CONFIGURING SETTINGS FOR A TRAILER

The settings on this menu make it possible to calculate a route suitable for the selected trailer and optimise the calculated arrival time.

- ▶ Select the desired trailer type.
- ▶ Select the maximum permissible speed of the selected trailer.
- ▶ **To save changes:** select **Confirm**.

 When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the media display.

THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer





◀ Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the driver display



Notes on menus on the driver display



Driver display malfunction



Calling up and operating menus on the driver display



What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction



Menus and submenus



Overview of the driver display



Adjusting the instrument lighting



Power availability display (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)



Operating the driver display



Overview of status indicators on the driver display





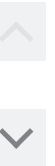
< Notes on the driver display

THE DRIVER DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING BASIC INFORMATION:

- Speed and engine speed
- Fuel level and coolant temperature
- Indicator and warning lamps

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS AVAILABLE INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Different menus, e.g. for assistance and navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on consumption and range





< Driver display malfunction

WARNING

Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

-  Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

A DRIVER DISPLAY MALFUNCTION CAN BE RECOGNISED BY THE FOLLOWING BEHAVIOUR:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display remains black and no content is displayed.
- The driver display restarts.
- The content does not change.
- No more values are displayed, such as speed. Various indicator and warning lamps are also displayed.





< What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction

If the driver display is not functioning or the function is restricted, immediately park the vehicle in a safe place in accordance with the traffic conditions. The following procedure is recommended:

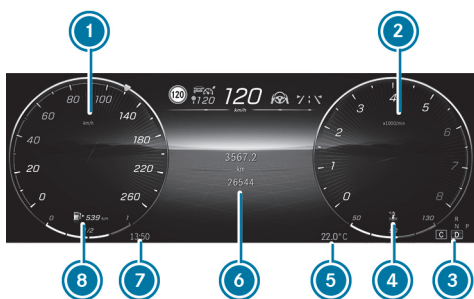
- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Continue to apply the brake pedal when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Press the **P** button on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Slowly release the brake pedal and make sure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- ▶ Press and hold the Start/Stop button once for around three seconds to deactivate the drive (→ page 365).
- ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not have the vehicle towed away, but have it transported.

 Also observe the additional notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 365) and the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 657).





< Overview of the driver display



Driver display (example)

- ① Speedometer
- ② Rev counter or clock
- ③ Transmission position
- ④ Coolant temperature display or power availability display (→ page 452)
- ⑤ Outside temperature
- ⑥ Display content, centre on the [Classic](#) menu (example: trip distance)
- ⑦ Time
- ⑧ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Different display content of the [Classic](#) menu can be shown in centre display area ⑥ (→ page 460):

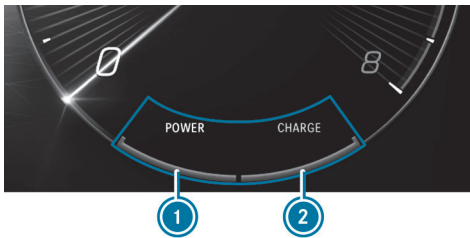
① Vehicles with petrol engine: the red engine speed range displayed on tachometer ② will change depending on the engine temperature.

① Vehicles with petrol engine: the power availability display will be shown instead of the coolant temperature display (→ page 452). You can find the coolant temperature display in the [Service](#) menu of the driver display (→ page 461).





< Power availability display (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)



Power availability display (example)

- ① Electric drive support
- ② Recuperation behaviour of the electric motor

i Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.



< Operating the driver display

⚠ WARNING

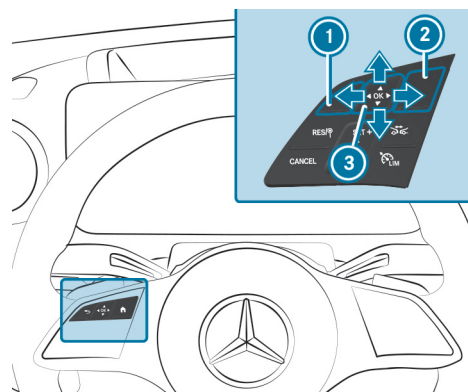
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

SCROLLING ON THE MENU BAR



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control

The content on the driver display is controlled using the control elements on the left side of the steering wheel. You can use Touch Control ③ to navigate vertically and horizontally by swiping with one finger. Confirm the selection by pressing the Touch Control.

- ① To operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the media display (→ page 490).



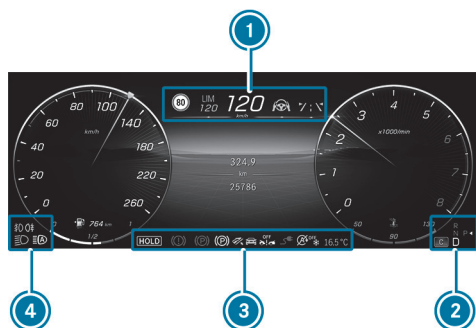
-  Briefly press main menu button .
-  Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control .
-  **To confirm:** press Touch Control .





< Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections ① to ④.



Status indicators on the driver display (example)

① Upper status indicators



Cruise control (→ page 388)



Limiter (→ page 388)



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 391)



Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 391)



Active Steering Assist (→ page 402)



Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 416)



Attention Assist malfunction (→ page 386)



Active Blind Spot Assist (on assistant display only) (→ page 414)



Maximum permitted speed exceeded (for certain countries only)



Right-hand status indicators



(Example) transmission position (→ page 345)



(Example) drive program (→ page 351)



Occupant presence reminder switched off (→ page 170)



Lower status indicators



ECO start/stop function (→ page 341)



Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 428)



Active Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 428)



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC switched off (→ page 425)



Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 383)



Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 383)



-  HOLD function (→ page 384)
-  Slippery road surface warning
-  Left-hand status indicators
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 282)
-  Rear window wiper switched on (→ page 295)

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs
(→ page 406)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs
(→ page 410)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.





< Notes on menus on the driver display

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

-  Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
-  If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

- [Assistance](#) (→ page 462)
- [Service](#) (→ page 461)

On some of these menus, you can choose between different display content in the centre display area.

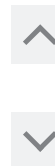
On most of the menus, you can use [Options](#) to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

Use the left-hand control panel on the multifunction steering wheel to call up the list of menus and select a menu (→ page 453).

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE CALLED UP VIA THE MENU BAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

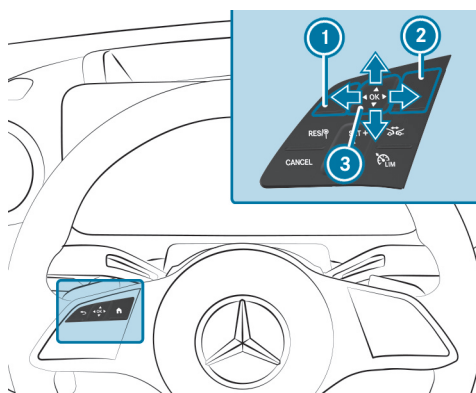
- [Understated](#) (→ page 460)
- [Sport](#)
- [Classic](#) (→ page 460)
- [Navigation](#) (→ page 463)





< Calling up and operating menus on the driver display

CALLING UP A MENU VIA THE DRIVER DISPLAY MENU BAR



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control

- ▶ Press the main menu button ② on the steering wheel.
The driver display menu bar will open.



- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control ③ and select a menu (e.g. the **Classic** menu) on the menu bar.

- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

CALLING UP OR EXITING THE **OPTIONS** SUBMENU

- ▶ **To call up:** press Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To exit:** press back button ①.

BROWSING THROUGH DISPLAY CONTENT OR LISTS

- ▶ Swipe upwards/downwards or to the left/right on Touch Control ③.

i Within different menus, icons will also appear at the right-hand edge of the centre display section to indicate your current position in a list.

SETTING DISPLAY CONTENT AS THE STANDARD DISPLAY

You can set custom-configured menu display content as the standard display.

- ▶ Press and hold Touch Control ③ until the bar display is completely filled.
The **Set direct entry?** prompt will appear.
- ▶ Swipe to the left on Touch Control ③ and select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.



- ▶ **To call up standard displays:** press back button ① on the upper level of a menu.

① Pressing back button ① on the standard display will call up the previous menu.

RESETTING VALUES

- ▶ **To call up the Options submenu:** press Touch Control ③.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press left-hand Touch Control ③.





< Menus and submenus

Configuring settings on the Classic or Understated menus

Driver display:



SELECTING DISPLAY CONTENT IN THE CENTRE DISPLAY AREA OF THE CLASSIC MENU

- ▶ Call up the [Classic](#) menu via the driver display menu bar.
- ▶ **To select display content:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE DISPLAYED ON THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT:

- Trip and total distance
- Distance [From start](#) and [From reset](#)
- ECO display (→ page 343)
- Range trend display
- Current consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 386)
- Audio
- Navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

CALLING UP OR EXITING THE [OPTIONS](#) SUBMENU ON THE [CLASSIC](#) MENU

Depending on the selected display content, you can make changes in the centre display area on the [Options](#) submenu.

- ▶ **To call up the Options submenu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the Options submenu:** press the back button .

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE ON THE [OPTIONS](#) SUBMENU, FOR EXAMPLE:

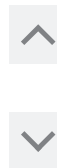
- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Resetting the trip odometer
- Resetting the trip computer [From start](#)
- Resetting the trip computer [From reset](#)
- Resetting the ECO display values

SELECTING THE RADIO STATION OR TRACK ON THE STATION OR TRACK LIST

You can select radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the audio or media display content of the [Classic](#) menu.

THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS CAN BE MADE IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Configuring the station or track list
- Switching between media sources





- Setting the frequency band



- ① Track list for the audio display content in the centre display area (example)

- ▶ **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list ①.

- ① If you do not carry out any operations immediately after opening the station or track list ①, the view will return to the radio station or track selected.

- ① The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

CHANGING COLOUR SETTINGS ON THE UNDERSTATED MENU

- ▶ Call up the **Understated** menu via the driver display menu bar.
- ▶ **To call up the colour list:** press the left-hand Touch Control. The colour list on the **Understated** menu will appear.
- ▶ **To select colour settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired colour setting.

- ① If you do not carry out any operations within a limited time after opening the colour list, the view will switch back to the default view of the **Understated** menu.

- ▶ **To exit the colour list:** press the back button .

- ① Depending on the equipment, the selected colour setting will be adopted for the ambient lighting and the MBUX multimedia system. If you select the **Understated** menu on the driver display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be made smaller.

Calling up the Service menu

Driver display:



The current status of the vehicle is shown on the **Service** menu.

- ▶ **To call up the menu:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT IS AVAILABLE IN THE SERVICE MENU (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- Information about how many messages are in the message memory
- **AdBlue:** AdBlue® range and fill level
- **Tyre pressure** check the tyre pressure
- **ASSYST PLUS:** calling up the service due date (→ page 615)
- **Engine oil level:** checking the engine oil level (→ page 35)
- Coolant indicator



THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE [OPTIONS](#) SUBMENU:

- Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 680)
- Message memory (→ page 747)

Calling up the assistant display (Assistance menu)

Driver display:



Various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions are shown on the assistant display.

- ▶ **To call up the display:** select [Assistance](#) on the driver display.



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC display on the assistant display (example)

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON THE DRIVING SITUATION:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist is enabled and ready for operation
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist is enabled but not ready for operation

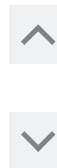
THE CONTENT ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY WILL ADAPT TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Number of lanes detected
- Change of direction, e.g. lane change
- Current road conditions
- Road users detected

The assistant display will not display other detected obstacles with the exception of road users.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE [OPTIONS](#) SUBMENU:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favourite





Calling up the Navigation menu

Driver display:



The **Navigation** menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.



- ① Distance to the change of direction
- ② Road to which the change of direction leads
- ③ Traffic incident indicator
- ④ Currently selected route
- ⑤ Indicator showing vehicle's current position
- ⑥ Change-of-direction symbol
- ⑦ Recommended lane (white)
- ⑧ Lane not recommended (grey)
- ⑨ Current lane

❗ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

CHANGING THE SCALE OF THE SELECTED MAP VIEW

▶ **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

- ❗ If you do not operate anything when Autozoom (→ page 552) is active, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time.
You can set the permanent map scale display in the multimedia system (→ page 549).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE **OPTIONS** SUBMENU:

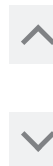
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Select route guidance
- **Map settings**

- ❗ If the current route guidance is ended on the **Navigation** menu of the driver display, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.

On the **Options** submenu, you can use other functions in the **Destinations** and **Map settings** categories.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE **DESTINATIONS** CATEGORY:

- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a favourite





 The two options [Work](#) and [Home](#) will be displayed in [Favourites](#) even if no address is stored.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE [MAP SETTINGS](#) CATEGORY:

- Activate auto zoom
- Set the map view, satellite view and route overview.

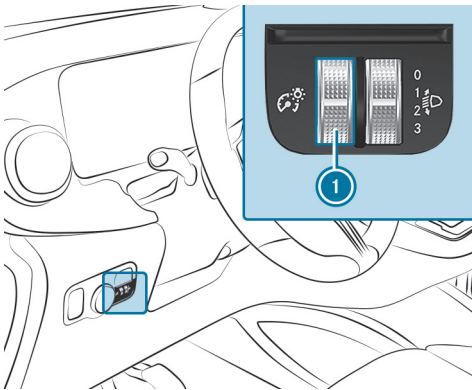
THE FOLLOWING MAP VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE [NAVIGATION MENU](#):

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up





< Adjusting the instrument lighting



The light sensor automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

When the light has been switched on, the brightness control is influenced by the ambient light. You can then adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting with controller ① as well.

- ▶ Turn controller ① up or down.





< MBUX Voice Assistant

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety >

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant >

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively >

Basic voice commands >



< Notes on operating safety

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM:

- Please observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

The voice control system does not replace the Owner's Manual.

The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Owner's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Owner's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.





< Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

Conducting a dialogue

Requirements:

- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 469).
- For corrections during output, the **Voice barge-in** option must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 469).

STARTING A DIALOGUE

- ▶ Say Hey Mercedes to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started.

For the dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOGUE

- ▶ During the dialogue say Pause.
The dialogue is interrupted.
- ▶ Say Hey Mercedes to continue the dialogue.

CORRECTING AN ENTRY

- ▶ During the dialogue say Correction.
- or

- ▶ Interrupt the system's voice output.

CHANGING DIALOGUE LEVEL

- ▶ During the dialogue, say Back.
The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialogue step.
- ▶ During the dialogue, say From the beginning again.
The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps to the highest dialogue level.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

- ▶ Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.
- ▶ Say Next page or Previous page to browse the selection list.

CALLING UP HELP

- ▶ **For information about the MBUX Voice Assistant:** say Hey Mercedes, what can you do? .
- ▶ **Current application:** say Help.
You will receive suggestions and information about operation of the MBUX Voice Assistant for the current application.





- ▶ **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio.
- ▶ **Digital Owner's Manual:** say Show me the Owner's Manual.
The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available on the media display when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 469).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (→ page 509). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Voice assistant

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION OF MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

- ❗ For vehicles with driver camera or MBUX Interior Assistant, the MBUX Voice Assistant can be switched on or off in the Intelligent Assistants menu.

- ▶ Select [Hey Mercedes](#).
When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialogue.

SWITCHING DIRECT COMMANDS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

SWITCHING VOICE INTERRUPTION ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Further settings](#).



- ▶ Select [Voice barge-in](#).
When the function is active, you can speak a command during voice output from the system.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Further settings](#).
- ▶ Select the desired situation, e.g. [Activate your profile](#) or [Don't forget your phone](#).
When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ONLINE VOICE CONTROL

 Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- ▶ Select [Online recognition](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING CONTACTS FOR ONLINE USE

- ▶ Select [Contact upload for online recognition](#).
When active the function allows contacts to be found more easily using voice input.





< Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Notes on optimum use of MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognises from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialogue is ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying **Hey Mercedes**.
- Using the direct command **Change language to English**, the system language can be changed to English without **Hey Mercedes**. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user. If the voice commands are not clear, the system selects an action. The action can be corrected with a new voice command.

Say **Hey Mercedes**, load my personal profile, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be learned by the system and assigned to a profile.

Further information on user profiles (→ page 494).

- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword **Hey Mercedes**.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (→ page 469).

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 484).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 485).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

WHEN ONLINE VOICE CONTROL IS ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones





- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

ⓘ The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

ⓘ Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 licence.





< Basic voice commands

Notes on the voice commands

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (→ page 473)
- Telephone (→ page 473)
- Radio and TV (→ page 474)
- Media player (→ page 474)
- Messages (→ page 474)
- Vehicle functions (→ page 474)
- Online functions

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. Speak the following voice command for further suggestions: Help for navigation.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest filling station?

- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Central Park as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for a French restaurant in Manhattan.

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with MBUX multimedia system the using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. Speak the following voice command for further suggestions: Help for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch the phone





Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. Speak the following voice commands for further suggestions: Help for radio. or Help for TV.

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. Speak the following voice command for further suggestions: Help for media or Help for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play "Yellow Submarine" by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Play similar track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. Speak the following voice command for further suggestions: Help for messages

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

 If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear light.
- Open all the windows.
- How fast can I drive here?





- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
 - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
 - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
 - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
 - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
 - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
 - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
 - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the main beam headlamps?





< Mercedes me

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Mercedes me calls



Mercedes me connect



Mercedes me and apps





< Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

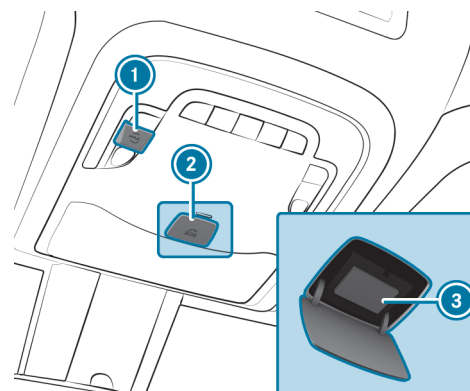
i Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

i Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

THE FOLLOWING SERVICES HAVE NO LIMITATION IN THE TERM:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Maintenance management
This service is not available in all vehicles.
- Telediagnosics

Other services can be extended at the end of the initial term for a fee. The first activation of the services by the customer is possible within one year of initial registration or commissioning, depending on which happens first.



- ① me button for service or information calls
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press the ① button.

MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

- ▶ Briefly press cover ② on the SOS button to open it.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.



Information about the Mercedes me call using the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre was initiated using the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 477).

YOU CAN REACH THE DESIRED SERVICE VIA THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 479).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Access to a GSM network is available
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region

- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



▶ Call [Mercedes me connect](#).

With your consent, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a contact at the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle. You will receive an offer for the upcoming maintenance scopes from the service partner stored in Mercedes me.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select [Call](#).

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.



-  If you select **Call later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

-  No request for consent to data transfer is made, if the Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management service is activated.

Consenting to data transfer for a Mercedes me call

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the buttons in the overhead control panel (→ page 477).

-  The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the following message appears **Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request?**

-  Select **Yes**.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and smooth service.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE MET FOR THE DATA TRANSFER:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSMISSION DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Available mobile radio transmission technology
- Activated Mercedes me connect services
- Selected service in the voice dialogue system

-  A request for consent to data transfer is only made if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service has not been activated.

-  The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons not all data is available at all times.





 The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

DATA TRANSFER WHEN MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED AND THE DATA PROTECTION QUERY HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE TRANSFERRED:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL WAS MADE VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Estimated number of people in the vehicle

The detection is based on the number of closed seat belt buckles on the front seats and on the first and second row seats in the rear passenger compartment.

IF THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT SELECTION HAS BEEN MADE VIA THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM AND NO SERVICE HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, BUT THE DATA PROTECTION QUERY HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN BE ADDITIONALLY REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE:

- Current vehicle location

IF THE DATA PROTECTION REQUEST HAS BEEN DECLINED, THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE TRANSFERRED TO ENABLE TARGETED ADVICE AND A SMOOTH SERVICE:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

DATA TRANSFER WHEN MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED

Only in the second step, only for the respective activated services, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. You can obtain these in the Mercedes me Portal at: <https://www.mercedes.me>





DATA PROCESSING

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The case-related data will be processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if necessary for case processing, forwarded to the service partners commissioned by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please refer to the data protection information on the Mercedes me website at <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been set up.

 The recorded message is not available in every country.





< Mercedes me connect

Information about Mercedes me connect

 Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.

 Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Mercedes me connect comprises a number of services.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OR THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL, IF AVAILABLE, YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING SERVICES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 477).

If the multimedia system is available in the vehicle, you can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 478).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. You can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 70).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

 Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT CAN, AMONGST OTHERS, INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 70)





If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. However, call forwarding is not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance on location by a technician and/or towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

You may be charged for these services.

- In the event of a breakdown or accident, extended vehicle data is sent, enabling optimum support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the appointed service partner or breakdown mechanic.
- If available: addition to the Mercedes me connect Telediagnosis service
With the Telediagnosis function, the service provider records certain wear and failure messages, insofar as these can be clearly interpreted and are available by monitoring diagnosable components.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or impending breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further assistance. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

 These services are subject to technical restrictions such as mobile coverage and mobile network quality and the interpretability of the transmitted data in the processing systems. Under certain circumstances, this may result in delays or omission of the message in the multimedia system.

Please note that the Mercedes me call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In the event of an emergency always call the national emergency services first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 641).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES ME CONNECT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for the initiation of the call
- The service selected in the voice dialogue system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

The data which is transferred is listed in the currently valid terms of use and data protection information of Mercedes me connect. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".





< Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me

REQUIREMENTS:

- To use the services, registration in the Mercedes me Portal must have been carried out.
- The terms of use for Mercedes me connect services have been agreed to.
- The services are activated.
The services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal via the path [Manage vehicle](#) > [My services](#).

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

-  Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal: <https://www.mercedes.me>.

-  Make sure that you always keep the Mercedes me Apps up to date.

Calling up a Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:



VEHICLE IS LINKED TO A USER ACCOUNT AND MERCEDES ME IS AVAILABLE

- ▶ Select [Mercedes me ID](#).
Information about the linked user account appears.

YOUR VEHICLE IS NOT LINKED TO THE USER ACCOUNT

-  If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Apps](#).
- ▶ Select [Mercedes me](#).
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the display to link your user account with the vehicle.

-  If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.



Calling up Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> Mercedes me

- ▶ Select [My services](#).

The Mercedes me connect services for which you have a valid licence are displayed in alphabetical order.

ORDERING OR RENEWING MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES

To order or renew Mercedes me connect services, use the Store.

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select [Store](#).

Removing the link between the user account and the vehicle

Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The user profile is synchronised (→ page 497).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> Mercedes me

- ▶ Select [Mercedes me ID](#).

- ▶ Select [Delete vehicle connection](#).

 Only the user whose user account was linked to the vehicle first can remove the link between all user accounts and the vehicle.





< MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation	>	Online and Internet functions	>
System settings	>	Media	>
Vehicle information	>	Radio	>
ENERGIZING COMFORT	>	Sound	>
ENERGIZING COACH	>		
Navigation	>		
Telephone	>		



< Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.

THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Market
- National version

- Technical conditions

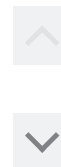
Functions, services and service aspects provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires or due to technical conditions. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and services.

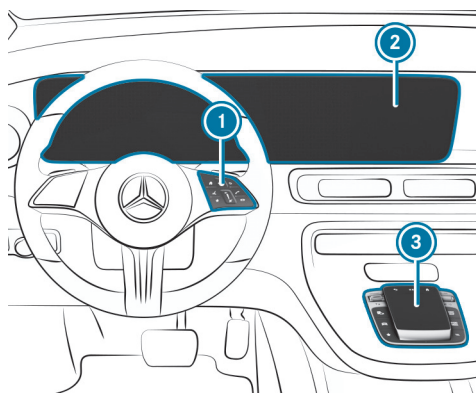
The described functions may be modified, optimised and adapted after the time of going to press.

MERCEDES-BENZ THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Functions
- Services
- Service aspects

For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.





- ① Touch Control and multimedia system control panel
- ② Media display with touch functionality
- ③ Touchpad with buttons, calls up applications

A multimedia connection unit is found in the storage compartment in the centre console and has two type C USB ports (→ page 588).

YOU CAN OPERATE THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM WITH THE FOLLOWING CENTRAL CONTROL ELEMENTS:

- Touch Control ①
- Media display (touchscreen) ②
- Touchpad with buttons ③

 Alternatively, you can carry out a spoken dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 468).

Multiple applications are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen or using the buttons on touchpad ③.

You can conveniently call up and add your favourites using the  button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

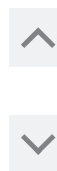
If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Centre on the home screen and in the menus of the applications.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search on-board across many categories as well as online in the Internet. You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

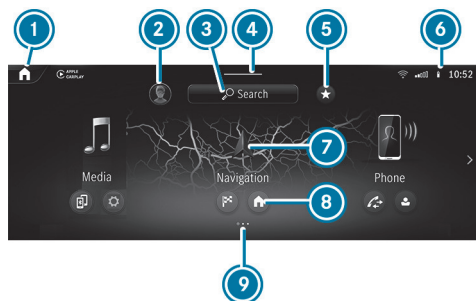
ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.





Home screen overview



- ① On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up user profile settings and switches user
- ③ Uses the global search
- ④ Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
- ⑤ Calls up favourites
- ⑥ Displays in the status line
- ⑦ Calls up an application
- ⑧ Quick-access to application
- ⑨ Index points for selected display area

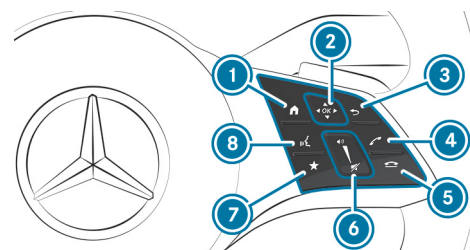
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE CALLED UP IN THE CONTROL CENTRE:

- Notifications Centre
- Favourites
- Vehicle quick-access

In the image, the applications are arranged as a carousel. Pressing and holding on  arranges the applications in a grid. This view is also used by a smart-phone, for example.

Steering wheel buttons

OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



- ①  Shows the home screen
- ② Touch Control
 -     Swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
 -  Press (confirm)
- ③  Returns to the previous display
- ④  Makes or accepts a call
- ⑤  Rejects or ends a call
- ⑥ To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
 -  To switch off the sound: press
- ⑦  Calls up favourites
- ⑧  Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

 To operate Touch Control ② in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.



You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control  using a **single-finger swipe**, for example:

- ▶ **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control .
- ▶ **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control .
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR THE TOUCH CONTROL

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ System ▶ Control elements
- ▶ Touch Control sensitivity
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

Touchscreen

OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN

TAPPING

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.

SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

TWO-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING

- ▶ **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

TOUCHING AND HOLDING

- ▶ **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.





Touchpad

OPERATING THE TOUCHPAD



- ①  button
Returns to the previous display
- ②  button
Press: calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
- ③  button
Press: shows the home screen and calls up applications
- ④ Turn: adjusts the volume
Press: switches sound on or off
- ⑤ Calls up the navigation or map
- ⑥ Calls up radio or media
- ⑦ Calls up the telephone
- ⑧ Favourite button
- ⑨ Calls up vehicle functions

 The vehicle can be equipped with a lower control panel in the centre console instead of the touchpad.

▶ **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keypad.

or

▶ Write a character on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.

SELECTING A MENU ITEM OR ENTRY WITH ONE-FINGER SWIPES

- ▶ Swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press the touchpad.

MOVING THE DIGITAL MAP

- ▶ Swipe in any direction.

USING THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WITH A TWO-FINGER SWIPE:

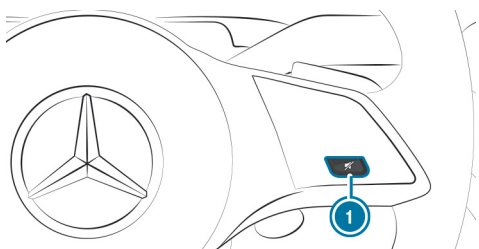
- ▶ **To call up the Notifications Centre:** swipe down with two fingers.
- ▶ **To close the Notifications Centre:** swipe up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.





Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on or off

ON THE MULTIFUNCTION STEERING WHEEL



- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① on the steering wheel.
The current audio source is muted.
The  symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. The MBUX Voice Assistant and telephony are also not affected.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① on the steering wheel again.

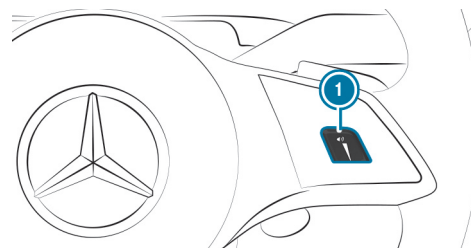
 If you adjust the volume or change the media source, the sound will also be switched on.

ON THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ▶ Press controller ④ on the right of the touchpad (→ page 491).

Adjusting the volume

ON THE MULTIFUNCTION STEERING WHEEL



- ▶ Press  or  ①.
- or

- ▶ Swipe across button ①.

ON THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ▶ Turn controller ④ on the right of the touchpad (→ page 491).





Profile

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

-  Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

-  a) Tapping the warning message on the central display.

or

-  b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is connected to a Mercedes me user account.

 If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

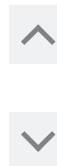
User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

 If the user profile is downloaded while travelling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (→ page 494).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.





- i** The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

i **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALISED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Outside mirrors
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving, the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favourites

ADDING A USER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **+** **Add user**.

A QR code is loaded.

- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

- ▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App.

The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

- i** When the user has been added, they can be selected (→ page 496).

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:



PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.





THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS ARE PROTECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
The teaching-in of biometric sensors
For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.
- Suggestions
The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- Parking service
The payment transactions.
- Mercedes me Store
The purchase of services.
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES YOU WILL BE PROMPTED FOR AUTHENTICATION OR RE-AUTHENTICATION USING A SENSOR OR THE MERCEDES ME PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
- When the vehicle is locked from outside

- ▶ Select [Protect content](#).
- ▶ Switch [Access protection](#) on or off.

 When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

 Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

 Please note that authentication is necessary for several functions such as In-Car Office and cannot therefore be completely switched off.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select [Protect content](#).
- ▶ or select [Voice recognition](#).

 If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

SETTING UP VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Speak the sentence shown on the media display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
If voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile.





-  Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- ▶ Tap on  behind [Voice recognition](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Set-up assistant](#).
- ▶ Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

CHANGING USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Change user name](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Profile picture](#).
- ▶ Enter the user name or select a user image.
- ▶ Select [Finished](#).

-  You can store your photo in the Mercedes me user account using the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Remove](#).
- ▶ Select [Remove user profile](#).

-  Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.

RESETTING THE USER PROFILE TO FACTORY SETTINGS

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Reset](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

-  This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

SELECTING A USER

Multimedia system:



-  When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Tap on the [Tap here to cancel](#) message on the media display.



- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- ▶ Select **Select user**.
- ▶ Select a user.
- ▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
- ▶ The user profile is loaded and activated.

 If you select **Continue without selecting user**, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

SYNCHRONISING USER PROFILES

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me user account.

Multimedia system:

    **Settings**  **Synchronisation**

- ▶ Activate **Synchronise automatically**.
- ▶ When the vehicle is switched on or off the data saved in the vehicle is automatically synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts. Synchronisation applies to all user profiles and is not specific to a particular profile.

or

- ▶ Select **Synchronise now**.

Upon selection of this option the data saved in the vehicle is synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts.

 Not all user profile functions are available during synchronisation.

 **IF THE PERSONALISATION SERVICE IS DEACTIVATED IN THE VEHICLE, ONLY THE FOLLOWING MASTER DATA FROM THE USER PROFILE IS SYNCHRONISED:**

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me PIN

Favourites

OVERVIEW OF FAVOURITES

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favourites are available in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

CALLING UP FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar  in the centre of the status line (→ page 489).



- ▶ Select  in the Control Center.

ADDING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



SELECTING FAVOURITES FROM CATEGORIES

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select  [Create new favourite.](#)
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
The favourite is stored at the next available position.
- ▶ **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown.
A list shows all the favourites.
- ▶ Select a favourite which should be overwritten.

ADDING A FAVOURITE FROM AN APPLICATION

You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

- ▶ **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (→ page 567).
- ▶ Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Save as favourite.](#)
The contact is added as a favourite.

RENAMING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Rename.](#)
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Save the names.

MOVING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Move.](#)
- ▶ Move the favourite to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on .

DELETING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Delete.](#)
- ▶ Select [Yes.](#)

RESETTING FAVOURITES

- ▶ In the menu, select [Reset all favourites.](#)
- ▶ Select [Yes.](#)





Notifications Centre

OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE FOR YOU:

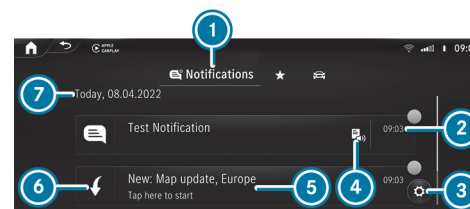
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- Calendar entries and reminders, e.g. from In-Car Office
This function is not available in all countries.
- System information, e.g. [Important software update available. Confirm to start the update.](#)
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Centre is in the Control Centre.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a coloured dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example of a message

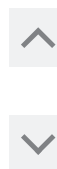
- 1 Calls up the Notifications Centre
- 2 Time message received
- 3 Calls up the settings
- 4 Display for available actions
- 5 Description of the notification and the issuing service
- 6 Symbol for the type of notification
- 7 Date of the received notifications

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigating

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.





You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time (→ page 500).

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

- ▶ Select  in the Control Center.

SELECTING A NOTIFICATION

- ▶ If several messages are available swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select an action.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

- ▶ Select .

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
 - Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.
- ▶ Up to two actions available: select the action.
 - ▶ More than two actions available: select .
 - ▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.
 - ▶ Close the actions with .

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

- ▶ Call up the Notifications Centre (→ page 500).

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

- ▶ Select  **Settings**.

▶ Select the service.

▶ Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE:

- [Allow notifications](#)
- [Display in notification centre](#)
- [Show notifications](#)
- Switch [Acoustic signals](#) on or off
- [External access](#)

The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with .

If [Allow notifications](#) is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of [External access](#).

PINNING A NOTIFICATION

- ▶ Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.
A pin appears.
- ▶ Tap on the pin.
The notification is marked with a pin.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

- ▶ Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
All messages are deleted.





Global search

GLOBAL SEARCH OVERVIEW

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input.

THE GLOBAL SEARCH PROVIDES SEARCH RESULTS FOR THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Phone, In-Car Office
In-Car Office is not available in all countries.
- Digital Owner's Manual
- Internet

The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

The global search makes it possible to enter a three-word address (→ page 526).

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the **Suggestions** category.

As soon as a letter is entered, you will be shown the best hits in the **All** category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.

USING THE GLOBAL SEARCH

Multimedia system:

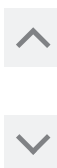


In the **Suggestions** category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

- ▶ Enter the search term into the search field.
As soon as a character is entered the **All** category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.
In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.

 Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using  or you switch to the handwriting recognition  (→ page 502).

- ▶ **To end the search:** select **OK**.
- ▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- ▶ **To accept the search result:** select the search result.
An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.





Entering characters

USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

or

- ▶ If handwriting recognition has been selected, write the characters on the touchscreen.

Examples for character input include entering a navigation destination or renaming a favourite, for example.

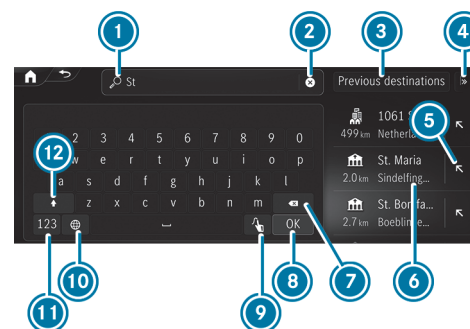
THE TOUCHSCREEN SUPPORTS CHARACTER INPUT WITH THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

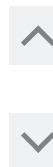
Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 504).
- An online connection is required for some functions.



Character input with the keypad (destination entry)

- 1 Input line with current input
- 2 Deletes an entry
- 3 Selects previous destinations
- 4 Displays and selects additional destination searches
- 5 Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- 6 Search result
- 7 Deletes the last character entered
- 8 Hides the keypad
- 9 Switches to handwriting recognition
- 10 Sets the written language





- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

- ▶ Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (→ page 41).
- ▶ Briefly press on a character.
The character is entered in input line ①.
- ▶ Resume character input.

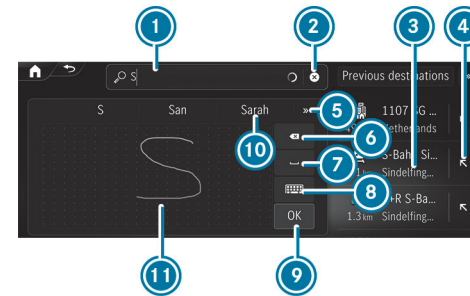
The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ENTERING ALTERNATIVE CHARACTERS

- ▶ Press and hold a character.
- ▶ Select the character.

ENDING CHARACTER INPUT

- ▶ Hide keypad ⑧.



Example: entering characters with handwriting recognition

- ① Input line
- ② Deletes an entry
- ③ Search result
- ④ Accepts search result
- ⑤ Displays additional suggestions
- ⑥ Deletes the last characters entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
- ⑦ Enters a space
- ⑧ Switches to keypad entry
- ⑨ Accepts an entry
- ⑩ Shows suggestions during entry
- ⑪ Writing area

If available, the symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .





- ▶ Using a single finger, write the character on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ⑩.
- ▶ Select one of the suggestions.
- ▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .
- ▶ **To end character entry:** press briefly on .

SETTING THE KEYBOARD AND HANDWRITING RECOGNITION FOR CHARACTER ENTRY

Requirements:

- For the read-aloud function: the read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE KEYBOARD LANGUAGE

- ▶ Select [Keyboard languages](#).
- ▶ Select one or more keyboard languages.

SETTING THE WRITING SPEED

- ▶ Select [Handwriting recognition](#).
- ▶ Select an option, e.g. [Medium](#).

ACTIVATING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

- ▶ Select [Handwriting recognition](#).
- ▶ Activate  [Read out](#).
The letter that you write on the touchscreen is read aloud.

ACTIVATING HANDWRITING RECOGNITION ON THE KEYBOARD

- ▶ Select [Handwriting recognition](#).
- ▶ Activate  [Handwriting recognition](#).
You can write characters directly on the keyboard.

DELETING THE USER DICTIONARY

The user dictionary learns from your inputs and offers suggestions during character input. You can reset the user dictionary.

- ▶ Select [Reset my dictionary](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).





< System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Displays & display messages

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select [Display brightness](#).
- ▶ Vehicles with a driver display and media display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or media display.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Time and date

- ▶ Select [Time zone](#).
- The list of countries is displayed.

 If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
- The time zone set is displayed after [Time zone](#).

or

- ▶ Select the [Automatic time zone](#) entry from the country list.
- The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

 The [Automatic time zone](#) option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Time and date >> Set format

- ▶ Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Time and date

SETTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select [Set time](#).
- Set a time.
- Press [OK](#) to confirm.



SETTING THE DATE

- ▶ Select **Set date**.
- ▶ Select a date.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

 On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select **Adjust time**.
- ▶ Set a value.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

 The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected to a Mercedes me ID.
- There is at least one digital Mercedes-Benz service activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or third parties can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the digital Mercedes-Benz services for this vehicle.

 The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

  **Settings** **System** **Data protection**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the **Transmit veh. position** function.

 Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via .

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
 - Contacts (→ page 567)
 - Call lists (→ page 569)
 - Text messages (→ page 570)
- Internet connection (→ page 578)





Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

 Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth

 Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Near Field Communication (NFC)

INFORMATION ON NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

SWITCHING NEAR-FIELD COMMUNICATION ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth

 Activate or deactivate NFC.

 Further information on connecting a mobile phone via the NFC interface (→ page 563).

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

 The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (→ page 508)
The vehicle's multimedia system serves as Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphones or tablet PCs, for example.
- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (→ page 579)
An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

SWITCHING WI-FI ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth

 Select Wi-Fi.

The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.





 Availability of the function is dependent on the country.

OWNER'S MANUAL USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

 The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

Vehicle data volumes: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

 Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's Owner's Manual.

 The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth

 Select **MBUX hotspot**.

 Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

-  Scan the QR code shown.
-  The Wi-Fi connection is established.

CONNECTING USING NFC

-  Activate NFC on the device to be connected.
-  When the NFC symbol is displayed in the **MBUX hotspot** menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.
-  Follow the instructions on the device.
-  The Wi-Fi connection is established.





CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- ▶ Select the **Generate new security key** option in the **MBUX hotspot** menu.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
- ▶ A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

-  When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Language

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- ▶ Select a language.
- ▶ The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Displays and appearance

-  This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select a unit for the distance.
- ▶ For an additional display in the driver display, activate **Additional speedometer**.

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Data protection >> System PIN

SETTING THE SYSTEM PIN

- ▶ Select **Set PIN**.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit system PIN.





- ▶ Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
- ▶ If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

CHANGING THE SYSTEM PIN

- ▶ Select [Change settings](#).
- ▶ Enter the current system PIN.
- ▶ Select [Change PIN](#).
- ▶ Set a new system PIN.

ACTIVATING SYSTEM PIN PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES

- ▶ Select [Protect software updates](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

 >> [Settings](#) >> [System](#) >> [Suggestions](#)

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Switch the options on or off individually.
- If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialled as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

Navigation

When [Allow destination suggestions](#) is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

If [Commuter route](#) is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

Calls & messages

Suggestions are offered for numbers dialled and messages sent.

Comfort

The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions.

Entertainment

Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for online digital services, e.g. Spotify, TuneIn Radio and streaming services, and for categories, e.g. genre, artist and mood.

Vehicle

The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

Online voice services

The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

 The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

 >> [Settings](#) >> [System](#) >> [Suggestions](#)

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- The suggestions are reset.





Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available online for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

-  Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (→ page 509).

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WLAN:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account (→ page 484).

- Software updates without Mercedes me user account: The [Allow software updates](#) option is activated in the [Software update](#) menu.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 579).
- For software updates via WLAN: a connection to an external WLAN hotspot exists (→ page 579).

-  Depending on the software update, this is started via the  communication module,  WLAN or  external storage medium.

-  Online software updates cannot be performed via external WLAN hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

-  If the WLAN hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. Follow the instructions in the browser in order to start the download.

Multimedia system:



STARTING A MAP UPDATE FROM AN EXTERNAL STORAGE MEDIUM

-  Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface. A message about an available map update appears on the media display.
-  Select the message.



- ▶ Select **Start**.
The map update is started.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the **Automatic online update** option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- ▶ Select **Automatic online update**.
The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- ▶ Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ▶ Start the update.
The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WLAN

Some software updates require an additional connection to a WLAN hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- ▶ Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ▶ Start the update.
- ▶ Establish the connection to a WLAN hotspot.
The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the media display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears on the media display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is cancelled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

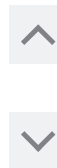
If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND MEDIA DISPLAY

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and media display. You may receive a display message when an installation is running.





 The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a message appears on the display.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

FAILURE OF THE MEDIA DISPLAY:

If the media display fails or the display message is shown continuously, several systems such as the reversing camera or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)



WARNING

Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.



Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

  >> Settings >> System >> Reset

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data



The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.



Select **Reset**.

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

Select **Yes**.

The multimedia system is reset to its state at delivery. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

 Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.





< Vehicle information

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Vehicle**.

The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Engine**.

The engine data is displayed.

-  The actual maximum values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

ITEMS THAT CAN INFLUENCE THIS ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The  warning lamp in the driver display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

-  The values displayed serve only as guidance. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

-  The  warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Displaying the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Consumption**.

The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.





< ENERGIZING COMFORT

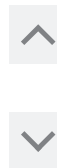
Overview of ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes

 Note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

PROGRAMME OVERVIEW

- **Refresh:** Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the programme is completed with appropriate sound.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Seat, surface and steering wheel heater provide soothing warmth. The programme is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colours.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is carried out with invigorating sound and activating light.
- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This is achieved through friendly sound and illumination with appropriate colours.
- **Well-being:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through friendly light and soothing sound.
- **Forest Glade:** Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambience is supported by a suitable animation, colours and sound.
- **Sounds of the Sea:** Can contribute to calming the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of wave sounds and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- **Summer Rain:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.
- **Power Nap:** The programme consists of three phases.
 - Falling asleep phase: here relaxing music is played and the air is purified by ionisation.
 - Sleeping phase: the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
 - Waking phase: slightly stimulating music is played and the air is purified by ionisation. Additionally, functions such as fragrancing and seat ventilation are activated.
- **Training:** Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos.

The training consists of audio content and a brief animation. The audio content is conceived so that it can also be played back when you are driving. Animations are only shown when the vehicle is stationary. Always observe the traffic conditions if you are training when driving.
- **Tips:** The system gives auditory tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. By selecting the





desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

Most programmes that have been started for one seat can also be transferred simultaneously to another seat.

Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme

WARNING

Increased risk of accidents when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes **Tips** and **Training**

The **Tips** and **Training** ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes can distract you when driving.

-  Only carry out exercises if the traffic situation permits.
-  When listening to the tips, make sure you are aware of the traffic around you at all times.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

   **Comfort**  **ENERGIZING COMFORT**

STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAMME

-  Select a programme.

-  Select  for the desired seat.

-  Select  to stop the programme.

 If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

CONFIGURING A PROGRAMME

-  Select a programme.
-  Select **Settings**.
-  Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

SETTING THE DURATION

-  Select a programme.
-  Select **Settings**.
-  Select the desired duration.

STARTING THE TRAINING PROGRAMME

-  Select **Training**.
-  Select a programme .
-  **To activate fragrancing for training: select **Air freshener**.**
-  Select  to stop the training programme.

 The animations demonstrating the exercises are faded out when the vehicle is in motion and you only hear the instructions.



STARTING TIPS

-  Select [Tips](#).
-  Select a body region .
-  Select  to stop playback of the tip.





< ENERGIZING COACH

Function of the ENERGIZING COACH

REQUIREMENTS:

- The **ENERGIZING COACH** service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me App.
- The Mercedes me ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the service.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

THE FOLLOWING PROGRAMMES COULD BE SUGGESTED:

- **Vitality**
As an activating programme in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example
Information on the vitality program see (→ page 516).
- **Joy**
As a balancing programme in demanding driving situations
Information on the Joy programme see (→ page 516).
- **Refresh**
As a refreshing programme when temperatures rise
Information on the Refresh programme; see (→ page 516).
- **Warmth**

As a warming programme when temperatures drop
Information on the Warmth programme; see (→ page 516).

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INTEGRATION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VIA A GARMIN FITNESS TRACKER:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

REQUIREMENT FOR THE INTEGRATION OF THE SLEEP DATA:

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronised with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

 If ATTENTION ASSIST determines an excessive lack of attention, ENERGIZING COACH makes no further suggestions. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 387).





Calling up the ENERGIZING COACH display

Requirements:

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 561).
- You are logged in with your Mercedes me profile both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:

   Apps  ENERGIZING COACH

- ▶ Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.

A corresponding fault message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

 Only pulse values in the range of 30 - 140 (possibly 150) bpm are shown on the central display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.

 Only pulse values which fall into the range from 30 - 140 (possibly also 150) bpm will be shown on the media display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.





< Navigation

Switching on navigation

Multimedia system:

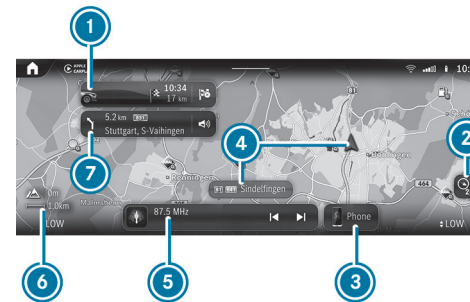


- ▶ Alternatively, switch on the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 468).
- ▶ Switch to navigation.
- ▶ The map appears.

 If you want to switch on navigation using either the  button or a search result from the global search and the **Activating navigation. Please wait...** message appears on the media display, navigation is not installed. You can have the navigation system retro-fitted at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



① Navigation module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

 Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (→ page 531)

② Sets map orientation and map type

③ Calls up the telephone menu

④ Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

⑤ Calls up entertainment applications



- ⑥ Elevation and map scale (→ page 549)
- ⑦ Navigation window shows the next driving manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content

PRESSING ② SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and direction of travel
- 3D and direction of travel
- Map with complete route

① If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

THE FOLLOWING MAP TYPES ② ARE AVAILABLE:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

① If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under <https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report>.

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY



WARNING

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.



Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.



If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

Requirements:

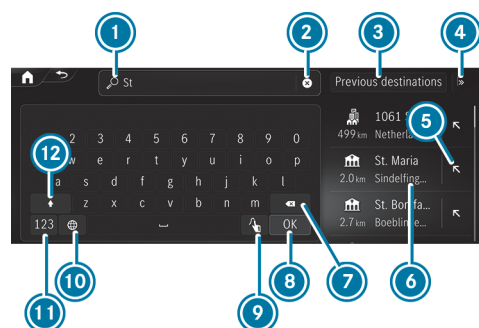
- **For the online search:**
 - There is an Internet connection.
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
 - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
 - Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>



- The service is available and has been activated.

i If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ① Input line with current input
- ② Deletes an entry
- ③ Selects previous destinations
- ④ Displays and selects additional destination searches
- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Search result
- ⑦ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑧ Hides the keypad
- ⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 502)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the  symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

- ▶ Enter the destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

i Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN ①:

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. [Restaurants](#)
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 525)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 526)

Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search .

- ▶ Hide the keyboard with .
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.





SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Previous destinations**.
- ▶ Select the destination.
- ▶ The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

 You can save a destination as a favourite (→ page 541).

SELECTING A POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **POIs**.
- ▶ Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. **P**.
- ▶ Select the POI.
- ▶ The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

- ▶ Select **All categories** or **Personal POIs** (see requirements).

- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select the POI.
- ▶ The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, **In the vicinity** is searched.
- If route guidance is active, **Along the route** is searched.

- ▶ When the search results are displayed, select **Filter**.
- ▶ Select the search position, e.g. **In the vicinity**.
- ▶ If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and **Near destination** has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

- ▶ Select the desired travelling time to the point of interest.
- ▶ Select **Search results**.

CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS

THE CATEGORIES ARE DISPLAYED:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via 
- As a list after calling up **All categories**
- ▶ In the POI menu, select **All categories**.



- ▶ Select  or  for a category.
Tapping on  adds the category.
Tapping on  removes the category.
- ▶ Use  to change back.
The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

 If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- ▶ Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.
The arrows for the other categories are greyed out.
- ▶ Drag the category up or down.
- ▶ Select .

DELETING QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- ▶ Select  for the chosen category.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select .

CHANGING CATEGORIES FOR PERSONAL POIS

- ▶ Select **Personal POIs**.

- ▶ Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Change name** and enter a name.
- ▶ Select **Change icon** and select a symbol.
- ▶ Select **Delete** and confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 561).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter a contact in the entry line.
- ▶ Select the address.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

 Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.



EXAMPLES OF INPUT FORMATS:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- ▶ Confirm the entry.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ENTERING THE DESTINATION AS A THREE-WORD ADDRESS

Requirements:

- An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the media display with the  symbol.
- The online search is active.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the destination as a three-word address from what3words. The entry can be made with spaces between the words instead of dots.
The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

THE BRANDENBURG GATE HAS THIS LANGUAGE-DEPENDENT THREE-WORD ADDRESS:

- German: tapfer.gebäude.verliehen
- English: that.lands.winning
- French: postaux.bobineur.ombrant

 Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

ALTERNATIVELY, USE THE FOLLOWING ENTRY OPTIONS:

- Entry in the global search (→ page 501)
- Voice navigation (→ page 468)

Example: during a telephone call you are given a three-word address. After activating the MBUX Voice Assistant, say one of the following two voice commands:

- Navigate to tapfer gebäude verliehen
- Navigate to tapfer Punkt gebäude Punkt verliehen



Three-word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

 Three-word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.





YOU CAN CONVERT ADDRESSES TO THREE-WORD ADDRESSES AND BACK AGAIN:

- At the website <https://what3words.com>
- In the what3words apps

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 548).
- ▶ Press and hold on the map.
Available destinations are displayed.

or

- ▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.
The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.
- ▶ Select the destination in the [Selected objects](#) list.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVOURITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.
Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 541).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Favourites](#).
- ▶ Select a favourite.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE ALREADY SET

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE NOT YET SET

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).
The prompt [No "Home" address available. Set address now?](#) appears, for example.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶ Search for or select the address.
- ▶ Select [Save](#).

DELETING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select  for a favourite.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).

or

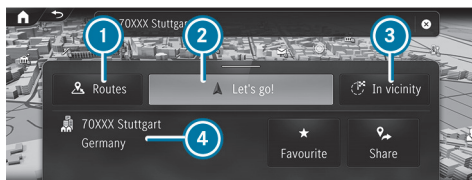
- ▶ Select [Delete all](#).
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
When all the favourites have been deleted, [Add favourite](#) is available, for example.





Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE



Example: detailed display

- ① Calls up alternative routes
- ② Calculates the route and starts route guidance
- ③ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
- ④ Destination address

The detailed display can contain additional entries, such as a three-word address from what3words, online content

The route is calculated once the destination has been selected.

- ▶ Select one of the options.

CALLING UP ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

- ▶ Select [Routes](#).
- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 533).

STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- ▶ Select  [Let's go!](#).

CALLING UP THE DETAILED DISPLAY WITH DESTINATION ADDRESS

- ▶ Pull the bar above ② upwards.
Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown.
If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- ▶ **To share a destination:** select  [Share](#).
This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- ▶ **To save a destination as a favourite:** select  [Favourite](#) and then an option.
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select [www](#).
- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select [Call](#).

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- ▶ Select [In the vicinity](#).
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 524).

ADDING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION TO THE EXISTING ROUTE OR STARTING A NEW ROUTE GUIDANCE

- ▶ Select  [Add](#).
The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- ▶ **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with [Yes](#) and select an intermediate destination in the route overview (→ page 531), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or



- ▶ Select  **Replace**.

The selected destination address is set as a new destination. Route guidance begins.

IF YOU CALL UP THE MENU DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE, MORE OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- To change the order of destinations, select **Move** (→ page 532).
- To delete the destination, select **Delete** (→ page 532).
- To cancel route guidance, select **Cancel route guidance**.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

Multimedia system:



USING TRAILER MODE AND ONLINE ROUTES

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes.

- i** Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

- ▶ Select **Trailer mode**.

A prompt is shown in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt.

The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed with trailer.

- ▶ **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

TAKING TRAFFIC INFORMATION FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- ▶ Select **Dynamic route guidance** .

- ▶ Select one of the options.

EXPLANATION OF THE OPTIONS:

- **Automatic**
Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (→ page 542).
Live Traffic Information and FM home screen are not available in all countries.
- **After asking**
A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 529).
- **Off**
No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

Multimedia system:



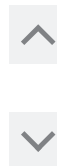
- ▶ Activate **Overview of route after start**.

Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

ACCEPTING A DETOUR RECOMMENDATION AFTER A PROMPT

Requirements:

- **After asking** is switched on in the **Dynamic route guidance** menu (→ page 529).
- Route guidance is active.





- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

If another application is active, a notification is hidden.

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
- ▶ **To accept the new route:** select [Accept](#).
- ▶ **To maintain the current route:** select [Keep to current route](#).

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:



AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. MOTORWAYS OR FERRIES

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.
Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

 The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the [Avoid ferries](#) avoid option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- ▶ Select [Toll roads](#) .

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Avoid all](#).
 If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.
 If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- ▶ Select an option for [Payment by cash or card](#) or [Electronic billing](#).
Avoid: the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.
Use: the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

AVOIDING OR USING ROADS REQUIRING A SPECIAL TOLL STICKER

A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

- ▶ Select [Avoid vignette roads](#) .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Avoid all](#).

or

- ▶ Switch individual countries on or off in the list.
Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids roads requiring a special toll sticker in the selected countries.
Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes into account roads in the selected country which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette).

 These route options are not available in every country.

AVOIDING OR USING AREAS WITH LOW EMISSION ZONES

 The function is available when there is an active internet connection.





- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Area with low emission zones](#).

Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids all low emission zones restricted for the vehicle. These are displayed in red on the map.

Use: the option is deactivated. The restricted low emission zones for the vehicle are passed through on the route. A warning is displayed before you drive into a low emission zone.

AVOIDING AREAS

- ▶ Select [Avoid areas](#)  (→ page 550).

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:



SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Activate [Reduced messages](#).

If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right in 200 m". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimised.

- ▶ Activate [Detailed messages](#).

If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 200 m turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on turning major roads.

- ▶ Activate [Announce street names](#).

The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

 This option is not available in all countries and languages.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Announce traffic warnings](#).

If available, traffic warnings are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI

- ▶ Select [Personal POIs](#).

- ▶ Activate a category.

When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW

Requirements

- A destination is entered.





Multimedia system:



Example: route guidance is active

- ① To enter an address or POI
- ② Destination and time of arrival
Beneath this, the current distance to the destination and the chequered flag
- ③ Alternative routes
- ④ To search for parking
- ⑤ To switch the traffic information display on or off
- ⑥ To make settings for [View](#), [Messages & tones](#) and [Route](#)

When route guidance is active, the destination and entered intermediate destinations are shown.

DEPENDING ON THE ROUTE, TRAFFIC SITUATION AND AVAILABLE DATA, FURTHER INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Name, destination address
- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

- ▶ Select one of the options.

PLANNING ROUTES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination (→ page 41).
After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

- ❗ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 532).

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:



CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- ▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- ▶ Move the destination with or .
- ▶ Tap on .
- ▶ The editing mode is ended.



DELETING A DESTINATION

- ▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- ▶ Tap on .
- ▶ The editing mode is ended.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on navigation window ⑦ on the digital map (→ page 521).



Example: route list

- ① Upcoming manoeuvre with turning arrow, distance to manoeuvre, street number, street name

 Switches on navigation announcements

 Switches off navigation announcements

Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

- ② Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

- ① Motorway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or motorway

exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

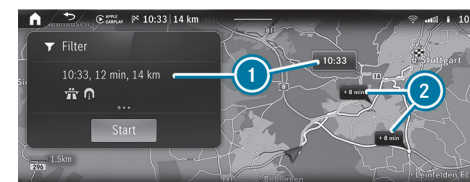
- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select a route section.
The map section is displayed.
- ▶ **To return to vehicle position:** select [Current position](#).

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- The [Overview of route after start](#) option is switched on (→ page 529).

Multimedia system:



Example: alternative routes

- ① Original route is highlighted
- ② Alternative routes with indication of the difference in driving time



 In  a faster route may also be shown that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

► When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

- Select **Filter**.
- Switching the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

- Select **Filter**.
- Switch the route options on or off (→ page 530).
- Confirm the settings with **Finished**.
- **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select **Start**.
- **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
The alternative route is highlighted.

ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 494).
- The **Allow destination suggestions** option is switched on (→ page 494).
- The **Commuter route** option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is not active.

 This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

  >> **Navigation** >>  >> **Route**

- Activate **Commuter route**.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- **To select commuter route:** select **Start**.
Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

 A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

- **To delete a commuter route:** select .



SWITCHING THE AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Driving**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic filling station search**.
If **Automatic filling station search** is switched on, a notification appears in which the search for filling stations is started.

STARTING AN AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated (→ page 535).

DRIVING SITUATION

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown in the media display: [Tap here to search for filling stations](#).

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

or

- ▶ Hide the notification via .
- ▶ Select a filling station.
The address of the filling station is displayed.

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 528).
The filling station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt.
The filling station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (→ page 387).
- You are driving on a motorway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.
- ▶ Calculate the route with the service station as an  intermediate destination or as a  destination (→ page 528).
- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt.
The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.





STARTING AND EDITING A STORED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 588).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until **Stored routes** is displayed.
- ▶ Select **Stored routes**.

STARTING A SAVED ROUTE

- ▶ Select a route.
- ▶ Select **Start: route guidance at start** or **Start: current location**.
Route guidance begins.

RENAMING A ROUTE

- ▶ Press on a route until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Rename**.
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

RECORDING AND STORING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 588).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until **Stored routes** is displayed.
- ▶ Select **Stored routes**.

STARTING RECORDING

- ▶ Select **Start recording**.
A white rectangle is displayed.
The route is stored on the USB device.

STOPPING RECORDING

- ▶ Press the white rectangle.
- ▶ Select **End recording**.





Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

-  Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
-  If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information

- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Motorway facilities
- Car park search
- Emergency corridors

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a motorway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the motorway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Detailed image of the junction
The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image





The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example on motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

- ① Name of the street to turn into
- ② Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
- ③ Current vehicle position
- ④ Current distance to the change of direction



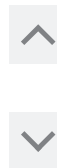
Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

- ① Manoeuvre point
 - ② Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
- Larger map scales show change of direction points instead of change of direction arrows.
- ③ Current distance to the change of direction
 - ④ Current vehicle position

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- **Preparation phase**
If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".
The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.
- **Announcement phase**
The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 m".
When the **Auto zoom** map orientation is switched off (→ page 552), a detailed representation of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.
- **Change-of-direction phase**
The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".
Example of 3D image: when the distance to manoeuvre point ① is shown with 0 m and the symbol for current vehicle position ④ has reached manoeuvre point ① the change in direction is carried out.

 Changes of direction are also shown in the driver display.





LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

- ① Lane not recommended (grey arrow)
- ② Possible lane (white arrow)
- ③ Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane
In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane
In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended
In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

New lanes may be added during the change of direction. Bus lanes are also shown.

 Driving recommendations are also shown in the driver display.

USING MOTORWAY INFORMATION

When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities and available service facilities are shown in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or motorway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

- ▶ Select an entry.
 - ▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
 - ▶ The destination address and the map position are shown.
 - ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 528).
- or
- ▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.
- or
- ▶ Use other functions, e.g. save the destination address of the service facility.

DESTINATION REACHED

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  chequered flag. Route guidance is finished. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.



SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

DEACTIVATING

- ▶ During a navigation announcement, press the  button on the steering wheel or controller in the centre console.

The **Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.** message appears.

or

- ▶ In the route list for a driving manoeuvre select  (→ page 533).
The symbol changes to .

ACTIVATING

- ▶ Press the button on the steering wheel or on the controller in the centre console again.

or

- ▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.
The current navigation announcement is played.
The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.

- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation & traffic announcements**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Driving recommendations during call**.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ **Settings** ▶ **System** ▶ **Audio**
- ▶ **Navigation & traffic announcements**
- ▶ Select **Driving recommendation vol..**
- ▶ Set the volume.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

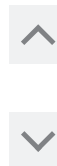
- ▶ During a navigation announcement, adjust the volume on the steering wheel or the volume rocker switch on the operating strip (→ page 492).

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- ▶ Tap on  in the media display.
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select **Navigation & traffic announcements**.





- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Audio fadeout during navigation announcements](#).

- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

- ▶ Select .

The current navigation announcement is repeated.

CANCELLING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- ▶ Show the navigation menu.

- ▶ Select  in the navigation menu (→ page 521).

OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position

on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. [Road not mapped](#) will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position.

- ▶ Select [Store position](#).

- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select [Save as favourite](#).

- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select [Home](#).

- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select [Work](#).

EDITING THE PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Previous destinations](#).

- ▶ Select  for the last destination.

SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- ▶ Press and hold on one of the previous destinations. A menu appears.

- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select [Save as favourite](#).





▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select [Home](#).

▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select [Work](#).

DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION

▶ Select [Previous destinations](#).

▶ Select  for the last destination.

▶ Select [Delete](#).

or

▶ Select [Delete all](#).

▶ Confirm the prompt.

When all the favourites have been deleted, [Add favourite](#) is available, for example.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

Current traffic reports are received with the Live Traffic Information subscription service.

When the subscription has expired then in selected countries FM RDS-TMC is available.

 Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

The service must be registered in the Mercedes me user account (→ page 543). This secures the free-of-charge period of three years.

The service updates the traffic situation via the Internet connection at short, regular intervals.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

 There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

IF YOU DO NOT WISH TO TRANSMIT A VEHICLE POSITION, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTION:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me user account.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

 Further hazard warnings are received using the Car-to-X service (→ page 546).

DISPLAYING INFORMATION FROM LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION SERVICE PROVIDERS

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

   [Apps](#)  [Mercedes me](#)  [My services](#)

▶ Select [Live Traffic](#).



When the subscription for Live Traffic Information expires then, in selected countries, FM RDS-TMC is available.

REGISTERING LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
 - You have a Mercedes me user account.
- ▶ Create a Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes.me>. A valid email address is required for this.
 - ▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
 - ▶ Connect the vehicle with your Mercedes me user account.
A code is sent to the multimedia system.
 - ▶ Enter the code into the multimedia system.
 - ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.

 Alternatively, you can have the connection completed at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

EXTENDING A LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION SUBSCRIPTION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
 - You have a Mercedes me user account.
- ▶ Call up the Mercedes me website.

- ▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- ▶ Switch to the Mercedes me Store via the linked vehicle.
- ▶ Select Live Traffic Information.
- ▶ Select the renewal period.
- ▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.
- ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.
Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- **Traffic incidents** and **Free-flowing traffic** are switched on (→ page 545).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 548).

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- **Traffic incidents**
These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example. When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.
- **Warning messages**
Warning messages are shown as the  symbol.
Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the carriageway.





If the vehicle approaches a danger area, for example the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position, the  symbol is shown on the map. If [Announce traffic warnings](#) is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.

- Traffic flow information:
 - Traffic jam (red line)
 - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
 - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
 - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the current route
The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- The [Traffic incidents](#) display is switched on (→ page 545).

Multimedia system:



Navigation

If there are traffic incidents on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview.

- ① With the MBUX Voice Assistant you can inform yourself about traffic incidents on your route. Ask, for example How is the traffic on my route? or How is the traffic at home?. A voice output is given.



Example: traffic incidents on the route

- ① Total delay or message that there are no delays along the route
- ② Switches traffic information display on or off
- ③ Calls up settings for [View](#), [Messages & tones](#) and [Route](#)

IF THERE ARE ANY DELAYS ALONG THE ROUTE, THESE ARE SHOWN IN THE ROUTE OVERVIEW TOGETHER WITH THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Traffic jam: red bar
- Slow-moving traffic: orange bar
- Heavy traffic: yellow bar
- For each section:
 - The delay
 - The length
 - The street name or the street number

① **DURING ACTIVE ROUTE GUIDANCE, THE TOTAL DELAY ON THE ROUTE IS ALSO DISPLAYED HERE:**

- in the navigation system in the navigation module
- in other applications in the status line at the top



Traffic incident symbols are shown in the route overview and in the map. A traffic incident symbol is, for example  for roadworks.

In the map several traffic incidents may be shown on top of each other. The traffic incident symbol shows a plus sign.

If available, the street number can be replaced by a street name or both the name and number.

 If a message about forming an emergency corridor has been issued, **Emergency corridor** is shown in the navigation window.

▶ To see all of the traffic incidents on the route, swipe to the right or left. The route section is highlighted on the map.

▶ **To show detailed information in the route overview:** tap on a display in the route overview.

The detailed information is shown, for example the road section and the direction.

CALLING UP DETAILED INFORMATION ON THE MAP

▶ Tap on traffic flow information on the map, e.g. a red line for a traffic jam section.

The detail information is displayed.

▶ If several lines are shown on top of the other, then select an item of traffic flow information from the list.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE MAP

▶ Tap on a traffic incident symbol.

The detail information is displayed.

▶ **Several traffic incidents are in the immediate vicinity:** tap on the top traffic incident symbol and select from the list of traffic incidents.

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **View**.

▶ Activate **Traffic**.

▶ Activate **Traffic incidents** and **Free-flowing traffic**.

Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

ACCEPTING A DETOUR RECOMMENDATION AFTER A PROMPT

Requirements:

- **After asking** is switched on in the **Dynamic route guidance** menu (→ page 529).
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

If another application is active, a notification is hidden.

▶ Confirm the notification.

▶ **To accept the new route:** select **Accept**.

▶ **To maintain the current route:** select **Keep to current route**.



Car-to-X-Communication

OVERVIEW OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION SERVICE:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- There is a subscription for the Live Traffic Information service.
- The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.

 Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Hazards are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised

by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

 Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

Multimedia system:

   Navigation

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the [Traffic incidents](#) option.

 Set the option via  (→ page 545).

If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

 If [Announce traffic warnings](#) is switched off (→ page 531), voice output can indicate a danger area.



SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position.
The **Position** menu is shown.
- ▶ Select **Report traffic incident**.
The **Thank you for supporting accident prevention!** message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

 **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (→ page 548).



- ① House number
- ② Street name
- ③ Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.

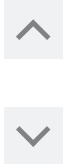
Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

 **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.





Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Augmented reality video](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Augmented reality video](#).
The camera's video image is shown on the media display before a turning manoeuvre. The video image includes additional information.

SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 547).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Augmented reality video](#).
- ▶ Activate [Street names](#) and [House numbers](#).
During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Map and compass

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

Multimedia system:



ZOOMING IN

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display.

ZOOMING OUT

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers together on the media display.

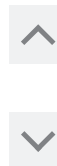
 You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 509).

MOVING THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the media display.
- ▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select  [Centre](#).





SWITCHING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW AFTER START ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  **Overview of route after start**.
If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY

Multimedia system:



POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

 The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **POI symbols on map** .
- ▶ Activate **Hide all points of interest**.
When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

 If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (→ page 553).

SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Switch a category on or off in the menu.

SELECTING CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the menu, select **Other categories** .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Show all**.

When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- ▶ Select  the categories.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the categories.
The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the menu, select **Personal POIs** .
- ▶ Select a category .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Display on the map**.
- ▶ **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate **Visual warning** and **Acoustic notification**.

RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- ▶ In the menu, select **Reset POIs**.
The settings are reset to the standard settings.

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.



▶ Select **Show additional information**.

▶ Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Current street**

If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.

- **Scale**

If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.

If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

The option also influences the display on the driver display.

- **Altitude**

- **Next junction**

If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **View**.

▶ Select **Map data version**.

The detail information is displayed.

 The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 40).

 Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

OVERVIEW OF AREA AVOIDANCE ON THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Avoid new area**.

STARTING USING THE MAP

▶ Select **Using map**.

A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

▶ Move the map (→ page 548).

▶ Set the map scale (→ page 548).

▶ Select **OK**.

The area is entered into the list.

STARTING USING DESTINATION SEARCH

▶ Select **Via address entry**.

▶ Enter the address (→ page 41).

▶ Select the destination in the list.

The map appears. The area is saved.



CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

  >> Navigation >>  >> Route >> Avoid areas

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Edit**.

CHANGING THE SIZE OF THE AREA

- ▶ Select **OK**.
- ▶ The area is entered into the list.

TAKING THE AREA FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- ▶ Select the area in the list.
 - ▶ Activate **Avoid area**.
- If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.
- If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
- The route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
- There is no practical alternative route.

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

  >> Navigation >>  >> Route >> Avoid areas

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

- ▶ Select an area in the list.

- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

DELETING ALL AREAS TO BE AVOIDED

- ▶ If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select **Delete all**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

OVERVIEW OF UPDATING THE MAP DATA

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
 - Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
 - Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE

REQUIREMENTS:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

 The Online Map Update service is only available in certain countries.



Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the European regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/>

Follow the menu path [My Mercedes Me account](#) > [My vehicles](#) > [Selection of car](#) > [Online Map Update](#). Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data storage media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.

IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

DISPLAYING THE COMPASS

Multimedia system:



▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position until the [Position](#) menu is shown.

▶ Select [Compass](#).

THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

Multimedia system:



▶ Select [View](#).

▶ Activate  [Auto zoom](#).

When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

-  The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset. When the option is activated, no detailed display of the junction or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving manoeuvre.



DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Satellite map**.

WHEN SATELLITE MAP IS SELECTED, THEY ARE DISPLAYED AT THE FOLLOWING MAP SCALES:

- On-board maps
The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.
- Online maps
The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 10 m.

When **Satellite map** is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

 The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING THE RANGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Activate **Range**.

THE RANGE IS SHOWN ON THE MAP WITH THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Vehicles with a petrol or diesel engine: the range is shown on the map with a green line around the current vehicle position.

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

 The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The service is available and has been activated.





Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).

- ▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. [Weather](#).

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

This service is not available in all countries.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The "Navigation" service with its navigation services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The "Parking for Navigation" service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- [Parking](#) is activated (→ page 555).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on the map.

or

- ▶ In the route overview, select [Parking spaces](#) (→ page 531).



- ▶ Select the search position and search filter, e.g. [Near destination](#) and [Multi-storey car parks](#).

The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

- ▶ Select a parking option.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
 - Opening times
 - Parking charges
 - Current occupancy
 - Maximum parking time
 - **Maximum access height**
The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 528).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.

- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- The "Navigation" service with its navigation services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The "Parking for Navigation" service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate [Parking](#).

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.





Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM

NOTE

Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- ▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- ▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

ⓘ OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.
USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.

- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.
The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

- ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app .

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 588).





Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> Dashcam

- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.

 When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 588).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> Dashcam

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 556).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.
- ▶ **To select recording mode:** select [Loop recording](#).
[Loop recording](#) continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.

- ▶ **To start:** select [Start recording](#).

The length of the recording is shown. The [Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first.](#) message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- ▶ **To end:** select [End recording](#).

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the [Camera unavailable](#) message appears. Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 558).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

STARTING OR STOPPING INDIVIDUAL RECORDINGS WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 588).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> Dashcam

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 556).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.





- ▶ **To select recording mode:** select [Individual recording](#).
[Individual recording](#) stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.
- ▶ **To start:** select [Start recording](#).
 The length of the recording is shown. The [Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first.](#) message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.
- ▶ **To end:** select [End recording](#).

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- [Individual recording](#): the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
 Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the [Camera unavailable](#) message appears.
 Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 558).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 588).

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶▶ Apps ▶▶ Dashcam
- ▶ Select .

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

- ▶ Activate [Note on regional borders](#).
 A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

 This function is not available in all countries.

STARTING AUTOMATIC VIDEO RECORDING

- ▶ Select [Automatic loop recording](#).
- ▶ Activate [Automatic loop recording](#).
 When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

 This function is not available in all countries.





< Telephone

Telephony

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



- 1 Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
- 2 Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- 3 Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- 4 Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- 5 Options
- 6 Messages
- 7 Calls up devices
- 8 Numerical pad
- 9 Starts contact search

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

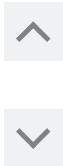
Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (Hands Free Profile)	Wireless telephony is available

TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING TELEPHONE OPERATING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 561).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 561).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

i Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile phone (→ page 589).





NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

-  Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
-  If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING

Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

-  As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
-  As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

-  Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
-  Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
-  Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
-  Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 597)
- Stowing and securing the mobile phone (→ page 272)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>



INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 507).

Multimedia system:



SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.

AUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

 For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

 Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

 The connected mobile phone can also be used as a Bluetooth® audio device (→ page 589).

CONNECTING A SECOND MOBILE PHONE (TWO PHONE MODE)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.



- ▶ In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the **Device name 1 + Device name 2** option.

The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

INTERCHANGING MOBILE PHONES (TWO PHONE MODE)

Multimedia system:



Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- ▶ Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.
Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.
Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.
The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:



ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- ▶ Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- ▶ **A function is active:** in the line of a mobile phone, select the coloured symbol.
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- ▶ **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.
The corresponding function is deactivated.

REPLACING MOBILE PHONES

Multimedia system:



NO AUTHORISED MOBILE PHONE AVAILABLE:

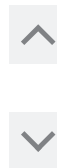
- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ **Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

USING IN SINGLE TELEPHONE MODE

- ▶ Select **Device name**.
A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.
If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.
If a mobile phone is already authorised and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or connected with another mobile phone in two phone mode.
- ▶ If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the **Device name** option.

USING IN TWO PHONE MODE

- ▶ Select **Device name 1 + Device name 2**.
A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.
If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.
If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.





DISCONNECTING OR DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:



DISCONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select **Disconnect**.
- If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

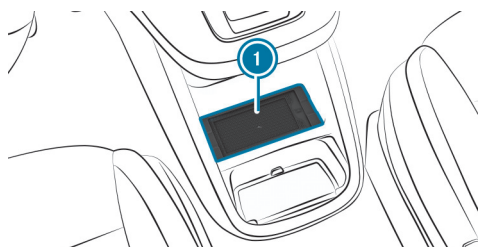
- ▶ Select **Devices**.
- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Delete device**.
- The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

USING THE MOBILE PHONE WITH NEAR-FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE



- ▶ Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions) against mat  or place the mobile phone on mat  with the display facing upwards.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the media system display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 561). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 561).

REPLACING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions) against mat  in the front storage compartment.
- ▶ Follow the additional prompts on the media system display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (→ page 562).
- ▶ If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

 If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it can be charged on the mat (→ page 272).

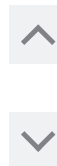
 If the mobile phone is not charging, switch off NFC on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

SETTING THE RECEPTION AND TRANSMISSION VOLUME

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 561).





Multimedia system:



This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ⓘ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Volume**.
- ▶ Set the reception and transmission volume using **Reception volume** and **Transmission volume**.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume:
<https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

SETTING THE RINGTONE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Set the ringtone.

- ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 561).

- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (→ page 562).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
 Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the **Allow contact suggestions** option must be switched on (→ page 510).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the **Suggestions** tab.

- ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The **Allow contact suggestions** option is switched on (→ page 510).





- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Call list** or **Contacts**.

▶ Select **Suggestions**.

▶ Select  in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Do not suggest now**

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

Multimedia system:



MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING THE NUMBERS

▶ Select .

▶ Enter a number.

▶ Select .

The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

▶ Select  **Accept**.

REJECTING A CALL

▶ Select  **Reject**.

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

▶ Select  **Reply**.

ENDING A CALL

▶ Select .

PUTTING A CALL ON IN-CAR OFFICE'S TO-DO LIST

▶ Select  **Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list**.

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

-  **End call**
-  **Micro. off**
-  **Keypad** (show to send DTMF tones)
-  **Add call**
- Hands-free**
Transfer the call, e.g. to **Front**, **Rear** or **All seats**.
- Private mode**
Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

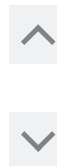
▶ Select a function.

 Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 565).
- Another call is being made.





SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

- ▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

- ▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

- ▶ Select  **Conference**.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

- ▶ Select  **End call**.

 On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING OR REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 565).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

- ▶ Select  **Accept**.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or

- ▶ Select **Reply**.
The incoming call is not accepted.
You answer with a message.

or

- ▶ Select  **Reject**.

 This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

USING THE INTERNATIONAL DIALLING CODE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press and hold "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.
- ▶ Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.
- ▶ Select .
The call is made.



Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, IT IS POSSIBLE TO SAVE/LOAD THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 568)
- Navigate (→ page 525)
- Compose messages
- Call up additional options (→ page 568)

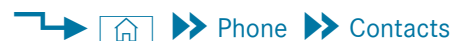
Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 561).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVOURITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the favourites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

EDITING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Contacts**.

▶ Select **Name format**.

▶ Select an option.





OVERVIEW OF IMPORTING CONTACTS

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Source	Requirements:
 USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Mobile phone	One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. Contacts are available.

 Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

 >> Phone >>  >> Contacts >> Import contacts

- ▶ Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- ▶ Select an option.

SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT

Multimedia system:

 >> Phone >> Contacts

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save**.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.

The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:

 >> Phone >> Contacts

- ▶ Select  **Search contacts**.
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
- ▶ The number is dialled.

SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

 >> Phone >> Contacts

- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select an option.

DELETING CONTACTS

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.





Multimedia system:



DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select **Delete all MBUX contacts**.
- ▶ Select an option.

DELETING A CONTACT

- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete contact**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Call list

OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

-
- ▶ Select **Call list**.
 - ▶ Select an entry.
 - ▶ The call is made.

SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

-
- ▶ Select **Call list**.
 - ▶ For contacts that are in the address book: select options.
 - ▶ The contact details are called up.

DELETING THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

-
- ▶ Select **Delete call list**.
 - ▶ Select **Yes**.



 This function is only available if your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

OVERVIEW OF THE MESSAGING FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

SETTING THE MESSAGE DISPLAY

Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >>  >> Devices

 Select **Message display**.

 Select **On** or **Off**.

READING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >> 

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

A message list is shown.

 To read aloud, select the  symbol at a conversation.

The message is read aloud.

FORWARDING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >> 

A message list is shown.

 Speak the voice command **Forward message**.

You are guided by the voice dialogue.

CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER

Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >> 

A message list is shown.

 Select  next to a contact.

The messaging history with the contact is opened.

 Select .

 Select **Call**.

USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLS OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >> 

A message list is shown.



- ▶ Select  next to a contact.
The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- ▶ Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
If a URL is selected the web browser opens.

IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Call
- New message

or

- ▶ **If In-Car Office and the email function are available:** select an email address.
In-Car Office opens.

 The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- ▶ Select an option.

DELETING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Press and hold on a message.
- ▶ **To delete the message:** select **Delete**.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®



WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.



Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.



If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

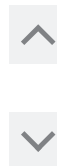
You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.



By briefly pressing the  button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 468).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.





Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialling from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

 For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

 Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 588).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

 Select **Accept & start** if the application should be started.

or

 Open the device manager (→ page 561).

 Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

 If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

 If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

 Select .

or

 Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

 If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.



CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

 For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

   **Phone**   **Devices**

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 561).
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- ▶ Select **OK, start Apple CarPlay** if the application should be started.
- ▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

 It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.

 If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select .

or

▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

 If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

   **Settings**  **System**  **Audio**

▶ Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

 Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.



-  If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

-  Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
-  If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

-  By briefly pressing the  button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 468).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.





- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 561).

If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

-  For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 588).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & start** if the application should be started.

or

- ▶ Open the device manager (→ page 561).
▶ Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

-  If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when recon-

nected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 507).

-  For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

-  The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

   **Phone**   **Devices**

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 561).



 Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started may appear after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with **Yes**.

- ▶ Select **Start Android Auto**.
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- ▶ Select **Accept & start**.

 It is possible at any time to switch between connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

 If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

 If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

  >> **Settings** >> **System** >> **Audio**

- ▶ Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

 Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

 If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

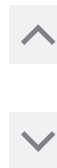
Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF TRANSFERRED VEHICLE DATA

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)





The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 513).

THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).





< Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

-  Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
-  If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



WARNING

Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.



As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.



As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
 - Using the communication module including data roaming (→ page 579)
 - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
 - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone





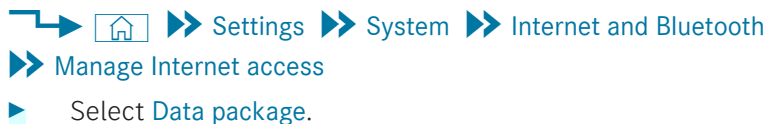
The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The vehicle is connected to a Mercedes me user account.
- The Internet in the Car service is activated.

Multimedia system:



With most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when the services are purchased.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

- ① Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre whether it is possible in your country to purchase data volume directly from a mobile phone network provider for a fee.

- ① Alternatively, and if available, you can utilise the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use the web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

- ① With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION WITH WI-FI

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 507).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).





Multimedia system:


 >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
 >> Manage Internet access

 This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select [Search for access](#).
- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.
It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- ▶ Log in to a Wi-Fi network (→ page 507).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION WITH BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (Personal Area Network).

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 561).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:


 >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
 >> Manage Internet access

 This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Bluetooth® symbol.

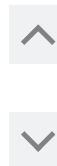
The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select [Search for access](#).
In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 561).

 If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient





- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

CANCELLING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

>> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
>> Manage Internet access

- ▶ Select options next to the name of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Delete configuration**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

ESTABLISHING AN INTERNET CONNECTION

Multimedia system:

>> Apps
▶ For example, select **Browser**.

If you select a function that requires an Internet connection and the system is currently offline, a menu opens with a selection of possible Internet accesses as well as all tethering devices that are within range.

- ▶ Select an Internet access from the list.
- ▶ The Internet connection is established.

The list of possible Internet connections can also be displayed using the extended status line.

Depending on the vehicle equipment and country availability, you can establish an Internet connection via the communication module or connected mobile phones.

The availability of the web browser depends on the country.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS CAN APPEAR ON THE MEDIA DISPLAY IN THE STATUS LINE:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Briefly press the status line.
The extended status line is displayed.
- ▶ Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.
The current connection status is displayed.



NOTES ON DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
 - Type of network
 - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid services can be displayed via [Mercedes me connect](#).

Web browser

CALLING UP A WEB PAGE

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



CALLING UP A NEW WEB PAGE

- ▶ Select [Search](#).
- ▶ Entering a web address.
- ▶ Select [OK](#).

The function is country-dependent.

No web pages can be displayed on the multimedia system while driving.

CALLING UP A WEBSITE FROM THE BROWSER HISTORY

- ▶ To call up the previous page from the history: select .

WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW



- ① Previous website
- ② Next website
- ③ Update



- ④ URL
- ⑤ Adds/removes bookmarks
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Settings

 UNDER YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Bookmarks & history
- Reading mode
- Request mobile website

CALLING UP WEB BROWSER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bookmarks
- Browsing history
- Entered URLs

-  Select an option.
-  Change the settings.

CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Block popups
- Enable cookies

- Enable Javascript

-  Switch a function on  or off .

DELETING BROWSER DATA

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIC BROWSER DATA CAN BE DELETED:

- Cache
- Cookies
- Form data

-  Select one of the options shown.

MANAGING BOOKMARKS

Multimedia system:



-  Select **Bookmarks & history**.
-  Select  after the bookmark.
-  A menu with options opens.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Delete entry
- Delete all
- Edit
- Share

-  Select one of the options shown.





SETTING THE WEB BROWSER IN THE BACKGROUND

Multimedia system:



Press .

Audio playback continues.

TuneIn Radio

CALLING UP TUNEIN RADIO

Requirements:

- There is a user account for the <https://www.mercedes.me>.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

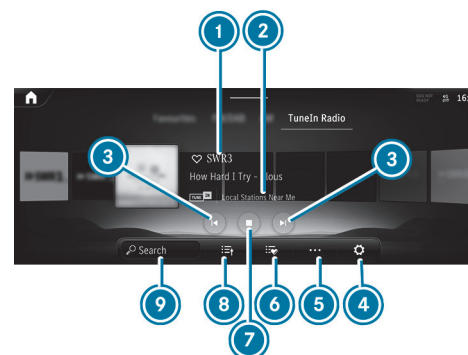


Select **TuneIn Radio**.

The TuneIn Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

OVERVIEW OF TUNEIN RADIO



- ① Internet radio provider
- ② Additional information on the currently selected station
- ③ Previous or next station
- ④ Settings
- ⑤ Additional options
- ⑥ Favourites
- ⑦ Controls playback
- ⑧ Station list
- ⑨ Search

SELECTING AND CONNECTING TUNEIN RADIO STATIONS

Multimedia system:



Select .



- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a station.
- The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name.

- [Log out of account](#): log out of your TuneIn user account

- ▶ Select an option.

 A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet Radio.

SAVING/DELETING TUNEIN RADIO STATIONS AS FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



SAVING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

DELETING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

SETTING INTERNET RADIO OPTIONS

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Select stream](#): select the stream quality
- [Login to TuneIn account](#): log in to your TuneIn user account





< Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION ON SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

⚠ WARNING

Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files in terms of encoders, sampling frequencies and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the large number of USB devices available on the market, playback of all USB devices cannot be guaranteed.
- Videos are supported up to FullHD (1920x1080).
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

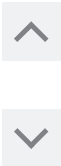
Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

i OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- A total of up to 50000 supported files are managed by the multimedia system.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.





Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



For DTS Patents, see <https://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.® DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS Patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product incorporates Spotify software which is subject to 3rd party licences found here: <https://www.spotify.com/connect/third-party-licenses>

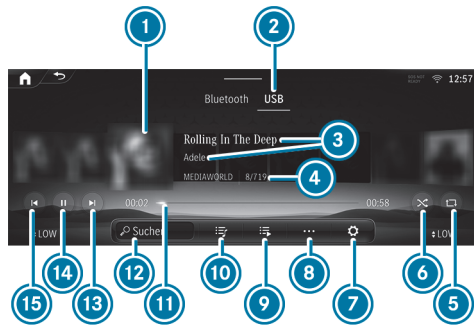




TIDAL

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



- ① Album cover
- ② Active media source
- ③ Track and artist
- ④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
- ⑤ Repeat
- ⑥ Random playback
- ⑦ Settings

- ⑧ Additional options
- ⑨ Additional categories
- ⑩ Playlists and categories
- ⑪ Timeline
- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Next track or fast forward
- ⑭ Controls playback
- ⑮ Previous track or fast rewind

Connecting the data storage media to the multimedia system

CONNECTING USB DEVICES



NOTE

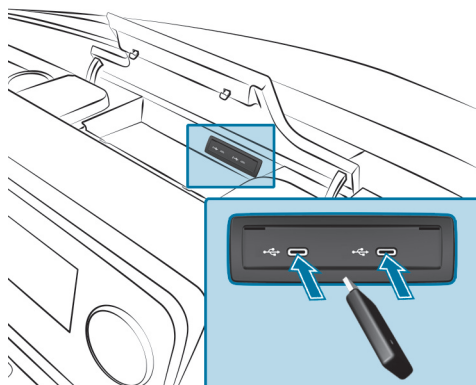
Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.



Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.





The multimedia connection unit is located at the top centre of the storage compartment and has two type C USB ports.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

i When connecting several Apple® devices at the same time, pay attention to the connection sequence. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORISING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



AUTHORISING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select an audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.
- ▶ Select **Only as Bluetooth audio device**.
The Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORISED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is established.

Starting media playback

A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **USB** or **Bluetooth** as the media source.



Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:



▶ **To pause playback:** select .

▶ **To continue playback:** select .

▶ **To repeat a track:** select .

FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.

▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select .

▶ **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.

▶ **To select the next track:** select .

▶ **To select the previous track:** select .

▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .

▶ **To show the current track list:** select .

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:



CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The additional options are shown.
- ▶ Select an option.

Music online

CALLING UP MUSIC ONLINE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Online music**.

Music playback can be controlled with the Touch Control or by using the media application.

SEARCHING FOR MUSIC IN ONLINE MUSIC

Multimedia system:



SEARCHING FOR CATEGORIES IN ONLINE MUSIC

The media content of the streaming provider can be scanned through in the category search. The available categories and the symbol for the category search depend on the streaming provider.

- ▶ Start the category search.
- ▶ The list of available categories appears.





- ▶ Select a category.

KEYWORD SEARCH IN ONLINE MUSIC

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ▶ Enter the term searched for.

 The more characters entered when using the keyword search, the more concrete the search results are.

- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.
- ▶ Depending on the selected hit, playback is started or a lower level in the search is opened.

CALLING UP ONLINE MUSIC SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Music services**.
- ▶ Select  next to a streaming provider.
- ▶ Select a setting.

 Information about the linked accounts can be displayed using the  gearwheel symbol next to the configured streaming provider. The available information depends on what is offered by the provider of the streaming service.

Media search

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under  you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

 The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.
Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a category.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

Multimedia system:



You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ▶ Enter the term searched for.

 The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.





Select the desired entry from the result list.

If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.

To playback all of the tracks in the list, select  and then [Play now](#).





< Radio

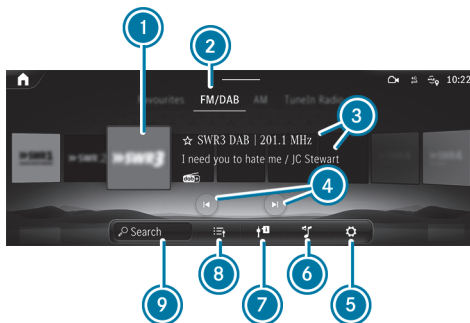
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.
- ▶ The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ⑤ Settings
- ⑥ Sound settings
- ⑦ Switches on traffic reports
- ⑧ Station list
- ⑨ Search

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a frequency band or a favourite.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

- ① Preview picture
- ② Active frequency band
- ③ Station name, set frequency and additional information on the station
- ④ Previous or next station





Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The station list appears.
- ▶ Swipe the station list up or down.
- ▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a radio station.
- ▶ Select .

Managing favourites

Multimedia system:



MOVING STATIONS

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ The list of favourites appears.
- ▶ Press  to the far right of the station name.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Radio text information**.



< Sound

Sound settings

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

 The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU

Multimedia system:



 Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



 Set **Treble**, **Mid** or **Bass**.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalisation can also be switched off.

 Switch on one level.

or

 Switch off loudness normalisation.

SETTING THE BALANCE AND FADER

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE BALANCE

 In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the right and left speakers in the vehicle.

The volume is distributed between the right and left-hand speakers.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

 In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the front and rear speakers in the vehicle.

The volume is distributed between the front and rear speakers.





◀ Transporting

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on loading guidelines >

Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle >

Securing loads >

Load securing aid >

Carrier systems >



< Notes on loading guidelines

DANGER

Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

-  Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
-  Never drive with the tailgate open.

WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

THIS ALSO APPLIES TO:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

-  Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
-  Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
-  When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.



 **WARNING**

Risk of accident due to incorrectly placed load

The centre of gravity of the load may be too high and/or too far back.

This can significantly impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.

- 
- Always ensure that the centre of gravity of the load is between the axles and as low as possible near the rear axle.

 WARNING

Risk of accident due to exceeding the permissible wheel/axle loads or the gross vehicle weight

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. Overloaded tyres may overheat and burst as a consequence.

- 
- When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross mass for the vehicle (including occupants).

 WARNING

Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

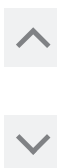
- 
- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
 - Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

 WARNING

Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

IN THE EVENT THAT YOU USE OPENINGS IN THE BODYWORK OR ATTACHMENTS AS STEPS, YOU COULD:

- 
- Slip and/or fall.
 - Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.
- 
- Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.




! NOTE

Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

-  Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack. You will find the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity under "Technical Data" in the printed Owner's Manual.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

THEREFORE, PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN LOADING:

- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- If possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- Fasten the load to the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly among them.
- If available, use a load protection net to secure the load (→ page 46).
- Use tie-down eyes and fastening materials which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Observe the operating instructions of the manufacturer when using load securing aids or lashing material and the notes on their discard age.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, LOAD SECURING AIDS OR LASHING MATERIALS ARE WORN OUT, SHOULD NOT BE USED AND MUST BE REPLACED:

- If identification is missing or illegible

- If there is cord breakage or damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- If there are cuts, holes, deformations, crushed areas or other damage
- If there is damage to clamping elements or fasteners

If the load compartment floor or loading area has been damaged in an accident, have the tie-down eyes and the lashing material checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

BEFORE LOADING

Check and adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (→ page 671).

WHEN LOADING
OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:

- Never exceed the permissible axle load or the vehicle's permissible gross mass.
The vehicle's kerb weight is increased if accessories or special equipment are fitted. This reduces the maximum payload.
- Observe the notes on load distribution (→ page 601).
- Observe the notes on load securing (→ page 602) and the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.
- Observe the information on the carrier systems (→ page 43).

AFTER LOADING
OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING AFTER LOADING THE VEHICLE:

- Check that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals on long trips.
- Close all doors and the tailgate.





- Vehicles with halogen headlamps: adjust the range of the headlamps according to the vehicle load condition (→ page 278).
- Adjust the tyre pressure to the vehicle load condition (→ page 671).
- Adapt your driving style to the vehicle load condition.





< Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle

NOTE

Damage to the floor covering due to uneven loading

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

 Distribute the load evenly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.
- Move large and heavy loads as far as possible towards the front of the vehicle against the back of the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- Secure the load additionally with suitable load securing aids or lashing materials.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

LOAD COMPARTMENT VARIANTS

YOU CAN VARY THE LOAD COMPARTMENT ACCORDING TO YOUR TRANSPORTATION REQUIREMENTS AS FOLLOWS:

- by folding the rear seat backrests or rear bench seat backrests forward to the table position
- by folding the rear seats forward
- by folding the rear bench seat forward
- by removing the rear seats and/or the rear bench seat
- by removing the seat/bunk combination
- by folding up or removing the bed extension of the seat/bunk combination

Observe the notes on the seat anchorage in the rear (→ page 225) and on the seating variants (→ page 226).





< Securing loads

Notes on load securing

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.

During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load.

-  Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load.
-  Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Information on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found under "Technical data" in the printed Owner's Manual.

AS THE DRIVER, YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR ENSURING THE FOLLOWING:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.
Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.

If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing systems for load securing, for example.

Also observe the notes on loading guidelines (→ page 597).

WHILE SECURING LOADS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

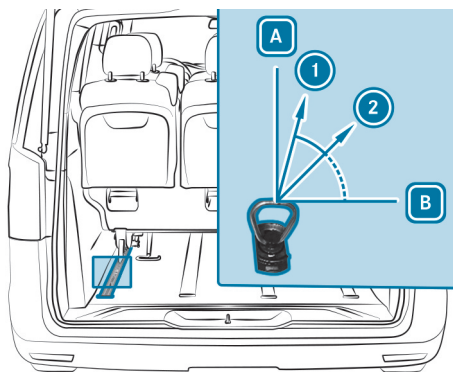
- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden shims or padding.
- Secure non-tilting and stable loads in all directions.
Use the lashing points or the tie-down eyes and guide rails in the rear compartment.
Only use lashing materials, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Observing the optimum lashing angle, always use the lashing points closest to the load and pad sharp edges.





i You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from a specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE ON THE LASHING POINTS AND TIE-DOWN EYES ON THE LOAD COMPARTMENT FLOOR FOR PASSENGER VEHICLES (VEHICLE CATEGORY M1)

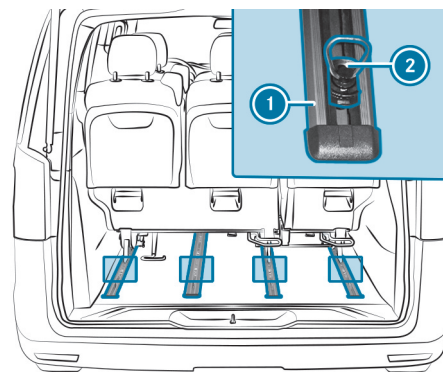


Example: lashing angle for best load security

- A** Vertical to the load compartment floor
- B** Load compartment floor
- 1** Direction of pull with 75° lashing angle
- 2** Direction of pull with 45° lashing angle

The lashing angle is the angle formed between the load compartment floor and the lashing material. For optimum load securing in accordance with standard ISO 27955 the lashing angle must be between 45° **2** and 75° **1**. The maximum nominal tensile strength load of 350 daN for the tie-down eyes in the load compartment floor or in the guide rails may not be exceeded.

Overview of lashing points



Example: variable lashing points in the guide rails

- 1** Guide rails
- 2** Tie-down eye

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, tie-down eyes or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (→ page 116).



Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

WARNING

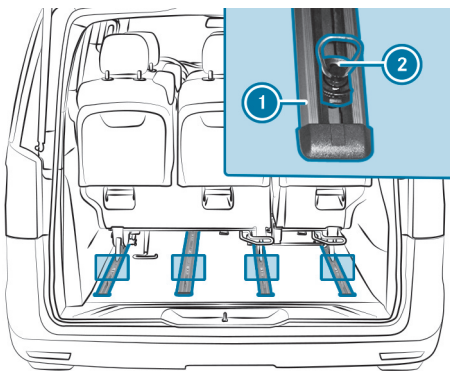
Risk of injury due to incorrectly installed tie-down eyes

If the tie-down eyes are not correctly installed, they can slip or tear out.

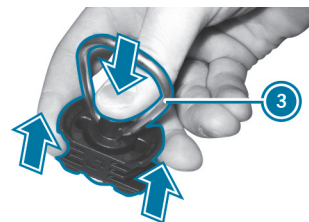
This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be thrown about the vehicle interior, striking vehicle occupants.

-  Make sure that the tie-down eyes are correctly installed and do not move.

-  Observe the notes on the loading guidelines and on securing loads (→ page 597).



Example: guide rails



Tie-down eyes for guide rails

INSTALLING

-  Turn the metal retaining ring (3) so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye (2) as illustrated.
The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently and allow the tie-down eye to be fitted, moved or removed, if the metal retaining ring is parallel to the long axis of the tie-down eye.
-  Hold the tie-down eye (2) between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated, and place your thumb through metal retaining ring (3) and on the central pressure point.
-  Use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
-  Push tie-down eye (2) near the load using the notches on guide rail (1), and move it approximately 12 mm.
-  Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide tie-down eye (2) until it engages.
-  Turn metal retaining ring (3) so that it is perpendicular to the long axis of tie-down eye (2).
The locking pin cannot be pushed down far if the metal retaining ring is perpendicular to the long axis of the tie-down eye. This prevents the tie-



down eye from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the tie-down eye is stepped on

- ▶ Check that tie-down eye ② is seated correctly.

The tie-down eye cannot be moved.

REMOVING

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye ②.
- ▶ Grip tie-down eye ② as described above under fitting and use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide tie-down eye ② and pull it up and out through the notch of guide rail ①.





< Load securing aid

Removing/fitting a load protection net

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown about the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the load protection net.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to sitting behind a load protection net

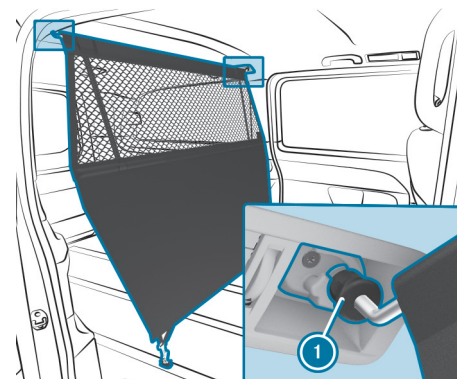
Vehicle occupants can be pressed against the load protection net. There is a risk of injury!

- ▶ Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the load protection net.

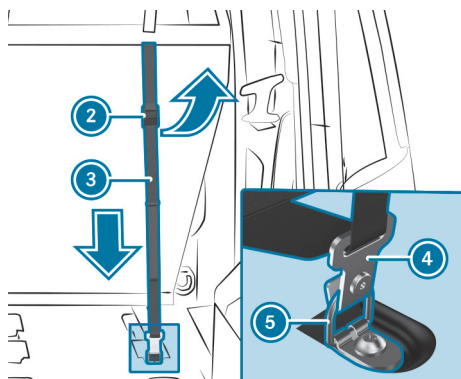
The load protection net partitions the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or falling over.

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the 2nd seat row.

- ▶ Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 602).



Upper retainer



Floor anchorage (example: secured tie-down eye)

INSTALLING

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 48).
- ▶ Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ① in such a way that tensioning straps ③ face the rear of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fit tie-down eyes ⑤ into the guide rails close to the rear seat legs (→ page 45). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat legs to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.
- ▶ Check that tie-down eyes ⑤ are seated correctly.
The tie-down eyes ⑤ should not move.
- ▶ Clip the hooks ④ on the tensioning straps ③ into the tie-down eyes ⑤.
- ▶ Fold the tensioning element ② up.
- ▶ Pull the loose end of the tensioning straps ③ down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps ③ are tight.

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 48).
- ▶ After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut, and retighten it if necessary.

REMOVING

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 48).
- ▶ Fold the tensioning element ② up.
Tensioning straps ③ are slack.
- ▶ Unclip hooks ④ of tensioning straps ③ from tie-down eyes ⑤ at the bottom.
- ▶ Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ①.
- ▶ If necessary, remove tie-down eyes ⑤ (→ page 45).
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 48).
- ▶ Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

ADJUSTING THE FRONT SEAT WITH THE LOAD PROTECTION NET FITTED

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② on straps ③ upwards.
The load protection net slackens.
- ▶ Correctly adjust the front seat.
- ▶ Re-tension the load protection net.





Using the luggage compartment partition

WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

THIS ALSO APPLIES TO:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

WARNING

Risk of accident or injury when the luggage compartment partition is not locked in position

The luggage compartment partition can come loose when driving and be thrown about the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Fit the luggage compartment partition as described.
- ▶ After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

NOTE

Damage to the luggage compartment partition due to heavy loads

If the luggage compartment partition is loaded with too much weight, the fixture points and the luggage compartment partition may be damaged.

- ▶ Do not load more than 50 kg on the luggage compartment partition.

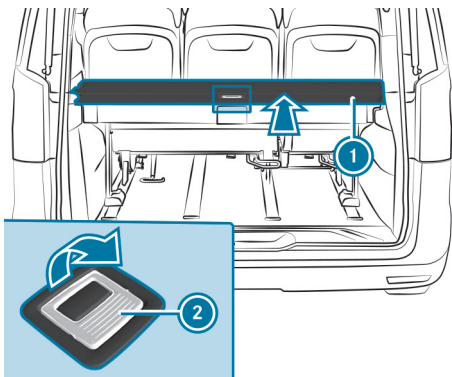
The luggage compartment partition is only secured correctly when both levers are locked.

- ▶ Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 597).



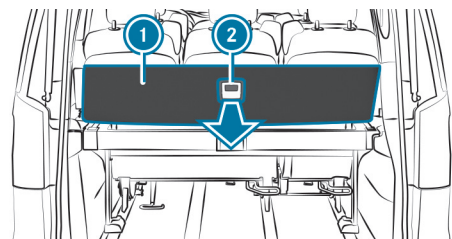


OPENING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENTS



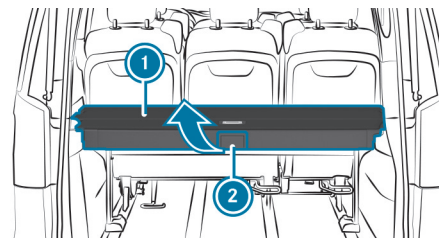
- ▶ Pull handle ② in the direction of the arrow.
Cover ① folds upwards in the middle.
- ▶ Slide cover ① to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

CLOSING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENTS



- ▶ Pull cover ① on handle ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Push cover ① down in the middle until it is fully closed.

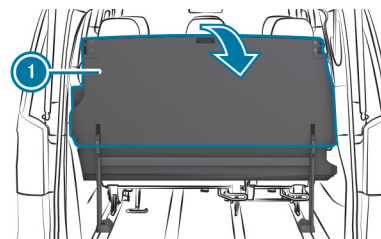
FOLDING UP THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT PARTITION TO AN ANGLE OF 70-°



- ▶ Pull handle ② in the direction of the arrow.
Luggage compartment partition ① is released.
- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition ①.

Make sure that luggage compartment partition ① is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

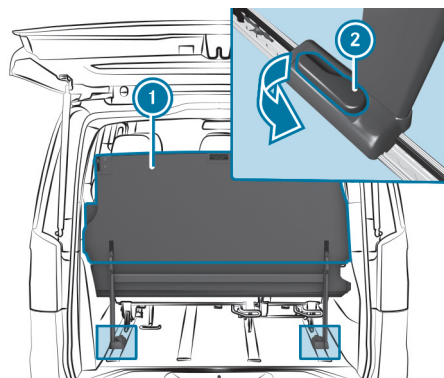
FOLDING DOWN THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT PARTITION



- ▶ Fold down luggage compartment partition ① until it engages.
Luggage compartment partition ① is locked.

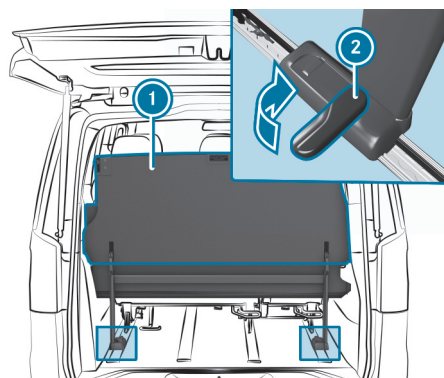


REMOVING THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT PARTITION



- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition ①.
- ▶ Swing levers ② inwards.
Luggage compartment partition ① is released.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment partition ①.

FITTING THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT PARTITION



If possible, fit luggage compartment partition ① with the help of another person.

- ▶ Place luggage compartment partition ① into the vehicle at an angle.
- ▶ Rotate luggage compartment partition ① in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails.

The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers ②.

- ▶ Swing levers ② outwards.
Luggage compartment partition ① is locked.
- ▶ Fold luggage compartment partition ① down.





< Carrier systems

Notes on carrier systems

WARNING

Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

-  Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You can find information on the maximum roof load under "Technical data" in the printed Owner's Manual.

NOTE

Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

-  Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
-  Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
-  Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.



**!** **NOTE**

Damage to the threaded holes of the roof luggage rack due to an excessively high tightening torque

An excessively high tightening torque or an insufficient screw-in depth can cause damage to the thread of the roof luggage rack's threaded holes.

- ▶ Tighten the screws to a maximum torque of 10 Nm.
- ▶ Comply with the minimum screw penetration of four revolutions in the thread.
- ▶ To avoid damage to the vehicle, use roof and rear luggage racks that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

! **NOTE**

The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- ▶ Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

You can install a roof luggage rack on the roof and, for example, a rear bicycle rack on the tailgate.

Install the cover caps of the securing thread after removing the roof luggage rack.

If you have installed a rear bicycle rack on the tailgate, the additional weight will restrict the assistance offered by the pneumatic springs when you open the tailgate. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At outside temperatures below freezing point, you should provide additional support for the tailgate after opening it in order to prevent it from lowering unintentionally.





< Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on maintenance >

Service interval display >

Engine compartment >

Cleaning and care >



< Notes on maintenance



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental pollution due to disposal in a non-environmentally-friendly manner

If, for operating reasons, individual maintenance work is carried out under your own direction, the environmental protection requirements must be observed. When disposing of service products, e.g. coolant, you must comply with the legal requirements. This also applies to all parts that have been in contact with operating fluids.



- ▶ Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally responsible manner.
- ▶ Observe the instructions for care products.

When working on the vehicle, comply with all safety regulations, such as the operating instructions, regulations concerning hazardous materials, environmental protection regulations, health and safety regulations and accident prevention regulations.



You must secure the vehicle on jack stands of sufficient load-bearing capacity if work is being carried out underneath the vehicle.

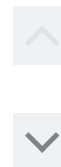
Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (→ page 116).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You will find information about operating fluids approved for Mercedes-Benz and filling quantities under "Operating Fluids and Filling Quantities" (→ page 728).

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts" (→ page 101).





< Service interval display

Service interval display function

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

Under arduous operating conditions or if the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop.

Displaying the service due date

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

 Service  ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

 **To exit the display:** press the  or  steering-wheel button.

Information on regular maintenance work



NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.



Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Perform maintenance work more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous operating conditions or increased loads.

ARDUOUS OPERATING CONDITIONS INCLUDE:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Frequent short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods



- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, replaced more frequently.

Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery.
 - Displaying the service due date (→ page 615).





< Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

WARNING

Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

-  Never release the bonnet when driving.
-  Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

-  Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
-  Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
-  In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

THE FOLLOWING ARE EXAMPLES OF LIVE COMPONENTS:

- Ignition coils
- Spark plug connectors
- Injectors

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

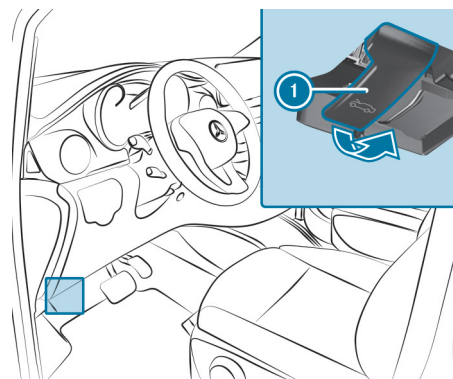
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

! NOTE

Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

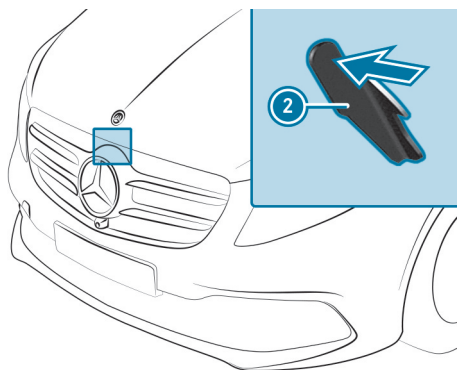
If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

OPENS THE BONNET



- Pull handle ① to release the bonnet.



- Reach into the gap, push lever ② of the bonnet catch to the left and lift the bonnet.

When the bonnet has opened around 40 cm, it will be automatically opened and held by the gas pressure spring dampers.

CLOSING THE BONNET

⚠ WARNING

Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been carried out.

! NOTE

Damage to the bonnet due to pressing it closed manually
Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 30 cm, applying a little force as you let it go.
- If the bonnet remains slightly open, open it again and let it fall, applying slightly more force as you let it go, until it engages.

Engine oil

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL WITH THE ON-BOARD COMPUTER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The bonnet is closed.
- Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

➡ Service ➡ Engine oil level:

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Engine oil level Measuring now...: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.



- ▶ **Engine oil level OK** and the bar indicating the oil level on the driver display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- ▶ **Engine oil level Drive until engine is warm**: warm up the engine to operating temperature.
- ▶ **Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground**: park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ **Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l** and the bar indicating the oil level on the driver display is orange and lies below "MIN": add 1 l of engine oil.
- ▶ **Reduce engine oil level** and the bar indicating the oil level on the driver display is orange and lies above "MAX": drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ **For engine oil level, switch on vehicle**: switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ **Engine oil level System currently unavailable**:
 - Close the bonnet.
 - **The message is persisting**: the sensor is defective or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

i Vehicles with cold oil level displays: the oil level will automatically be displayed on the driver display after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a message to that effect will appear.

i The result of the electronic measurement always takes precedence over other measurements.

TOPPING UP THE ENGINE OIL



WARNING

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.



 **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

-  Switch off the ignition.
-  Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
-  Remove jewellery and watches.
-  Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

 WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

-  Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
-  Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

 WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

-  Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

 NOTE

Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Excess engine oil can damage the engine or catalytic converter.

-  Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

 NOTE

Engine damage due to use of additives in the engine oil

The use of additional additives in the engine oil can damage the engine.

-  Do not use any additional additives in the engine oil.



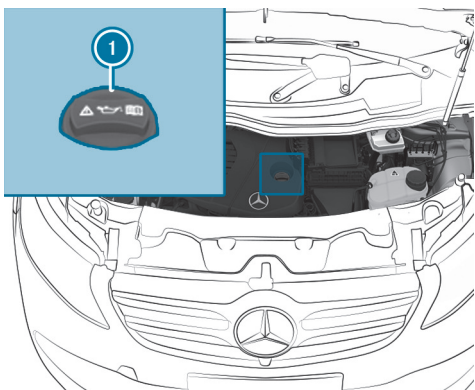
**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE**

Environmental damage due to hydraulic fluid level spillages while topping up

If fluid spills onto soil, the environment will be damaged.



Make sure that no fluid spills while topping up.



Example: engine oil filler opening

-  Observe the information regarding approved engine oils under "Operating fluids and filling quantities" (→ page 735).
-  Unscrew and remove cap ①.
-  Top up with engine oil.
-  Fit cap ① on the filler opening and tighten.
When doing so, make sure that the cap engages correctly.
-  Check the oil level again (→ page 35).

It is necessary to run the engine for an extended period after each oil top-up to correctly detect the oil level. Fill level changes during oil top-ups may not be immediately visible. Depending on the driving profile, it may not be possible to display the new oil level until after a driving time of up to 60 minutes.

If necessary, top up with only the quantity of oil shown on the driver display and check the oil level again after the next journey.

Checking/topping up the coolant

**WARNING**

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
 - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
-  Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
 -  In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.



 **WARNING**

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

-  Switch off the ignition.
-  Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
-  Remove jewellery and watches.
-  Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

 WARNING

Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

-  Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the anti-freeze.
-  Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
-  Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

 WARNING

Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

-  Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
-  When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
-  Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Check and top up the coolant only when the vehicle is stationary and level and the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50°C.

 WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

-  Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore toxic.

-  Observe the information under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 737).





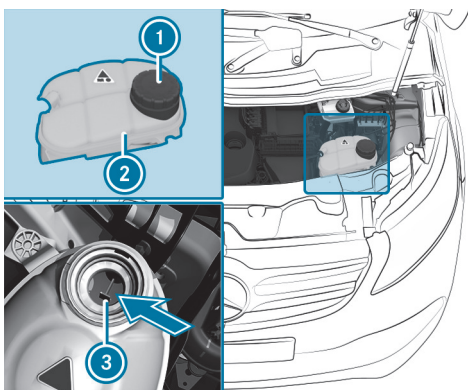
NOTE

Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

Regularly check the engine cooling system and the heating system for leaks. If there is a loss of coolant, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop without delay.



Engine coolant expansion reservoir (example)

CHECKING THE COOLANT LEVEL

- ▶ Slowly turn the cap ① of the coolant expansion reservoir ② half a turn anti-clockwise and allow the overpressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it.

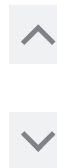
THE COOLANT LEVEL WILL BE CORRECT IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Up to marker bar ③ when the engine is cold
- If the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar ③

TOPPING UP THE COOLANT

Use only coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- ▶ Refer to the information on coolant (→ page 737).
- ▶ Top up the coolant up to marker bar ③ in the filler opening of coolant expansion reservoir ②.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn clockwise to tighten.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the operating unit of the climate control.
- ▶ After about five minutes, switch off the engine again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.





Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

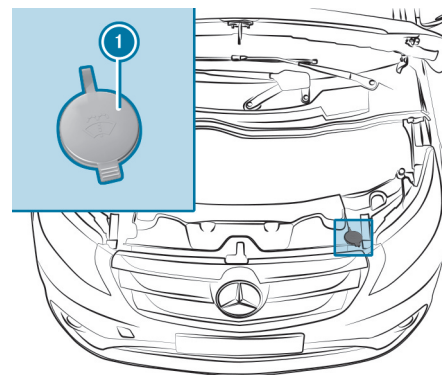
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

! NOTE

Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

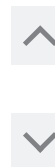
Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

TOPPING UP THE WASHER FLUID

Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- ▶ Observe the notes on windscreen washer fluid (→ page 54).
- ▶ Pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Push cap ① onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.





< Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- 
- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

WHEN THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE BRAKES AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- 
- when towing
 - in a car wash




NOTE

Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING AN AUTOMATIC CAR WASH:

- Active Brake Assist is deactivated.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and roof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in and any additional antenna is removed.
- The climate control blower is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position .

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

AFTER LEAVING THE CAR WASH, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- The outside mirrors are fully folded out again and any additional antenna is mounted again.

- Remove wax residues on the windscreen and wiper rubbers to prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Remove wax residues from the camera lens in vehicles with a reversing camera (→ page 631).

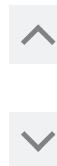
Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 20 km/h (→ page 629).

WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE MESSAGE WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS WILL BE MADE:

- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- Air-recirculation mode is activated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will be closed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- Active Brake Assist will be deactivated, if applicable.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be indicated by a  after the respective setting.





Pressing **Switch off** will cancel car wash mode. Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated above a speed of 20 km/h.

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 629).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS WILL BE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will remain closed.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.
- Active Brake Assist will be activated, if applicable.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.

Activate or deactivate car wash mode

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



ACTIVATE OR DEACTIVATE CAR WASH MODE

- ▶ Select **Car wash mode**.

 For an overview of the settings made when you activate car wash mode (→ page 628).

 The car wash mode settings are reset upon deactivation.

 Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 20 km/h.

Notes on using a high-pressure cleaner



WARNING

Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.



Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.



Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

**! NOTE**

Damage to component parts due to improper high-pressure cleaning

Components can be damaged if the distance of the high-pressure nozzle is too small.

-  Maintain a minimum distance of about 30 cm between the high-pressure nozzle and car parts.
-  Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round-spray nozzle.
-  Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning.
-  Do not clean the following components with the high-pressure cleaner:
 - electrical components
 - plug connectors
 - reversing camera
 - drivetrain
 - seals
 - hoses

! NOTE

Damage caused by the use of a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior

The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

-  Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior.

! NOTE

Damage to the emissions control system due to improper cleaning

Cleaning the system when it is warm or the direct effect of water jets in the exhaust pipe can damage the emissions control system.

-  Clean the system only when it is cold.
-  Do not direct the water jet into the exhaust pipe.

WASHING THE ENGINE**! NOTE**

Damage and malfunctions due to washing the engine

-  To prevent damage and malfunctions of the engine, observe the following points:
 - when using high-pressure or steam cleaners, do not point the water jet directly at electrical components and the end of electric cables.
 - make sure that no water enters the air intake, ventilation and airing openings.
 - use preservative agents on the engine after washing it.
 - protect the belt drive from preservation agents.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements. For example, in a number of countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays.





- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a chamois. Do not point the water jet directly into the air inlet grille.

When operating the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on paintwork care



NOTE

Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.



Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid paintwork damage.

PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then wipe the treated areas clean.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then wipe the treated areas clean.
- Tree resin, oils and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in surgical spirit or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.

- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Remove any staining as soon as possible.

MATT FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards. If in doubt, always consult the car wash operator, in particular whether the car wash is suitable for cleaning and care of matt paint finishes.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on care of vehicle parts



WARNING

Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

IN THE EVENT THAT YOU USE OPENINGS IN THE BODYWORK OR ATTACHMENTS AS STEPS, YOU COULD:

- Slip and/or fall.
 - Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.
- ▶ Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

! NOTE

Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

-  Information on suitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts:

WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaner.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components could be damaged.
- To avoid corrosion of brake discs and pads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

WINDOWS

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents or cleaners containing solvents to clean the insides of windows.

WIPER BLADES

- With the wiper arms folded away, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth (→ page 34).
- Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, such as car shampoo.
- Use only cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 374).





- When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.

REVERSING CAMERA AND 360° CAMERA

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 420).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

REVERSING CAMERA

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

SLIDING DOOR

- Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door.
- Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.
- Do not oil or grease the contact plates or the contact pins.

TAILPIPES

- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

TRAILER HITCH

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's Owner's Manual.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

 Before using trailers with anti-swerve coupling, note the manufacturer's Owner's Manual.

Notes on cleaning and care of the interior



WARNING

Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.



Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.



WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.



Never bleach or dye seat belts.



**⚠ DANGER**

Risk of fatal injuries due to electric shock

If you clean the 230 V socket with a wet cloth, you can receive an electric shock.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- ▶ Avoid the area around the 230 V socket when cleaning.

! NOTE

Damage to property due to incorrect leather care

The steering wheel, seat covers and other parts of the vehicle interior can be made of leather.

Leather becomes brittle and can crack if it is incorrectly cared for or cleaned.

- ▶ If it gets dirty, thoroughly wipe it with a damp cloth (water or mild soapy water) or use leather care agents or cleaners that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Then wipe it over again with a dry cloth.
- ▶ Do not use a microfibre cloth for cleaning.
- ▶ Do not soak the leather.
- ▶ Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner, polishes or waxes.

! NOTE

Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes for cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

DRIVER DISPLAY

- Switch off the driver display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display cleaning product (TFT LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

DIGITAL INSIDE REAR-VIEW MIRROR

- Clean the mirror surface with a cloth moistened with glass cleaner.
- Clean the light sensors of the inside rear-view mirror with a dry cotton cloth.
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the mirror surface.
- Do not use any other agents.



**PLASTIC TRIM**

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- If very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent or sun creams.

ROOF LINING

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS **NOTE**

Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- 
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

- Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not spot-clean.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not spot-clean.

STEERING WHEEL AND GEAR OR SELECTOR LEVER

- Clean with a damp cloth.

STEERING WHEEL MADE FROM GENUINE LEATHER **NOTE**

Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- 
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- If very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.





 Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences.

PEDALS AND FLOOR MATS

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use any cleaning and care products.

REAL WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- If very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any cleaning agents, polishes or waxes containing solvents.

VEHICLE INTERIOR

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.
- Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning.
- Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities.

CURTAINS

- The curtains may be dry-cleaned only.
- Do not wash the curtains.





< Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency >

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system >

Flat tyre >

Battery >

Towing or tow-starting >

Electrical fuses >

Vehicle tool kit >



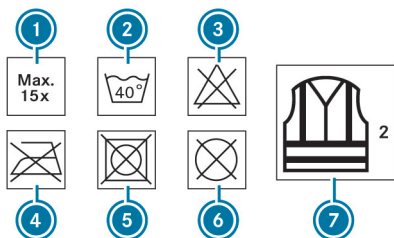
< Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

- ▶ Remove the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.

i Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door. Observe the legal requirements of the individual countries.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

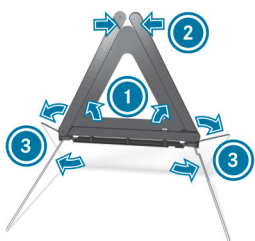
REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE

The warning triangle is located in the storage compartment in the driver's door.

- ▶ Take the warning triangle out of the storage compartment.



SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and lock using the upper snap fastener ②.
- ▶ Fold the feet ③ down and out to the side.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the storage compartment in the front passenger door.

- ▶ Remove the first-aid kit (soft sided) from the storage compartment.

Removing the fire extinguisher



WARNING

Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

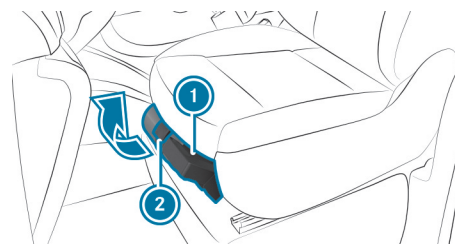
The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.



Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.



Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ Open the clasp on the holder ②.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher ① from its holder.

For vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the holder containing the fire extinguisher is located at the side of the seat box.

Please read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarise yourself its operation. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and





checked every one or two years. The fire extinguisher may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.





< Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

 The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be triggered automatically (→ page 642).

You also have the option of triggering the emergency call manually (→ page 643). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

MESSAGE IN THE MEDIA DISPLAY:

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

During an active emergency call,  appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

 If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.



**YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:**

- The red SOS NOT READY message appears in the display of the instrument cluster or in the media display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM AUTOMATICALLY INITIATES AN EMERGENCY CALL:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

WHEN THE EMERGENCY CALL IS MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.





Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ **Via the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button for at least one second (→ page 477).
- ▶ **Via voice control:** use the MBUX Voice Assistant voice command Call the Mercedes accident centre (→ page 473).

WHEN THE EMERGENCY CALL IS MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

ENDING AN UNINTENTIONAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

- ▶ Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Transmitted data Mercedes-Benz with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a **112** emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- The estimated number of people in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.





 **For Eurasian Economic Union:** various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.





< Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING

Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

-  Do not drive with a flat tyre.
-  Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number on the B-pillar on the driver's side, for example.

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE THE FOLLOWING POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS ARE AVAILABLE, DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** in the event of a flat tyre you can make a breakdown assistance call via the overhead control panel (→ page 477).
- **Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel:** change the wheel (→ page 685).





< Battery

Notes on the 12-V-battery

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 376)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 377)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

WARNING

Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

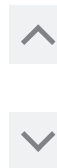
- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

ELECTROSTATIC CHARGE CAN OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- you are wearing synthetic clothing.
- there is friction between your clothing and the seat.
- you drag or push the battery across a carpet or other synthetic materials.
- you rub the battery with rags or cloths.





WARNING

Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

-  Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
-  Do not lean over the battery.
-  Do not inhale battery gases.
-  Keep children away from the battery.
-  Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

 Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

-   Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12-V-battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.

 Risk of explosion in the event of improper use of the 12-V-battery.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. You must consult a doctor.



Do not place any heavy objects on the surface of the battery and do not lean or support yourself on the battery.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

THE FOLLOWING MUST BE OBSERVED IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE FOR AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 373).
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz or contact a qualified specialist workshop regarding disconnecting the battery.

INSTALLATION LOCATIONS

YOUR VEHICLE MAY BE EQUIPPED WITH FOLLOWING 12-V-BATTERIES, DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT VERSION:

- Starter battery in the seat box of the right-hand front seat
- Support battery in the seat box of the right-hand front seat
- Auxiliary battery in the seat box of the left-hand front seat





Notes on the 48-V-battery

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 376)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 377)



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Only have work on the 48-V-battery carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion in the event of improper use of the 48-V-battery.



The surface of the 48-V-battery may be hot.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with generous amounts of clear water. You must consult a doctor.



Do not place any heavy objects on the surface of the battery and do not lean or support yourself on the battery.



Do not carry out any work on the battery. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not discon-





nect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not try to open the battery.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Wear eye protection.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

THE FOLLOWING MUST BE OBSERVED IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE FOR AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 373).

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 -V- battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.



WARNING

Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.



Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the driver display at temperatures around or below freezing, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen.

IN THIS CASE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery.
- The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically.
- The starting behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures.
- It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING

Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.



Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.



Make sure there is adequate ventilation.



Do not stand over the battery.



 **WARNING**

Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

-  Take care that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
-  Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
-  When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
-  During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
-  During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
-  Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

 WARNING

Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

-  Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
-  Do not lean over the battery.
-  Do not inhale battery gases.
-  Keep children away from the battery.
-  Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

 NOTE

Damage to the electronics due to unapproved chargers

If you charge an installed battery with a charger not approved for Mercedes-Benz, the on-board electronics can be damaged.

-  Only use a charger approved for Mercedes-Benz which permits charging in the installed condition.
-  Only charge the battery via the jump-start connection point.





NOTE

Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

-  Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE AND WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads/charging cables are connected to the battery or jump-start connection point
- the jump leads/charging cables must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running
- always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged
- always keep away from fire and naked flames
- do not lean over a battery

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's Owner's Manual before charging the battery.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles batteries or appropriate starting-assistance devices with a nominal voltage of 12-V.
- If the battery is fully discharged, attach the donor battery for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the discharged battery a little.
- the vehicles must not touch each other
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only perform starting assistance when the engine and exhaust system are cold

 Jump leads and further information regarding starting assistance can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

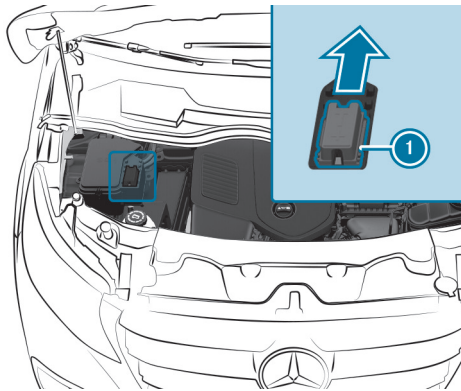
PREPARE STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING PROCESS

-  Apply the parking brake.
-  Shift the transmission to position **P**.
-  Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
-  Open the bonnet(→ page 617).



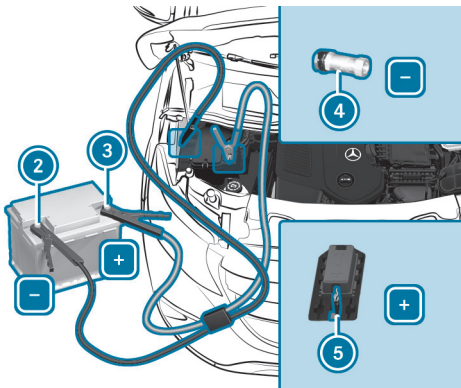


CONNECTING AND DISCONNECTING THE JUMP LEAD



Example: jump-start connection point

- Slide the contact protection (1) of the jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.
Positive terminal (5) of the jump-start connection point is visible.



Terminal connection diagram

- Remove the cover from positive terminal (3) of the donor battery.
- Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal (3) of the donor battery, and then to positive terminal (5) of the jump-start connection point.
- Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal (2) of the donor battery, and then to earth contact (4) of your own vehicle.
- Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idle speed.
- Start the vehicle and let the engine run for a while.
- Before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.
- Disconnect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead from earth contact (4) and then from negative terminal (2) of the donor battery.
- Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal (5) on the jump-start connection point, and then from positive terminal (3) of the donor battery.
Contact protection cover (1) is automatically returned forwards to its original position by the spring force and the jump-start connection point is sealed.
- Position the cover on positive terminal (3) of the donor battery.
- Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.





CHARGING THE 12 -V- BATTERY

NOTE

Damage to the electronics due to unapproved chargers

If you charge an installed battery with a charger not approved for Mercedes-Benz, the on-board electronics can be damaged.

-  Only use a charger approved for Mercedes-Benz which permits charging in the installed condition.
-  Only charge the battery via the jump-start connection point.

A battery charger specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory.

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre. Read the Owner's Manual for your charger before charging the battery.

Recharge the battery more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips and/or drive at low outside temperatures.

-  Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth contact in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the starting assistance procedure.

-  If a battery is not installed and not in use, you should charge it every three months. This helps to counteract self-discharge and prevent damage to the battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 -V- battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.
The vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free AGM battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Carry over detachable parts such as the vent hose, elbow fitting or terminal cover from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.
Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.
Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

Replacing the 12 -V- battery

-  Observe the notes on the 12 -V- battery (→ page 646).





< Towing or tow-starting

Overview of permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

Use a tow rope or a tow bar when towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE

Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems, for example, while towing or in a car wash.



NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly



Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.





PERMITTED TOWING METHODS

	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with rear wheel drive	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock. Maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with all-wheel drive (4MATIC)	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be done by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 654).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

A DISCHARGED BATTERY HAS THE FOLLOWING CONSEQUENCES:

- The vehicle cannot be switched on.
- It is not possible to release or apply the parking brake.
- It is not possible to shift the transmission to position **N** or **P**.

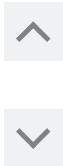
IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, ONLY TRANSPORT OF THE VEHICLE IS PERMISSIBLE:

- The transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**.
- If the driver display is down.

 A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport (→ page 657).

 **NOTE**
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances
The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.





WARNING

Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOW-STARTED OR TOWED AWAY IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- the towing eye may become detached.
 - the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.
-  Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

-  Information on the vehicle's gross mass vehicle rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 727).
-  Fit the towing eye (→ page 658).
-  Secure the towing device.

NOTE

Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar or improper use of the towing device

-  Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes or the trailer tow hitch.
-  Do not use the towing eyes to recover a vehicle.

-  Switch on the vehicle.
-  Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 179).

 Do not activate the HOLD function.

 Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 383).

 Shift the transmission to position **N** (→ page 347).

 Do not open the driver's door or front passenger's door; the automatic transmission may otherwise automatically shift to position **P**.

 Release the parking brake (→ page 370).

WARNING

Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

SAFETY-RELATED FUNCTIONS ARE LIMITED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

-  Use a tow bar.
-  Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.





! NOTE

Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

! NOTE

Damage due to incorrect attachment

The vehicle may be damaged when lashing to chassis components.

- ▶ Only lash the vehicle at the wheels.



In the event of damage to the electrics, the automatic transmission **P** may be locked. To change to position **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 63).

- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Load up the vehicle.

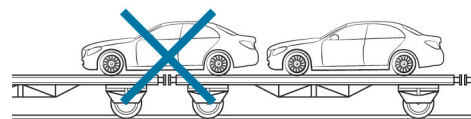


NOTE

Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle



Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.



- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 654).
- ▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye to load the vehicle.



You can also secure the towing device to the trailer hitch.

BEFORE LOADING THE VEHICLE

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

AFTER LOADING THE VEHICLE

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 206).
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.



Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 661).

Fitting/removing the towing eye

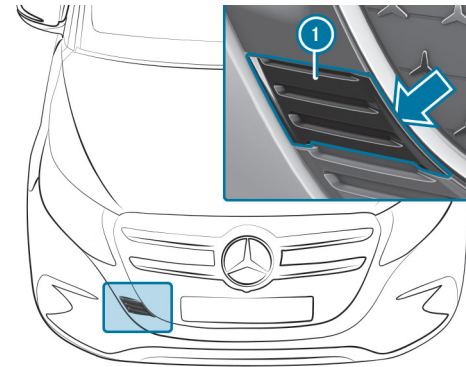
NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

FITTING AND REMOVING THE FRONT TOWING EYE



Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper (example)

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 661).

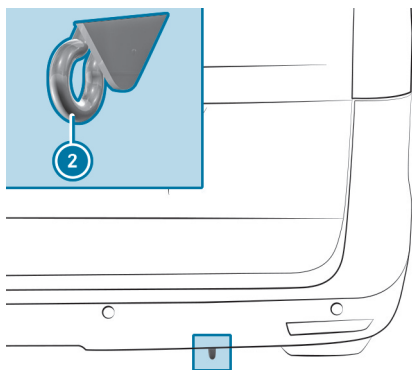
FITTING

- ▶ Pry open the cover ① from the bumper at the arrow and remove from the opening.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

REMOVAL

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Clip the cover ① into the bumper.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye in the vehicle with the vehicle tool kit.



**REAR TOWING EYE**

Rear towing eye under the bumper

- ▶ Attaching towing devices to the rear towing eye ② for the purpose of tow-starting or towing away by other vehicles.
- ▶ If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch, attach the towing device to the trailer hitch (→ page 742).
- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 654).

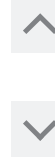
Tow-starting the vehicle (vehicle emergency start)**VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION****! NOTE**

Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- ▶ Observe the notes and information on starting assistance (→ page 63).





< Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

The fuse allocation chart and the information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" Supplement.





< Vehicle tool kit

Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is in the rear stowage compartment (→ page 661).

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with tyre-change tool kit.

If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre-change tool kit, you can find it with the vehicle tool kit in the rear stowage compartment.

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre-change tool kits are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

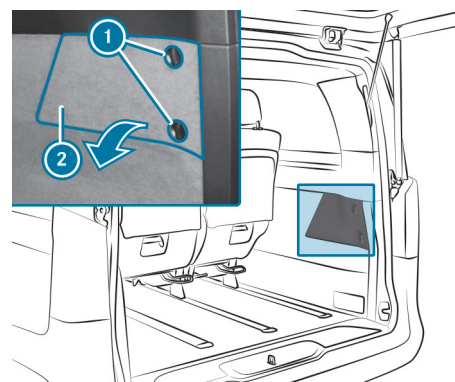
REQUIRED TYRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT MAY INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Jack
- Wheel spanner
- Ratchet ring spanner

i The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment.
You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Stowage compartment in the rear

OPENING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENT



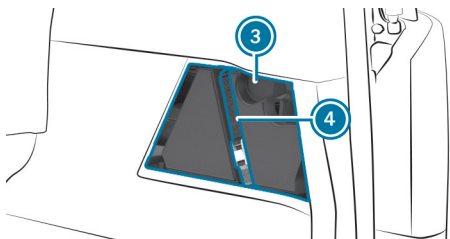
Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- ▶ If necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch **1** clockwise and bottom rotary catch **1** anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover **2**.





REMOVING THE VEHICLE TOOL KIT AND JACK FROM THE TOOL HOLDER



Stowage compartment with tool holder

- ▶ Remove clamping strap ④.
- ▶ Lift off tool holder cover ③.
- ▶ Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack upwards out of the stowage compartment. Lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment.

STOWING THE VEHICLE TOOL KIT AND THE JACK

- ▶ Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the handwheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit in the tool holder.
- ▶ Replace cover ③ of the tool holder.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ④.

CLOSING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENT

- ▶ Put on cover ②.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ① anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch ① clockwise.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat.





< Wheels and tyres

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics	>	Information on wheel and tyre combinations	>
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres	>	Spare wheel	>
Information on driving with summer tyres	>		
Information on M+S tyres	>		
Notes on snow chains	>		
Tyre pressure	>		
Changing a wheel	>		



< Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.





< Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

-  Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

LOOK OUT FOR THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF DAMAGE, FOREXAMPLE:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

-  Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

-  For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

-  Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CONDUCT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS REGULARLY ON ALL WHEELS, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR WHEN DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 671)



- check the valve caps
Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width
The minimum tyre tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.





< Information on driving with summer tyres

Summer tyres significantly lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power at temperatures below 10 °C. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

ONCE YOU HAVE FITTED THE SUMMER TYRES:

- Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 680)
- Check the tyre pressures (→ page 671)





< Information on M+S tyres

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre tread

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient grip.

- 
- M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres allow driving safety systems, e.g. ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

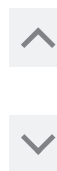
Observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate information label in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

For vehicles with a limiter: you should also restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle using the permanent limiter so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (→ page 391).

ONCE YOU HAVE FITTED THE M+S WINTER TYRES, TAKE THE FOLLOWING MEASURES:

- Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 680)
- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 680)





< Notes on snow chains

Vehicles with rear wheel drive or all-wheel drive

WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

-  Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
-  Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE

Damage to the body or suspension parts due to mounted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of four-wheel drive 4x4 vehicles, you may damage body or suspension parts.

-  For all-wheel drive 4x4 vehicles, fit snow chains on the rear wheels only.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

-  Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

NOTE

Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

-  Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on this matter at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.





- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally fitted with clearance to adjacent components.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

 You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 379). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased propulsive force.





< Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

DRIVING WITH TYRE PRESSURE THAT IS TOO HIGH OR TOO LOW CAN:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- contribute to tyre damage
- adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning

WARNING

Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap and in the tyre pressure tables (→ page 671).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outward appearance of a tyre does not allow any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

-  The difference in pressure between the tyres on an axle must not be more than 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi).

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure via the driver display.

ONLY CORRECT TYRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TYRES ARE COLD. THE TYRES ARE COLD IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS HAVE BEEN MET:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION

The applicable tyre pressure for the tyres of the rear axle is always the recommended tyre pressure for a full load.

Overview of the tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is located inside the fuel filler flap.





PRESSURE		COLD TIRES	
Warm tires up to			
+ 30 kPa + 4 psi			
195/65 R 16 C		195/65 R 16 C	
104T / 100T		104T / 100T	
205/65 R 16 C		205/65 R 16 C	
103H/I		103H/I	
245/45 R 19 XL ¹		245/45 R 19 XL ¹	
102Y		102Y	
¹ XL=Extra large=RF=Reinforced			
100 kPa = 1 bar			

The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved by the factory for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for those tyre sizes and the respective load condition.

If the preceding tyre sizes are supplemented by the symbol, the subsequent tyre pressure information shows alternative tyre pressures. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

VEHICLES WITH A PERMISSIBLE AXLE LOAD OF 1550 KG ON THE REAR AND FRONT AXLE

Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle ¹		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

¹ The tyre pressures for the partially laden vehicle are not valid for the Marco Polo with integrated kitchen.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table by means of different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

The tyre pressure values given for partially laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort. They are not valid for trailer operation.

You can also use the tyre pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always allowed and permissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and fuel consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tyre contact surface.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

VEHICLES WITH A GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT OF 3100 KG WITHOUT 4X4 ALL-WHEEL DRIVE

THE FOLLOWING TYRE PRESSURE VALUES APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING VEHICLES:

- with a permissible gross mass of 3100 kg



Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle ¹		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

The tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

- with 4x4 all-wheel drive

VEHICLES WITH A GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT OF 3100 KG AND 4X4 ALL-WHEEL DRIVE

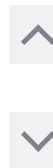
THE FOLLOWING TYRE PRESSURE VALUES APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING VEHICLES:

- with a permissible gross mass of 3100 kg

VEHICLES WITH A PERMISSIBLE AXLE LOAD OF 1550 KG ON THE REAR AND FRONT AXLE

Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle ¹		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)

¹ The tyre pressures for the partially laden vehicle are not valid for the Marco Polo with integrated kitchen.





Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle ¹		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

The tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

VEHICLES WITH A GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT OF 3100 KG AND 4X4 ALL-WHEEL DRIVE OR REAR WHEEL DRIVE

THE FOLLOWING TYRE PRESSURE VALUES APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING VEHICLES:

- with 4x4 all-wheel drive or rear wheel drive
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 220 km/h
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 210 km/h for H tyres
- vehicle category M1

- with a permissible gross mass of 3100 kg

VEHICLES WITH A PERMISSIBLE AXLE LOAD OF 1550 KG ON THE REAR AXLE AND 1600 KG ON THE FRONT AXLE

Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 XL 101H/V	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)

The tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

¹ The tyre pressures for the partially laden vehicle are not valid for the Marco Polo with integrated kitchen.





MARCO POLO VEHICLES WITH A GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT OF 3100 KG AND 4X4 ALL-WHEEL DRIVE OR REAR WHEEL DRIVE

THE FOLLOWING TYRE PRESSURE VALUES APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING MARCO POLO VEHICLES:

- with a permissible gross mass of 3100 kg

- with 4x4 all-wheel drive or rear wheel drive
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 220 km/h
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 210 km/h for H tyres
- vehicle category M1

VEHICLES WITH A PERMISSIBLE AXLE LOAD OF 1550 KG ON THE REAR AXLE AND 1600 KG ON THE FRONT AXLE

Tyres/disc wheel	Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 XL 101H/V	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)

The tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

MARCO POLO VEHICLES WITH A GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT OF 3100 KG AND 4X4 ALL-WHEEL DRIVE

THE FOLLOWING TYRE PRESSURE VALUES APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING MARCO POLO VEHICLES:

- with a permissible gross mass of 3100 kg

- with 4x4 all-wheel drive
- vehicle category M1

VEHICLES WITH A PERMISSIBLE AXLE LOAD OF 1550 KG ON THE REAR AND FRONT AXLE

Tyres/disc wheel	Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C 109H	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/55 R 17 C 104H	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)



Tyres/disc wheel	Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 XL 101H/V	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)

The tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

MARCO POLO VEHICLES WITH A GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT OF 3100 KG AND REAR WHEEL DRIVE

THE FOLLOWING TYRE PRESSURE VALUES APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING MARCO POLO VEHICLES:

- with a permissible gross mass of 3100 kg

- with rear wheel drive
- vehicle category M1

VEHICLES WITH A PERMISSIBLE AXLE LOAD OF 1550 KG ON THE REAR AND FRONT AXLE

Tyres/disc wheel	Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C 109H	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/55 R 17 C 104H	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL 101V/H	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)



Tyres/disc wheel	Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)

The tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

- with 4x4 all-wheel drive or rear wheel drive

VEHICLES WITH A GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT OF 3200 KG AND 4X4 ALL-WHEEL DRIVE OR REAR WHEEL DRIVE
THE FOLLOWING TYRE PRESSURE VALUES APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING VEHICLES:

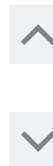
- with a permissible gross mass of 3200 kg

VEHICLES WITH A PERMISSIBLE AXLE LOAD OF 1650 KG ON THE REAR AXLE AND 1550 KG ON THE FRONT AXLE

Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle ¹		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.7 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.4 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	260 kPa (2.7 bar/38 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

The tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

¹ The tyre pressures for the partially laden vehicle are not valid for the Marco Polo with integrated kitchen.





VEHICLES WITH A GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT OF 3200 KG AND 4X4 ALL-WHEEL DRIVE OR REAR WHEEL DRIVE

THE FOLLOWING TYRE PRESSURE VALUES APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING VEHICLES:

- with a permissible gross mass of 3200 kg

- with 4x4 all-wheel drive or rear wheel drive
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 220 km/h
- vehicle category M1

VEHICLES WITH A PERMISSIBLE AXLE LOAD OF 1650 KG ON THE REAR AXLE AND 1600 KG ON THE FRONT AXLE

Tyres/disc wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.7 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)

The tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

MARCO POLO VEHICLES WITH A GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT OF 3200 KG AND 4X4 ALL-WHEEL DRIVE

THE FOLLOWING TYRE PRESSURE VALUES APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING MARCO POLO VEHICLES:

- with a permissible gross mass of 3200 kg

- with 4x4 all-wheel drive
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 220 km/h
- vehicle category M1

VEHICLES WITH A PERMISSIBLE AXLE LOAD OF 1650 KG ON THE REAR AXLE AND 1600 KG ON THE FRONT AXLE

Tyres/disc wheel	Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)

The tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).



MARCO POLO VEHICLES WITH A GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT OF 3200 KG AND REAR WHEEL DRIVE

THE FOLLOWING TYRE PRESSURE VALUES APPLY TO THE FOLLOWING MARCO POLO VEHICLES:

- with a permissible gross mass of 3100 kg
- with rear wheel drive

VEHICLES WITH A PERMISSIBLE AXLE LOAD OF 1650 KG ON THE REAR AXLE AND 1550 KG ON THE FRONT AXLE

Tyres/disc wheel	Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	260 kPa (2.7 bar/38 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)

The tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Tyre pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey.

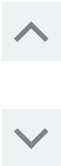
It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (→ page 671).

- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 220 km/h
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 210 km/h for H tyres
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 190 km/h for T tyres
- vehicle category M1

Note that the tyre pressure monitoring system must first learn the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the learned reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system after setting the pressure with cold tyres (→ page 680). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

THE WARNING LAMP ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY INDICATES A DETECTED PRESSURE LOSS OR A MALFUNCTION AS FOLLOWS:

- if the  warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitoring system is not malfunctioning.
- if the  warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit continuously, the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.





- a message also appears in the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY BE INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly.
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

CHECKING THE TYRE PRESSURE WITH THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:



ONE OF THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS APPEARS:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels.



- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving:** The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

- ▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status(→ page 671). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 671).

- ⓘ The values shown in the driver display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the driver display. If this is the case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

- ⓘ Also be sure to observe the notes on tyre pressure (→ page 671).

RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set on each of the wheels for the respective operating status (→ page 671).
- **Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:**
 - If the tyre pressure has changed.
 - If the wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.





Driver display:

 **Service**  **Tyres**

- ▶ Scroll down in the menu.
A message reading **Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?** will appear on the driver display.
- ▶ Confirm the message to initiate a restart.
A message reading **Tyre pressure monitor restarted** will appear on the driver display.
Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp  goes out.
After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 671)





< Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

-  Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TYRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING

Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

-  Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
-  Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



**! NOTE**

Vehicle and tyre damage due to tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving systems and driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions and consumption could be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE

Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

! NOTE

Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND ENQUIRE ABOUT:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN SELECTING, FITTING AND REPLACING TYRES:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-season tyres) and make.





- Only fit wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 10 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED SUBJECTS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 671)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 671)

- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 691)

Notes on changing wheels



WARNING

Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.



Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

Wheel size groups

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the driver display and is important for controlling the driving safety systems and driving systems. The display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer is legally prescribed. Deter-





mining the speed is dependent on the tyre size or the rolling circumference of the tyres. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following wheel size categories:

WHEEL SIZE CATEGORIES

Wheel size group 1	Wheel size group 2
195/65 R 16 C	225/55 R 17 XL
205/65 R 16 C	235/55 R 17 XL
225/60 R 16 C	245/55 R 17 XL
225/55 R 17 C	245/45 R 18 XL
225/55 R 17 XL	245/50 R 18 XL
245/45 R 18 XL	245/45 R 19 XL

 Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within a wheel size group when changing a tyre. In this way, you avoid having to recode the control units.

DUE TO THE LEGALLY PRESCRIBED ACCURACY OF THE SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER DISPLAYS, THE FOLLOWING TYRES ARE NOT PERMITTED FOR TAXIS AND HIRE CARS:

- Wheel size group 1
 - 195/65 R16C
- Wheel size group 2
 - 225/55 R17XL

- 245/45 R18XL

If the wheel size group changes, you must have your vehicle's control units recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the direction of tyre rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed restriction specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN STORING WHEELS:

- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

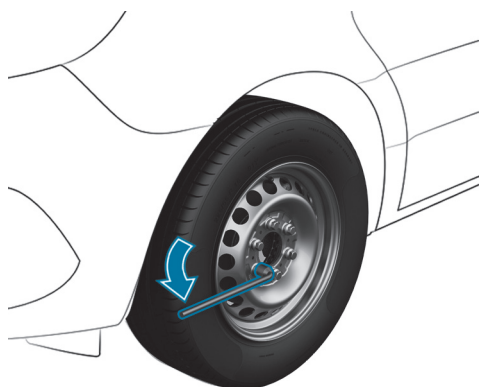
Requirements:

- The wheel-change tool kit is available.
- There is a spare wheel available.





- The vehicle is not on a slope.
 - The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
 - ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
 - ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear **R**.
 - ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift to transmission position **P**.
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
 - ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be switched on.
 - ▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
 - ▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels of the front and rear axles on the opposite side to the wheel to be changed.



- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre-change tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 661).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel holder (→ page 692).
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim.
- ▶ Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 686).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel



WARNING

Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.



Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.



WARNING

Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.



Never change a wheel on a slope.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

Requirements:

- There is nobody in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 685).

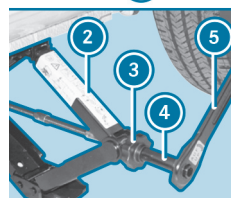
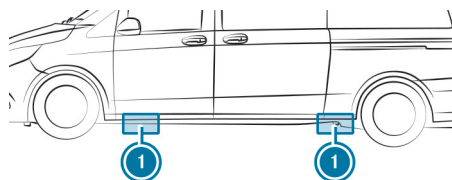
IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill or downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS WHILE THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.

- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.



Jack support points ① (rubber stoppers) are located behind the front wheel arches and in front of the rear wheel arches.

- ▶ Place jack ② beneath corresponding jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ③ until plate of jack ② sits securely on jack support point ①.
- ▶ Ensure that the base of jack ② is positioned vertically under jack support point ①.
- ▶ Assemble adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Place adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ on the hexagon nut of jack ② so that the lettering AUF/UP is visible.



- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench  in the AUF/UP direction until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
When doing so, the jack  may move to one of the side support surfaces. This is not a problem as long as the notes on use of the jack have been observed.
- ▶ Remove the wheel (→ page 688).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 686).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.



NOTE

Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts



Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Install the new wheel (→ page 688)

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel has been removed (→ page 688).



WARNING

Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.



Never oil or grease the threads.



In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.



Do not continue driving.



WARNING

Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.



Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.





- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on wheel-changing and the notes on tyre selection (→ page 682).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel which is to be fitted onto the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts until they are hand-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle and tighten the wheel bolts to the prescribed torque (→ page 689).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

WARNING

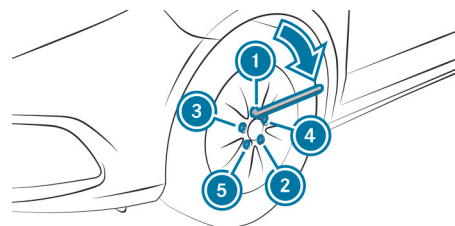
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

Requirements

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 688).



- ▶ Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering AB/DOWN is visible.
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **Steel wheels:** tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤) and to 200 Nm.
- ▶ **Light-alloy wheels:** tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤) and to 180 Nm.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.

When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted disk wheel, have the wheel bolts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.



< Information on wheel and tyre combinations

GENERAL NOTES

Information on tyres, wheels and permissible combinations can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The smaller the tyre section for a specific wheel size, the worse the driving comfort on poor roads. Ride and damping comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to wheels and tyres when you drive over obstacles increases.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 684). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads on the inside of the vehicle's fuel filler flap or under "Tyre pressure tables" (→ page 671).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of wheels on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

 Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory for all countries.





< Spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel and spare wheel

Emergency spare wheel: wheel and/or tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre are different from the wheel to be replaced.

 A label with the speed limitation can be found on the emergency spare wheel.

Spare wheel: wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre correspond to the other fitted wheels.

A fitted emergency spare wheel or spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.



WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

Mounting an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

There is an increased risk of an accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

-  Check the tyre pressure of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel once fitted and, if necessary, adjust.
-  The emergency spare wheel may only be used temporarily and must be replaced with a standard wheel as soon as possible.
-  Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel.
-  Adapt your driving style and drive carefully in emergency spare wheel mode.
-  Do not switch off ESP®.
-  Do not use snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
-  Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.



- When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel (different from the wheel to be replaced), you must not exceed a permissible top speed of 80 km/h.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel replaced by a qualified specialist workshop (→ page 682).
- The tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey and, if necessary, adjusted (→ page 671).

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD BE CHECKED REGULARLY, PARTICULARLY PRIOR TO LONG JOURNEYS:

- that the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is firmly secured
- the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (→ page 671)
- the fastenings of the emergency spare wheel holder or spare wheel holder

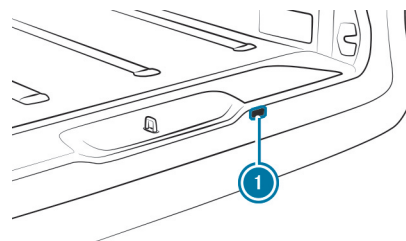
The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel holder under the rear of the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

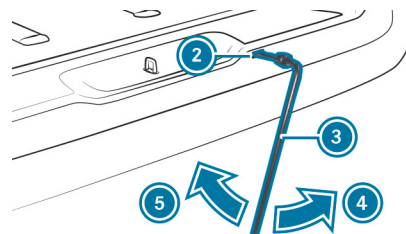
- i** If you have fitted an emergency spare wheel or a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitoring system will not function for this wheel. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for the tyre pressure monitoring system.

Fitting and removing the spare wheel

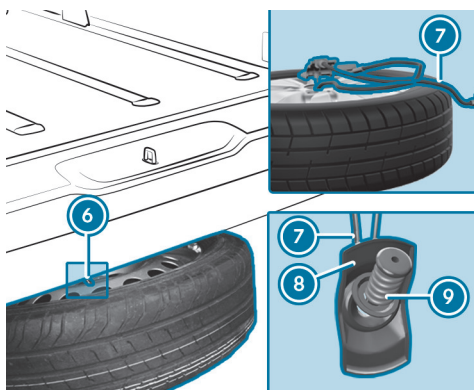
REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL UNDER THE REAR OF THE VEHICLE



- ▶ Take the wheel wrench and the auxiliary tool for the spare wheel winch out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 661).
- ▶ Carefully prise off cover cap ① with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the cover cap when doing so.



- ▶ Push auxiliary tool ② through the opening into the spare wheel winch guide.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to auxiliary tool ② for the spare wheel winch.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench ③ in the direction of arrow ⑤ until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the spare wheel winch overwinds. The spare wheel is lowered.



- ▶ Pull the spare wheel out from under the vehicle. Watch out for the check cable (7).
- ▶ Press cable (6) downwards and hold spring (9) at an angle against wheel gripper (8).
Wheel gripper (8) is released.
- ▶ Pull wheel gripper (8) out of the wheel dish.

FITTING THE SPARE WHEEL UNDER THE REAR OF THE VEHICLE

i Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment, and only wind up cable (6).

- ▶ Take wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 661).
- ▶ Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel dish facing up.

- ▶ Guide wheel gripper (8) at an angle on cable (6) from above into the wheel dish.
- ▶ Slide the wheel slightly under the vehicle.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench (3) to auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench (3) in the direction of arrow (4) until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the spare wheel winch overwinds in jerks. The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the spare wheel winch.
- ▶ Close the spare wheel winch opening with cover cap (1).
- ▶ Stow wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.





< Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Information on the technical data	>	Lashing points and carrier systems	>
On-board electronics	>		
Radio regulations	>		
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number	>		
Operating fluids and capacities	>		
Notes on vehicle data	>		
Trailer hitch	>		



Information on the technical data

You will find information on technical data in the printed Owner's Manual.





< On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

NOTE

Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

-  Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

INSTALLATION NOTES FOR TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING

Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

-  You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

-  Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
-  When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

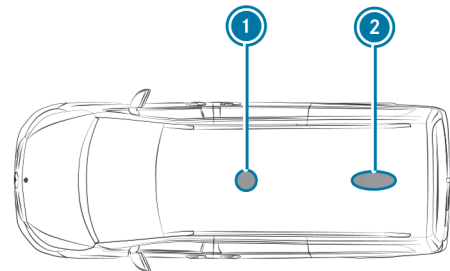




NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area

Fitting a roof aerial to vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment) when re-

rofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has pre-installation for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

TRANSMISSION OUTPUT OF TWO-WAY RADIOS

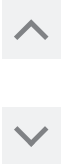
The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 -m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
4-m-frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile telephony 2G	2 W
Mobile telephony 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF THE FOLLOWING DEVICES IN THE VEHICLE:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)





- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS ON POSITIONING THE AERIAL ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G





< Radio regulations

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

TYPE OF WIRELESS APPLICATION AND SPECIFICATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

TYPE OF WIRELESS APPLICATION AND SPECIFICATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBμA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP



Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Hermes (communication module)	GSM: EGSM900, Class 4	< +33 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800, Class 1	< +30 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM900 8-PSK, Class E2	< +27 dBm (±3 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800 8-PSK, Class E2	< +26 dBm (±3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS 2100: WCDMA FDD B 1, Class 3	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE: FDD BI/BIII, Class 3	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
	LTE: TDD B38/B39/B40/B41, Class 3	
Onboard Logic Unit (OLU)	GSM 900 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	33 dBm (2 W)
	GSM 1800 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	30 dBm (1 W)
	WCDMA FDDI (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	WCDMA FDDVIII (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	LTE FDD1 (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD3 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD7 (2500–2570 MHz / 2620–2690 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD8 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD20 (832–862 MHz / 791–821 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE TDD38 (2570–2620 MHz / 2570–2620 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)



Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
 - Manufacturer's specifications
 - Model designations
 - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



MANUFACTURER OVERVIEW

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Garmin	Garmin International, Inc., 1200 E. 151st Street, Olathe, Kansas 66062, United States
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany



Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Visteon	Visteon Electronics GmbH, Amalienbadstraße 41a, 76227 Karlsruhe, Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoefenstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	4001/1.69-DA/3005/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	67/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20027
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	H-21033
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
Schrader	HSW4T (tyre pressure sensor)	H-12336

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_019
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRr14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5079
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135

BRAZIL

Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	00512-24-02496
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	04336-23-02149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	04338-23-02149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	04337-23-02149
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	20595-22-08058
------------	--------------------------	----------------

Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	05181-17-06643
-------------	--------------------------------	----------------

Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	07137-19-08137
-------------	---------------------------------	----------------

MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
-----------	------------------------	----------------

MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
-----------	----------------------	----------------

Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (charger for mobile phones)	19286-23-12116
--------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
-------	-------------------------	------------

Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
-------	---------------------	------------

Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
-------	-------------------------	------------

Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
-------	--------------------------	------------

Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
-------	-----------------------	------------



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
------------------------	-------------------------------	------------

HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
-------	----------------------	------------

Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	DTA-000718
------------	--------------------------	------------

Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-000310
-------------	--------------------------------	------------

Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-021806
-------------	---------------------------------	------------

Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
-------------	--	------------

MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
-----------	------------------------	------------

MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
-----------	----------------------	-----------

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation
--------------	-------------------

Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
-------	-------------------------

Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
-------	---------------------

Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
-------	-------------------------



Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	SR0-1M-7E4-24B
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	7E5-7M-XCB-RDR
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129

INDONESIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163 



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Garmin	VIS (head unit)	69984/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (head unit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (head unit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	81434/SDPPI/2022 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	59840/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Visteon	Connect 5 (head unit)	61671/SDPPI/2019 7163 Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	55-13749
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (head unit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (head unit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-66757



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	63-66757
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-68102
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	IC: 4135A-SRR6A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IC:8653A-920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	IC: 3702A-TSSRE4UF



KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	5420
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	3591
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	3271

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	RFFK/01A/1117/S(17-3581)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	MR 40021 ANRT 2023/09/19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	MR 14779 ANTR 2017-09-25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 20944 ANRT 2019 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 6698 ANTR 2021 Date d'agrement: 04/11/2021
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 6706 ANTR Date d'agrement: 2011-11-17

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

 Manufacturer	 Model designation	 Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9217-1754
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVBHTS19-1995
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA17-0222
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062



MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	A19000569
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	A21000451
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)





OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	TRA/TA-R/16591/23
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4748/17 D080134
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/8240/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.287/2020
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9903/2019
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134





PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	 2023-11-I-0817
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	 2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	 2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	 2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	 2019-05-I-000236
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	 2017-05-I-0000136 y
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	 2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	 2023-01-I-0058

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	 2022-08-I-0528
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	 2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	ESD-1715811C



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1920803C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA2023/11/37
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30

SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL
 Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	072710/AG/ER

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	038 23
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	005 20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	005 23
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	005 22
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Continental ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	DB107091
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DB101762
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DB03227
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	N1412-18



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103365
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DA28467
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Veoneer	6208428 (radar sensor)	N2743-16
Veoneer	24 GHz MMR (radar sensor)	N2955-17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248 N1755-20

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	TA-2023/1985
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TA-2017/2350
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1853
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019/1440
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
-----------	----------------------	--------------

Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
----------	--	--------------

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
-------------------------------------	-----------------------	-------------------

Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	R-C-0HR-920510A
------------	--------------------------	-----------------

Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
-------------	--------------------------------	------------------

Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A
-------------	---------------------------------	-------------------

Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	R-R-HEB-TSSSG4G6B
-------------	----------------------------------	-------------------

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------	----------------



TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
------------------------	-------------------------------	------------

HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
-------	----------------------	------------

MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
-----------	------------------------	------------

MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
-----------	----------------------	------------

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
--------------	-------------------	---------------------------------

Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------

Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
-------------------------------------	---------------------------	-----------



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	UKR. 355-9/20
Hirschmann	920508A (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Hirschmann	920508B (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.020702-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES



هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL
GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14 
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18 
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA ER59686/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17 DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER75266/19
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19 DA0086237/12
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11 DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

UK CA	
Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
Schrader	HSW4T (tyre pressure sensor)





UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	FCC ID: OAYSRR6a
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	FCC ID: XTJ920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	FCC ID: OYGTSSRE4UF
Schrader	HSW4T (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

The charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits defined for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the source of radiation and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another transmitter or antenna.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

USA only: Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Canada only: This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0204030321AF04A3
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C0512261120AF04A3
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C0290181218AF04A2 Supplier number: 16833352
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with Décret n° 2019-1186 regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate of radio-based vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>



INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Limit value to be used
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensator	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg



Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Limit value to be used
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

MOLDOVA ONLY:

Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova

mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

TURKEY ONLY:

Importer

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş. Genel Merkez

Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1

34522 Esenyurt/Istanbul

UKRAINE ONLY:

Importer

PJSC „AUTOCAPITAL“

Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Ukraine

UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:

Importer of Mercedes-Benz cars

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA



England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics

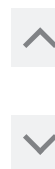
Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

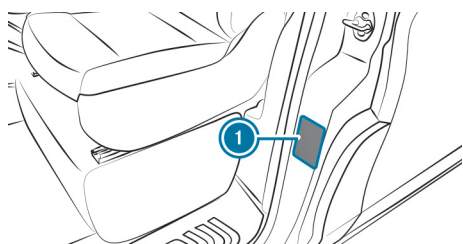
<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en>





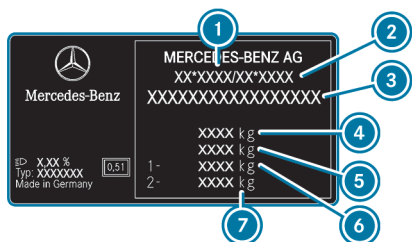
< Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



The vehicle identification plate ① is located on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

i The data is vehicle-specific and may differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle identification plate.

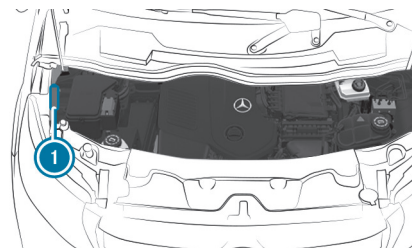


Example: vehicle identification plate

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)

- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ④ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (only for certain countries)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)

ENGRAVED VIN IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT



The VIN ① is engraved into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

ENGINE NUMBER

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. More detailed information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.



< Operating fluids and capacities

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING

Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

-  When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
-  Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
-  Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

-  Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Fuels

- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused to the vehicle by using products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

YOU CAN IDENTIFY OPERATING FLUIDS APPROVED BY MERCEDES-BENZ BY THE FOLLOWING LABELS ON THE CONTAINER:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS IS AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (with details of specification).
- At a qualified specialist workshop





Additives for approved operating fluids are neither required nor permitted. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the operating fluids. Approved fuel additives are the exception.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty claims.

WARNING

Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

-  Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
-  Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING

Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

-  Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
-  Do not inhale fuel vapour.
-  Keep children away from fuel.
-  Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

-  Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
-  If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
-  If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
-  Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

NOTES ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH PETROL ENGINES

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).




! NOTE

Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

- ▶ Refuel only with unleaded premium-grade petrol that conforms to the European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

NEVER REFUEL WITH THE FOLLOWING:

- Diesel
- Petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M50, M85, M100
- Petrol with metallic additives

- ▶ Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE

Malfunction due to contaminated fuel

Impurities in the fuel can lead to malfunctions of the fuel system.

- ▶ If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle.



- ① For petrol with a maximum of 5% ethanol by volume
- ② For petrol with a maximum of 10% ethanol by volume

ACCORDING TO EUROPEAN STANDARD EN 16942, YOU CAN FIND THE COMPATIBILITY INDICATIONS AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- On the vehicle, on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 27)
- On the fuel dispensers or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 27).



Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTES ON ADDITIVES IN PETROL

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).



NOTE

Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions.



Only add cleaning additives recommended for Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the available fuel may not contain sufficient amounts of additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result.

In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

NOTES ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH DIESEL ENGINES

GENERAL NOTES

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).



WARNING

Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.



Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.



Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.




! NOTE

Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE

Malfunction due to contaminated fuel

Impurities in the fuel can lead to malfunctions of the fuel system.

- ▶ If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

The following compatibility marks for fuel apply to your vehicle:



- ① For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- ② For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- ③ For diesel fuel with a maximum of 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)

i Refill with diesel fuel containing a maximum of 10% or 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel) only if the corresponding compatibility mark is present on your fuel filler flap.





IN ACCORDANCE WITH EUROPEAN STANDARD EN 16942, YOU WILL FIND THE COMPATIBILITY MARKS FOR FUEL IN THE FOLLOWING PLACES:

- On the vehicle, on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 27)
- On the fuel dispensers or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

XTL-COMPATIBLE VEHICLES

 **Refuel with paraffinic diesel fuels in accordance with EN 15940 only if the appropriate compatibility mark is present on your fuel filler flap.**

Alternatively, you can also refuel with paraffinic diesel fuel (e.g. HVO = hydrogenated vegetable oil, GTL = Gas-To-Liquid) that complies with European standard EN 15940. Paraffinic diesel fuels are collectively known as XTL.

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, the following fuel compatibility marks apply to your XTL-compatible vehicle:



-  For paraffinic diesel fuel

B10 FATTY ACID METHYL ESTER

Mercedes-Benz approves the use of B10 fatty acid methyl ester (low-sulphur diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% by volume fatty acid methyl ester) for all vehicles with Euro 5 diesel engines with Common Rail Direct Injector (CDI).

Pure fatty acid methyl ester and diesel fuel that has a higher percentage of fatty acid methyl ester (e.g. B20) could damage the fuel system and the engine.

The identification of the fatty acid methyl ester on the fuel dispenser must clearly indicate that it fulfils the standard for low-sulphur diesel fuel. If the identification is not clear, do not refuel.

SULPHUR CONTENT

NOTE

Damage to the emission control system for vehicles with diesel particulate filters

If you use diesel fuel with a sulphur content that is too high, the emission control system may be damaged.



In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

INFORMATION ABOUT CURRENT COUNTRY-SPECIFIC SULPHUR CONTENT IS AVAILABLE:

- At a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> under the specifications on Sheet Number 136.2





NOTES ON LOW OUTSIDE TEMPERATURES

Refuel your vehicle at the beginning of the winter until winter diesel fuel accounts for as much of the content of your tank as possible.

Before switching to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be as empty as possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, keep the fuel level low (e.g. to reserve level). The next time you refuel, fill the fuel tank again normally.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON FUEL IS AVAILABLE:

- At a filling station
- At a qualified specialist workshop

TANK CONTENT AND FUEL RESERVE

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

CAPACITY

Model	Total capacity
Vehicles with a diesel engine:	Approximately 57 litres or Approx. 70 litres
Vehicles with a petrol engine	Approx. 70 litres
Model	Of which reserve fuel
Vehicles with a diesel engine:	Approximately 10 litres
Vehicles with a petrol engine	Approximately 13 litres

AdBlue®

NOTES ON ADBLUE®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of this Owner's Manual.



NOTE

Damage caused by additives in AdBlue® or by diluting AdBlue®

THE ADBLUE® EXHAUST GAS AFTERTREATMENT SYSTEM COULD BE DESTROYED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- additives in AdBlue®
 - diluting AdBlue®
- Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- Do not mix additives.
- Do not dilute AdBlue®.


NOTE

Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue®

IMPURITIES IN ADBLUE® RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING:

- higher emission values
 - damage to the catalytic converter
 - engine damage
 - malfunctions in the AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system
- ▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time and stains the affected surfaces. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

You can find information about filling capacity in the printed Owner's Manual.

ADBLUE® CONSUMPTION AND FILLING CAPACITY
FILLING QUANTITIES

The total capacity of the AdBlue® tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

TOTAL CAPACITY OF ADBLUE® TANK

Vehicle	Total capacity
All models	11.5 litres, 24 litres or 25 litres

ADBLUE® CONSUMPTION

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. AdBlue® consumption is usually in a range between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. If necessary, AdBlue® must be topped up in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed on the driver display. This may also be required between scheduled maintenance.

Check the AdBlue® fill level before making journeys outside Europe.

ADBLUE® RANGE AND FILL LEVEL

The AdBlue® fill level and range can be displayed via the on-board computer. The AdBlue® range shown is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. The actual range may therefore differ from the range currently displayed on the on-board computer. The information given in the Owner's Manual in display messages regarding the reserve quantity and the minimum top-up quantity when the fuel tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

Display the AdBlue® range and level (→ page 461).

Engine oil

NOTES ON ENGINE OIL

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).





NOTE

Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only engine oils approved for Mercedes-Benz may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTERS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (under specification designation).
- at a qualified specialist workshop

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND CAPACITY

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATIONS (PETROL ENGINES)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5, 229.6 ¹
1 recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATIONS (DIESEL ENGINES)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
OM 654 Rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71 229.72 ¹
1 recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

-  If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only:

ENGINE OILS FOR ONE-TIME FILLING ONLY IN EXCEPTIONAL CASES:

- **Vehicles with petrol engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
- **Vehicles with diesel engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5ACEA C3



ENGINE OIL CAPACITY (PETROL ENGINES)

Model	Capacity
All models	Approximately 7.7 litres

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY (DIESEL ENGINES)

Model	Capacity
OM 654	Approximately 9.0 litres
Rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive	

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

-  Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE

Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

-  If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care (→ page 631).

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

INFORMATION ON BRAKE FLUID IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 331.0 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).

**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the vehicle to cool down before you top up the anti-freeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE

Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE

Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1.

! NOTE

Paintwork damage due to coolant

- ▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant replaced regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE THE PROPORTION OF ANTI-CORROSION AGENT/ANTIFREEZE IN THE ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM WITHIN THE FOLLOWING TEMPERATURE RANGES:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)





COOLANT CAPACITIES

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

Model	Capacity
All models	About 10.4 l
	About 13.4 l on vehicles with auxiliary heating

Windscreen washer fluid

NOTES ON WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).

WARNING

- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

-  Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE

Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

-  Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE

Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

-  Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.





Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 728).

- i** Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with R134a refrigerant. R134a refrigerant contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

The refrigerant type for your vehicle can be found on the information label of the climate control system. The information label can be found on the radiator cross-member.

! NOTE

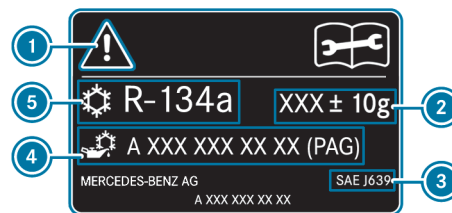
Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If the incorrect refrigerant or refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- ▶ Use only refrigerant and the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Do not mix the approved PAG oil with another PAG oil.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Example: refrigerant information label

- ① Symbols for hazard and service information
- ② Refrigerant capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Refrigerant type

SYMBOLS ① ADVISE YOU OF THE FOLLOWING:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop





< Notes on vehicle data

IN THE PRINTED OWNER'S MANUAL YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING DATA:

- Vehicle dimensions
- Weights and loads





< Trailer hitch

Notes on the trailer hitch

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to impermissible attachment of a trailer tow hitch

If you install a trailer tow hitch or other components, the longitudinal frame member is weakened and can break. The trailer may become detached from the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

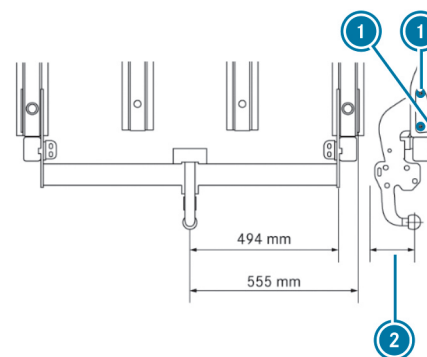
Only retrofit a trailer tow hitch if permissible.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 440).

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Overview of mounting dimensions



- ① Fastening points
- ② Distance from road surface

The distance between the trailer hitch and the road surface on an unladen vehicle depends on the vehicle type and the vehicle's equipment. Thus, it cannot be specified. The distance to the road surface of a laden vehicle is between 350 mm and 420 mm.

Trailer loads

- ⓘ Trailer operation is not permitted for vehicles with the M 254 petrol engine.



In trailer operation, the gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles with passenger vehicle approval. The maximum permissible rear axle load is increased by 150 kg in trailer operation.

The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 100 km/h in accordance with Directive 92/21/EEC.

THE PERMISSIBLE WEIGHTS AND LOADS WHICH MUST NOT BE EXCEEDED CAN ALSO BE OBTAINED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES OF INFORMATION:

- Vehicle documents
- The identification plates of the trailer hitch, trailer and vehicle

If the figures differ, the lowest figure applies.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that the engine output and with it the start-off gradeability of the vehicle, decrease with increasing altitude.

The following values apply for a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%.

GROSS COMBINATION WEIGHT RATING, TRAILER LOADS AND TONGUE WEIGHT

Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination	4,800 kg to 5,700 kg
Permissible trailer load, braked	2,000 kg to 2,500 kg
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	750 kg
Permissible tongue weight	100 kg





< Lashing points and carrier systems

Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 602).

Rated tensile strength is the maximum permissible pulling force on the lashing point.

GUIDE RAILS

THE NOMINAL TENSILE STRENGTH OF THE LASHING POINTS OF A GUIDE RAIL IS 350 DAN, IF YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- the load on the load compartment floor is secured to two lashing points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m.

Information about roof luggage racks

Observe the notes on the carrier systems (→ page 43).

! NOTE

Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- ▶ Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- ▶ Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

MAXIMUM ROOF LOAD / PAIRS OF ROOF RACK SUPPORTS

Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
150 kg	3

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

If the roof luggage rack is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum permitted load per pair of roof rack supports is 50 kg. The maximum permitted load of basic carrier bars for rail is 100 kg.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load. Comply with



the loading guidelines and further information about load distribution
(→ page 601).





◀ Display messages and warning and indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.

You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages



Warning and indicator lamps





< Display messages

Introduction

NOTES ON DISPLAY MESSAGES

WARNING

Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

-  Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver display shows messages and warnings from certain systems. Ensure that your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

Display messages with graphical symbols may appear in simplified form in the Owner's Manual and differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. A warning tone will also sound for specific display messages.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

IN ADDITION, SYMBOLS ARE SHOWN FOR SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

-  Further information

-  Hiding display messages

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press  to display further information on the media display. Pressing  hides the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button  or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will be saved to the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES

- ▶ Call up the [Service](#) menu on the driver display.
The [Message memory: XX](#) message appears on the driver's display.
- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the  back button.



Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 133). ► If necessary, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS: • Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat. • Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

 WARNING

Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.
- Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 133).
- If necessary, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual

* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 132).

 WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag

The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.

- Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 132).

**WARNING**

Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag

The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.

- Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 132).

**WARNING**

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 132).

**WARNING**

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
 - The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



inoperative See Owner's Manual

* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.



Drive on carefully.



Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.



currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable.

The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.



Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road.



If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.



inoperative See Owner's Manual

* ESP® is malfunctioning

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP* checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* ESP* is temporarily unavailable.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning*

If ESP* is malfunctioning, ESP* cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

- Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.



inoperative See Owner's Manual

* EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. This means that ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP* as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are also unavailable.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated.

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.



Drive on carefully.



Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded

* For certain countries only: the maximum permissible speed has been exceeded.



Drive more slowly.

Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h

* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.



ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!

* Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver.

A warning tone also sounds.



If necessary, take a break.

On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.



ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative

* ATTENTION ASSIST has failed.



Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



--- km/h

- * Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been met.

► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 389).

Cruise control inoperative

- * Cruise control is malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



— km/h

- * DSR has been switched on but is not active as you are driving at a speed greater than 18 km/h. If you drive at a speed below 18 km/h, DSR will automatically brake again to the set speed.



off

- * DSR was deactivated.

If it was not deactivated by the driver, e.g. due to a malfunction in the ESP®, a warning tone will also sound.



inoperative

- * A warning tone also sounds. DSR is unavailable due to a malfunction.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Off

- * The HOLD function has been deactivated. The vehicle has started skidding.

A warning tone also sounds.

► Switch the HOLD function on again later (→ page 384).

- * The HOLD function has been deactivated. An activation condition will no longer be met when the brake pedal is depressed.

A warning tone also sounds.

► Check the activation conditions of the HOLD function (→ page 384).

Speed Limit Assist inoperative

- * Speed Limit Assist is malfunctioning.





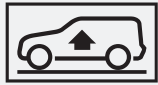
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive on. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Speed Limit Assist is temporarily unavailable. ► Drive on. ► When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational. THE FOLLOWING CAUSES ARE POSSIBLE: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Traffic Sign Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Clean the windscreen.  Lowering * THE VEHICLE LEVEL MAY BE LOWERED FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Rising

* **THE VEHICLE LEVEL MAY BE RAISED FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:**

- You have selected a different drive program.
- You have fallen below the speed limit.



Compressor is cooling

- * Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down to enable the selected driving level to be set.

When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.

- Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance.



Malfunction Maximum speed 80 km/h

- * AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

**NOTE**

The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements

- Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.
- If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible.

- Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Driver assistance systems

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty

* FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- the sensors are dirty
- heavy precipitation
- extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert

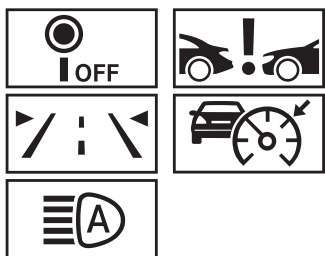
Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.

- Drive on carefully.

Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.

If the display message does not disappear:

- Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Clean all sensor covers from the outside (→ page 374).
- Restart the vehicle.



Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual

* THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTION CAMERA IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera
- Heavy precipitation or fog
- Mist on the inside or outside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular.

 This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary.



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.

- Drive on carefully.
- To remove the mist from the outside, wipe once (→ page 295).
- To remove the mist from the inside, press  (→ page 309).

Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.

If the display message does not disappear even after a driving time of about 15 minutes:

- Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 374).
- Restart the vehicle.



--- km/h

* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled.

- Comply with the activation conditions for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 391).



suspended

* You are accelerating. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not intervene for the duration of the acceleration process.

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be activated again.

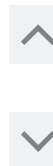


Off

* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 391).

Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily non-operational.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

THE FOLLOWING CAUSES ARE POSSIBLE:

- You have coupled up a trailer.
- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty.
- The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.
- The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation.
- The system is outside the operating temperature range.

If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Blind Spot Assist will be operational again.

If the display message does not disappear:

- Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Clean the sensors in the rear bumper (→ page 631).
- Restart the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative

* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 402).

When the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will be available again.

- Drive on.
- Check the tyre pressure if necessary.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



- * Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 402).

You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time.

- Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.



Beginning emergency stop

- * Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop will be initiated (→ page 402).

- Make a deliberate steering movement.
- Accelerate or brake.

Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 404).

Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops

- * Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.

- Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
 - Switch the vehicle off and back on again.
- Active Steering Assist is available once more.

Active Steering Assist inoperative

- * Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.

- Drive on.
- or

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual

- * Active Brake Assist and Active Avoidance Assist may be temporarily unavailable or available only partially.

THE FOLLOWING CAUSES ARE POSSIBLE:

- The sensors in the front bumper are dirty.
- The area of the windscreen where the camera is located is dirty.
- The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	• The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear. Active Brake Assist and Active Avoidance Assist are operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Clean the area of the windscreen where the camera is located (→ page 631). ► Clean the sensors in the front bumper (→ page 631). ► Start the vehicle again.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist and Active Avoidance Assist may be temporarily unavailable or available only partially. ► Drive on carefully. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Restricted during trailer operation	* When the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will be available only to a limited extent. ► Drive particularly carefully if you are towing a trailer or have the bicycle rack mounted.





Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist Parking cancelled (example)	* An acoustic signal also sounds. The active parking assistance systems have been cancelled and Active Parking Assist will automatically be aborted. You have touched the steering wheel, for example, or have driven at too high a speed. ► Steer and brake manually. ► Repeat the parking procedure if necessary. Take the deactivation conditions into account in the process (→ page 428).
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or defective. ► Comply with the instructions and aids in "Function of PARKTRONIC"(→ page 437, 425). ► If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop: * Active Parking Assist is not available or is malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message continues to be displayed, or if the display does not show the  symbol: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Air conditioning system fault See Owner's Manual	* The function of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. The quantity of air and flow of fresh air are controlled automatically. ► Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently unavailable Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) has switched itself off or cannot be switched on. ► Drive for an extended distance. The battery will be charged. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) will be operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 Currently unavailable Refuel	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) cannot be switched on. ► Refuel the vehicle.
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) is malfunctioning. ► When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater), waiting several minutes between attempts (→ page 59). If the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) does not switch on: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**NOTE**

Engine damage due to insufficient coolant

- Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.

- Top up with coolant, following the notes on coolant (→ page 622).

If you frequently need to top up the coolant:

- Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Urgently top up coolant See Owner's Manual

* The coolant level is too low.

**NOTE**

Engine damage due to insufficient coolant

- Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.

- Immediately top up with coolant, following the notes on coolant (→ page 622).

If you frequently need to top up the coolant:

- Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



* The fan motor is defective.

- Check the coolant temperature display  on the driver display.

If the coolant temperature is below 120°C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain or stop-and-go driving.



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Replace air filter

* The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Diesel particulate filter Drive at high engine speeds See Owner's Manual

* Automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter is not sufficient or is malfunctioning.

► Drive at an engine speed above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears.
If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.



Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling

* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level.

**NOTE**

Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil



Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.

► Check the oil level at the next refueling stop (→ page 35).

► If necessary, top up the engine oil (→ page 620).

If engine oil frequently needs to be topped up:

► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Check engine oil level when next refuelling

* A warning tone also sounds. The oil level in your vehicle has fallen to the minimum.

**NOTE**

Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil



Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (→ page 35).
- If necessary, top up the engine oil (→ page 620).

If engine oil frequently needs to be topped up:

- Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle

* The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Check the oil level (→ page 35).
- If necessary, top up the engine oil (→ page 620).



Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle

* The oil pressure is too low.

**NOTE**

Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure

- Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.



Engine oil level cannot be measured

* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Engine oil level Reduce oil level

* The engine oil level is too high.

**NOTE**

Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil

- Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.



* There is very little fuel in the fuel tank.

- It is absolutely essential to refuel at the nearest filling station.



Clean the fuel filter

* There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue®

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual

* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range.

- Top up with AdBlue® as soon as possible (→ page 30).

Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km
See Owner's Manual

* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® level is sufficient only for the distance displayed. If you subsequently start the engine again, you will be able to drive the vehicle only at a maximum speed of 20 km/h for the distance shown. After that, engine management will prevent the engine from starting.

- Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 30).





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system malfunction Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system malfunction Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You may continue to drive the displayed distance at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ► Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached their wear limit.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of accident due to restricted braking power

When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Check brake fluid level

* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not top up the brake fluid.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not top up the brake fluid.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Parking brake See Owner's Manual

* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

To apply:

- Switch the vehicle off and back on again.
- Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 370).

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

* The yellow  and red  indicator lamps are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

To release:

- Switch the vehicle off and back on again.
- Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 370).

or

- Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 369).

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

- Do not continue driving! Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

- Switch the vehicle off and back on again.

To apply:

- Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 370).



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

To release:

- Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash:

- Do not continue driving! Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

If the state of charge is too low:

- Charge the 12 V battery (→ page 63).

To apply:

- Switch off the vehicle.
The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.
- Apply the electric parking brake manually.

If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.

If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:

- Switch the vehicle off and back on again.
- Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 370).

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. To release: ► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 370). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving! Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release	* The red  indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ► Switch on the vehicle.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Rectify tyre pressure	* The yellow  warning lamp also lights up. The tyre pressure is too low in at least one tyre, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. The wheel position is shown. ► Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity (→ page 680). ► Correct the tyre pressure as necessary. ► Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 680).
Check tyre(s)	* A warning tone will sound and the yellow  warning lamp will light up. The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The wheel position is shown.



WARNING

Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.



Observe the recommended tyre pressures.



Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.



Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.



Secure the vehicle against rolling away.



Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 685).



Check the tyre pressure (→ page 680). Correct the tyre pressure as necessary.

Warning tyre malfunction

- * The yellow warning lamp also lights up.

The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly.

The wheel position is shown.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre

- The tyres can overheat and cause a fire.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Observe the notes on flat tyres.

- Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 685).

Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable

- * The yellow  warning lamp will flash for about one minute and will then light up continuously.

Due to a source of radio interference, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily malfunctioning.

The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Wheel sensor(s) missing

- * The yellow  warning lamp will flash for about one minute and will then light up continuously.

There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. The display is not showing any pressure value for the tyre in question.

- Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors

- * The yellow  warning lamp will flash for about one minute and will then light up continuously.

The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
- The tyre pressure monitoring system will switch on after a few minutes of driving.

Tyre press. monitor inoperative

- * The yellow  warning lamp will flash for about one minute and will then light up continuously.
- The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual

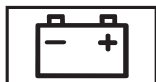
- * The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.

**NOTE**

Possible engine damage if you continue driving

- Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.



12 V battery See Owner's Manual

- * The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.

- Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.
- Drive for 30–60 mins.

or





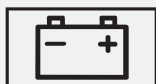
Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 63).

* If the message appears while the vehicle is switched on, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge
the 12 V battery

* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!
- Leave the vehicle running.
- If the display message disappears: drive on.
- If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.



See Owner's Manual

* A warning tone also sounds.

THE BATTERY IS NO LONGER BEING CHARGED FOR ONE OF THE FOLLOWING REASONS:

- defective alternator
- torn poly-V belt
- malfunction in the electronics



NOTE

Possible engine damage if you continue driving

- Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off.
Do not continue driving. If you do, the engine may overheat.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Please wait 48 V battery charging

- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance.

The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the [Possible to start the vehicle again](#) display message will be shown on the driver display.

- Start the vehicle.
- Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle.

If the [Possible to start the vehicle again](#) display message does not appear after a few minutes:

- Try to start the vehicle.
- If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

[Possible to start the vehicle again](#)

* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter.

- Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.



Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual

* The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.



48 V battery See Owner's Manual

* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions.

Comfort functions, such as the climate control system, may be available only to a limited extent.

It is possible to continue driving.

- If the display message remains active, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Battery overheated Stop, everybody out!
Outdoors if possible

* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- If possible, park the vehicle in a clear area and make sure that all occupants exit the vehicle.

 Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control.

- Do not continue driving!
- If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.

Key

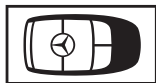
Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Place the key in the marked space See
Owner's Manual

* Key detection is malfunctioning.

- Change the key's position in the vehicle.
- Place the key in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 335).



Change key batteries

* The key battery is flat.

- Replace the battery (→ page 175).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Key not detected (white display message)

* The key is currently not detected.

- Change the key's position in the vehicle.
- Try to start the vehicle.
- If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 335).
- Start the vehicle.



Key not detected (red display message)

* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle.

IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:

- You can no longer start the vehicle.
- You cannot centrally lock the vehicle.
- Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.

If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Place the key in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 335).

The key battery is weak or flat.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 172).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 175).



Key not detected Place the key back in the driver's area (white display message)

* The key is not in the driver's area of the vehicle (→ page 172).

- Change the key's position in the vehicle.
- If necessary, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key not detected Place the key back in the driver's area (red display message)	► Start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (→ page 335). * The key is not in the driver's area of the vehicle (→ page 172). ► Change the key's position in the vehicle. ► If necessary, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (→ page 335).
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Device detected at diagnostics connection See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle functions for fault detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ► Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 113). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Wiper Malfunction	* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning. ► Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



- * The tailgate is open.
- Close the tailgate.



- * A warning tone also sounds. The bonnet is open.

**WARNING**

Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.



Never release the bonnet when driving.



Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.



Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.



Secure the vehicle against rolling away.



Close the bonnet.



- * At least one door is open.
- In addition, a warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion.
- The display shows the open door or doors.
- Close all the doors.



Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting

- * You are about to exit the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state.



Switch off the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.



If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 32).
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ► Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 333).
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steerability is heavily impaired.  WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The steering power assistance is malfunctioning.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics

If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.



If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.



Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.



Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park

* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position **P** cannot be selected.



Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.



Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.



On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.

Risk of rolling away Driver's seat not occupied Transmission not in P

* A warning tone also sounds. The driver's seat has been left and the transmission is in position **N**, **R** or **D**.



Shift the transmission to position **P**.



Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

To start engine, shift to either P or N

* You have attempted to start the vehicle in transmission position **R** or **D**.



Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.

Apply brake to deselect P position

* You have tried to shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N** without applying the brake.



Depress the brake pedal.

Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N

* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position **P** or neutral **N** and into another transmission position.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Depress the brake pedal. ► Start the vehicle. ► Change the transmission position.
Apply brake to engage R	* You have tried to shift the transmission to position R without applying the brake. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Shift the transmission to position R.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* A warning tone also sounds. While the vehicle is rolling or driving, the transmission was shifted to position N. ► To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position P. ► To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position R or D.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P	* A warning tone also sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position N, R or D. ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position	* A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer change the transmission position due to a malfunction. If transmission position D has been selected: ► Without changing the transmission position, consult a qualified specialist workshop. If transmission position P, R or N has been selected: ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Transmission position R cannot be selected. ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select P when vehicle is stationary	* The vehicle is still moving.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to position P.
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Leave the engine running. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically switches to neutral N. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left low beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. Have defective LED lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the notes on changing a bulb (→ page 287).



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Replace the defective bulb at the front (→ page 288) or rear (→ page 290).



Vehicles with LED lights on the trailer: if the current falls below the minimum of 50 mA, a display message may appear even though the trailer lights are working properly.



Malfunction See Owner's Manual

- * The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- * Vehicles with trailer hitch: a fuse may be defective.

**NOTE**

Electrical fuses



Observe the information in the supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

- Check the fuses and replace any blown fuses (see "Fuse assignment" supplement).

If the display continues to show the message:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Automatic driving lights inoperative

- * The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning.

- Switch the light functions on/off manually (→ page 276).

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Active Light System inoperative

- * The active light function is faulty.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ► Drive on. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 282). When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear. ► Drive on. ► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.
MULTIBEAM LED Functions limited	* The MULTIBEAM LED system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work, but without the functions of the MULTIBEAM LED system. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Dynamic low beam inoperative	* The dynamic low beam is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Dynamic Light System. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only	* The automatic headlamp conversion for left-hand/right-hand traffic has malfunctioned. ► Change the headlamps over manually (→ page 284).





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)	* The type of traffic has been selected manually. ► Check the setting and change it manually if necessary (→ page 284).





< Warning and indicator lamps

Indicator and warning lamps on the driver display

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The red restraint system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 132).  WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Note the messages on the driver display. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Seat belt warning lamp

* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.
The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h.

- Fasten your seat belt (→ page 132).
The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out.
In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag actuation, there are objects on the front passenger seat. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h.
- Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place.
The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out.



Seat belt warning lamp

* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes after the vehicle has started. A warning tone may also sound.
For certain countries only: The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of six seconds after the vehicle has been switched on.

The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.

- Fasten your seat belt (→ page 132).



Seat belt warning lamp

* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the vehicle starts as soon as the driver's or front passenger door has been closed.
The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.

- Fasten your seat belt (→ page 132).
The warning lamp will go out.
In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag actuation, there are objects on the front passenger seat.
- Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place.
The warning lamp will go out.

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



ESP® warning lamp flashes

* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.
ESP® or traction control intervenes because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel is spinning.

Cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been automatically switched off.



Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- When pulling away, accelerate only as much as is necessary.
- Depress the accelerator pedal less during your journey.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
- Do not switch off ESP*.

In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP*(→ page 377).



ESP* warning lamp lights up

* The yellow ESP* warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on.
ESP* is malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ESP* is malfunctioning

If ESP* is malfunctioning, ESP* cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP* checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



ESP* OFF warning lamp

* The yellow ESP* OFF warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on.
ESP* has been deactivated.



Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- Drive on carefully.
- Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Switch ESP® on again.

In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP® (→ page 377).

- Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

If ESP® cannot be switched on:

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Electric parking brake indicator lamp
(yellow)

* The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit.

The parking brake is malfunctioning.

- Note the messages on the driver display.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)

* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit.

- Observe the notes on the parking brake (→ page 367).

If the  yellow indicator lamp also lights up or flashes, the parking brake is malfunctioning.

- Note the messages on the driver display.



Brakes warning lamp (red)

* The red brake system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.
- There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

**WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not top up the brake fluid.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not top up the brake fluid.



ABS warning lamp

* The yellow ABS warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on.
ABS is malfunctioning.

If an additional warning tone sounds, this means the EBD is malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

- Note the messages on the driver display.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning

The wheels may lock during braking.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.



Drive on carefully.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Warning lamp for distance warning

* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed.

If an additional warning tone sounds, this means you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.

- Be ready to apply the brakes immediately.
- Increase the distance.

Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 379).





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Active Brake Assist warning lamp

- * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on.
Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted.

► Note the messages on the driver display.



Active Brake Assist warning lamp

- * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on.
The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted.

This may be the case if another driving system has been activated.

► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 379).



Suspension warning lamp (yellow)

- * The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit.
A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC.

► Note the messages on the driver display.



Suspension warning lamp (red)

- * The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit.
A fault has occurred in AIRMATIC.

**NOTE**

The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly.



Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Note the messages on the driver display.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Trailer hitch warning lamp	* The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. The trailer coupling electrics are faulty. ► Have the trailer coupling checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop. ► Note the messages on the driver display.
 Door indicator lamp	* The yellow "door open" indicator lamp is lit. A door is not fully closed ► Close all the doors.





48 V on-board electrical system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reduced-power warning lamp	* The yellow reduced power warning lamp is lit. Drive system power output is reduced. ► Note the messages on the driver display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* Vehicles with a petrol engine: after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on. Engine output and engine torque are reduced. ► Take this into consideration in your driving style.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in the electrics. ► Note the messages on the driver display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating (stationary heater) is deactivated in the reserve range. ► Refuel the vehicle.
 Engine diagnostics warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. THERE MAY BE A MALFUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE SYSTEMS: • Engine management • Injection



Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Exhaust system
- Ignition system (in vehicles with a petrol engine)
- Fuel system

This may cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode.

- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.



Coolant warning lamp

- * The red coolant warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on.
The coolant level is too low.

If the coolant level is correct, the air supply to the radiator may be impaired or the radiator's electric fan may be faulty.

The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being adequately cooled.

**WARNING**

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.
- Check the coolant level and top up with coolant, complying with the instructions (→ page 622).
- If the coolant has to be topped up frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not impaired, e.g. by a plastic bag that has been blown onto the grille.
- Observe the coolant temperature display on the driver display.
- Do not restart the engine until the coolant temperature is below 120°C. If you do, the engine may be damaged.
- Drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain or stop-and-go driving.



Coolant warning lamp

* The red coolant warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant has exceeded the temperature of 120°C. The air supply to the radiator may be impaired or the coolant level may be too low.

The engine has not been sufficiently cooled and may be damaged.

**WARNING**

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.
- Check the coolant level and top up with coolant, complying with the instructions (→ page 622).
- If the coolant has to be topped up frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not impaired, e.g. by a plastic bag that has been blown onto the grille.
- Observe the coolant temperature display on the driver display.
- If the coolant temperature is below 120°C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain or stop-and-go driving.



Coolant warning lamp

* The red coolant warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running and the coolant temperature display is at the start of the scale. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature display is defective.

The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. If the coolant is too hot, the engine may be damaged.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving!
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes

* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning

The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.

Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

- Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Pay attention to the display messages.



Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up

* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is on.
The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tyre.

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.



Observe the recommended tyre pressures.



Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.



Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.



Secure the vehicle against rolling away.



**Warning/indicator lamp****Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Check the tyres and, if necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 685).
- Check the tyre pressure.

You can check the tyre pressure electronically (→ page 680).

- Correct the tyre pressure as necessary.





< Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up.
Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

0-9	>	G	>	N	>	U	>
A	>	H	>	O	>	V	>
B	>	I	>	P	>	W	>
C	>	J	>	Q	>		
D	>	K	>	R	>		
E	>	L	>	S	>		
F	>	M	>	T	>		



 0-9

4MATIC 

48 V on-board electrical system

Operating safety 

360° Camera

Button 

Care 

Function 

Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) 



< A

A/C function	Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal		Active Speed Limit Assist
Activating/deactivating (operating unit)	Active Brake Assist		Calling up a speed
ABS	Function		Function
Access data	Setting		Increases/decreases the speed
Setting (Bluetooth®)	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC		Route-based speed adaptation
Accident and Breakdown Management	Activate/deactivate variable limiter		Storing a speed
Mercedes me connect	Activating/deactivating	Active Emergency Stop Assist	
Accident, emergency call	Active Emergency Stop Assist		



Active Lane Keeping Assist

Activating/deactivating	>
Function	>
Setting the sensitivity	>
Trailer operation	>

Active light function >

Active Parking Assist

Automatic braking function	>
Exiting a parking space	>

Function >

Manoeuvring brake function	>
Parking	>
Pausing	>

Active Speed Limit Assist >

Active Steering Assist

Activating/deactivating	>
Active Emergency Stop Assist	>
Function	>

Adaptive brake lights >

Adaptive cruise control >

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Function	>
Switching on/off	>

AdBlue®, Reducing agent

Additives	>
Capacity	>
Displaying the fill level	>



Fill level	Additives (fuel)	Air recirculation button
Notes	Engine oil	Convenience opening/closing
Purity	Fuel	Air suspension
Range	Adjusting the air vents	Airbag
Topping up	Adjusting the armrest	Inflating
Add-on equipment (body/equipment mounting directives)	After-sales service	Overview
Additives	Air conditioning menu	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps
AdBlue®	Air distribution	Warning lamp
Additives (engine oil)	Calling up	



AIRMATIC

Setting the vehicle level 

Alarm system

All-wheel drive

Alternative route

Ambient lighting

Android Auto

Connecting a mobile phone (wired) 

Connecting a mobile phone (wireless) 

Ending 

Information 

Sound settings 

Transferred vehicle data 

Android smartphone

Animals

Anti-lock braking system

Anti-skid chain

Anti-theft alarm system

Activating/deactivating 

Activating/deactivating interior protection 

Function 

Interior motion sensor 

Stopping the alarm 

Switching tow-away protection on/off 

Tow-away protection 



Anti-theft protection

Immobiliser

Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone

Connecting an iPhone® (cable)

Connecting an iPhone® (wireless)

Ending

Notes

Overview

Sound settings

Transferred vehicle data

Apps, Mercedes me

Mercedes-Benz Connect

Aquaplaning

Armrest

Stowage compartment

Ashtray

in the centre console

In the rear

Assembly licence plate, front

Assistance system

Assistant display

Menu (driver display)

ASSYST PLUS

Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

Regular maintenance work

Service interval display

Special service requirements



ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Displaying the service due date 

Attachments

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function 

Setting 

Attention assistant

Augmented reality

MBUX route guidance 

Authorised workshop

Automatic car wash

Automatic car wash mode

Automatic climate control

Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

Function 

Automatic distance control

Automatic driving lights

Automatic emergency call

Automatic engine start

ECO start/stop function 

Automatic engine stop

ECO start/stop function 

Automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) 

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 

Automatic measures after an accident



Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever	>
Drive program display	>
Drive programs	>
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	>
Engage park position	>
Engaging drive position	>
Engaging neutral	>
Engaging reverse gear	>

Kickdown	>
Manual shifting	>
Restricting the shift range	>
Selecting the drive program	>
Steering wheel gearshift paddles	>
Transmission position display	>
Transmission positions	>

Auxiliary heating

Auxiliary warm-air heater	>
---------------------------	---

Hot-water auxiliary heater	>
Notes	>

Auxiliary warm-air heater, Stationary heater, Stationary heating

activating	>
Function	>
Immediate heating mode	>
Overview, timer	>
Problems	>
Setting the departure time	>



Setting the temperature/operating duration 

Setting the timer 

Axle load 



< B

Back support , Lumbar support >	Battery	Starting assistance (vehicle) >
Bad weather light >	Care >	Battery (12 V battery)
Ball coupling	Charging >	Notes (starting assistance and charging) >
Attaching >	Charging the vehicle battery >	Replacing >
Ball neck	Declaration of conformity >	Battery (48 V)
Removing >	Key >	Notes >
BAS >	Notes (vehicle battery) >	Bed extension >
Basic information >	Remote control (stationary heating/ventilation) >	



Belt		Function	Brake
Adjusting the height		Rear Cross Traffic Alert	ABS (anti-lock braking system)
Fastening		Bluetooth®	Activating/deactivating the HOLD function
Notes on wearing correctly		Connecting a mobile phone	Active Brake Assist
Releasing		Information	Adaptive brake lights
Berth		Setting up an Internet connection	BAS (Brake Assist System)
Blind Spot Assist		Switching on/off	Braking with parking brake
Activating/deactivating		Bottle holder	Downhill gradient
Exit warning			Driving instructions



EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)		Brake Assist System		Transporting the vehicle
Heavy/light loads		Brake fluid		Bulbs
HOLD function		Brakeforce Distribution		
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)		Braking assistance		
New brake disks/brake linings		Breakdown		
new brake linings/brake disks		Changing a wheel		
Post-collision brake		Overview of aids		
Running-in notes		Tow-starting		
Wet road surfaces		Towing (both axles on the ground)		



< C

Call list

Deleting	>
Making a call	>
Overview	>
Selecting options	>
Calling the customer centre for Mercedes-Benz	>
Calling up a web page	>

Calls, Telephone operation

Accepting	>
Activating functions during a call	>
Calls with several participants	>
Declining	>
Ending a call	>
Incoming call during an existing call	>
Making	>

Telephone



Using the international dialling code



Camera

Opening the camera cover (reversing camera)	>
---	---

Cameras

360° Camera	>
Care	>
Information	>



	Reversing camera	>	Care		Plastic trim	>		
Car key	>			Automatic car wash	>	Reversing camera	>	
Car wash				Car wash mode	>	Reversing camera/360° camera	>	
	Automatic car wash	>			Carpet	>	Roof lining	>
	Car wash mode	>			Display	>	Seat belt	>
Car-to-X-Communication					Driver display	>	Seat cover	>
	Display on map	>			Exterior lighting	>	Sensors	>
	Overview	>			Genuine wood/trim elements	>	Tailpipes	>
	Sending hazard warnings	>			High-pressure cleaner	>	Trailer hitch	>



Washing by hand	>	Central locking system		Stowage compartment	>
Wheels/rims	>	Button	>	Changing a wheel	
Windows	>	Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)		Fitting a new wheel	>
Wiper blades	>	Deployment	>	Lowering the vehicle	>
Carpet		Information	>	Preparing	>
Cleaning	>	Centre console		Raising the vehicle	>
Carrier systems		Overview (between the seats)	>	Removing a wheel	>
Notes	>	Overview (centre)	>	CHARGE display	>
		Overview (lower)	>		



Charging	Basic instructions >	Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems >
USB port >	Brief overview of most important points >	Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt >
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone >	Fitting ISOFIX >	Top Tether >
Charging (battery) >	Front passenger seat >	Without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff >
Child safety lock	Overview of warning stickers >	Children
Sliding door >	Rearward-facing >	Avoiding dangers in the vehicle >
Child seat	Recommendations for child restraint systems >	Basic instructions >
Adjusting the vehicle seat >	Risks/dangers >	Cigarette lighter >
Approval categories >	Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems >	City lighting >



Classic menu display content		Washing by hand		Auxiliary heating
	Selecting			
Clean varnish		Climate control		Auxiliary warm-air heater
Cleaning		Activating/deactivating		Calling up the air conditioning menu
	Automatic car wash	Activating/deactivating (rear operating unit)		Demisting windows
	Car wash mode	Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)		Hot-water auxiliary heater
	High-pressure cleaner	Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel)		Notes
	Paint	Adjusting the air vents		Rear operating unit
	Vehicle interior	Air distribution settings		Refrigerant
		Automatic control		Residual heat utilisation



Setting (MBUX multimedia system) >	Climate control in the rear compartment when the vehicle is started	Combination switch
Setting the air distribution >	Activating/deactivating >	Lights >
Setting the airflow >	Co-driver airbag shutoff , PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF >	Rear window wiper >
Setting the temperature >	Co-driver seat	Windscreen wipers >
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off >	Adjusting electrically >	Communication module
Switching the rear window heater on/off >	COC papers , Certificate of conformity >	Setting up an Internet connection >
TEMPMATIC operating unit >	Cockpit >	Commuter route >
THERMOTRONIC control panel >	Coffee cup symbol >	Compass >
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) >		



Components subject to radio regulations

Declaration of conformity 

Connection status

Displaying 

Overview 

Contacts, Address book, Phone book

Calling up 

Deleting 

Importing 

Importing (overview) 

Information 

Making a call 

Name format 

Note about suggestions 

Options 

Selecting options for suggestions 

Storing 

Convenience closing

with key 

Convenience opening

with key 

Convenience opening/closing

via air recirculation button 

Coolant

Capacity 

Checking 



Notes on coolant (engine)	>	Calling up a speed	>	Rear	>
Topping up	>	Function	>		
Copyright	>	Requirements:	>		
Cornering light	>	Setting a speed	>		
Correct use	>	Storing a speed	>		
Cross traffic (warning)	>	Cup holder			
Crosswind Assist	>	Opening on the luxury seat	>		
Cruise control		Cup holders			
activating/deactivating	>	Centre console	>		



< D

Damage

Limited protection >

Damping system ADS PLUS

Setting the vehicle level >

Dashboard >

Dashcam

Configuring settings >

Selecting a USB device >

Starting/stopping individual recordings >

Starting/stopping loop recording >

Data processing in the vehicle >

Data protection rights >

Data storage

Data protection rights >

electronic control units >

Onboard Logic Unit >

Online services >

Daytime running lights, Constant head-lamp mode

Activating/deactivating >

Replacing light bulbs >

Dealership >

Declaration of conformity

Battery >

Components subject to radio regulations >



Electromagnetic compatibility	>	Destination entry	Destination entry (multimedia system)
Jack	>	Entering a 3 word address	Notes
Deployed components		Entering an intermediate destination	Selecting a POI
Limited protection	>	Entering geo-coordinates	Detecting inattentiveness
Deployment situations	>	Selecting a contact	Diagnostics connection
Destination		Selecting from favourites	Diesel
Editing intermediate destinations	>	Selecting from the map	Low outside temperatures
Editing the previous destinations	>	Selecting previous destinations	Notes
Saving as a favourite	>		Digital inside rear-view mirror



Digital Owner's Manual 	Transmission position display 	Display message
DIRECT SELECT lever	Transmission positions 	Calling up on driver display 
Engaging drive position 	Display	Notes 
Engaging neutral 	Cleaning 	Display messages
Engaging park position automatically 	Display (MBUX multimedia system)	 - - - km/h 
Engaging reverse gear 	Settings 	 - - - km/h 
Function 	Display failure	 --- km/h 
Select transmission position 	Driver display 	 12 V battery See Owner's Manual 
Selecting park position 	What to do in the event of driver display malfunction 	 48 V battery See Owner's Manual 



 Active Light System inoperative >

 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible >

 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual >

 AdBlue system malfunction Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km >

 AdBlue system malfunction Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual >

 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling >

 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative >

 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! >

 Automatic driving lights inoperative >

 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible >

 Beginning emergency stop >

 Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual >

 Change key batteries >

 Check brake fluid level >

 Check engine oil level when next refuelling >

 Clean the fuel filter >

 Compressor is cooling >

 Currently unavailable Battery low >

 Currently unavailable Refuel >

 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >

 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >

 Diesel particulate filter Drive at high engine speeds See Owner's Manual >

 Dynamic low beam inoperative >

 Engine oil level cannot be measured >

 Engine oil level Reduce oil level >

 Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle >

 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle >



 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) >

 inoperative See Owner's Man. >

 inoperative See Owner's Manual >

 inoperative See Owner's Manual >

 inoperative See Owner's Manual >

 inoperative >

 Key not detected (red display message) >

 Key not detected (white display message) >

 Key not detected Place the key back in the driver's area (white display message) >

 Key not detected Place the key back in the driver's area (red display message) >

 Left low beam (example) >

 Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop >

 Lowering >

 Malfunction See Owner's Manual >

 off >

 Off >

 Off >

 Parking brake See Owner's Manual >

 Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release >

 Please wait 48 V battery charging >

 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual >

 Replace air filter >

 Replace key >

 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop >

 Restricted during trailer operation >

 Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop >

 Rising >



See Owner's Manual >

Steering malfunction
Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual >

Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual >

Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery >

Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual >

Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual >

suspended >

temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty >

Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual >

Top up coolant See Owner's Manual >

Top up washer fluid >

Urgently top up coolant See Owner's Manual >

Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting >

120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded >

Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual >

Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual >

Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual >

Active Parking Assist Parking cancelled (example) >

Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops >

Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >

Active Steering Assist inoperative >

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative >

Air conditioning system fault See Owner's Manual >

Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N >

Apply brake to deselect P position >

Apply brake to engage R >



Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop >	Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual >	Possible to start the vehicle again >
Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual >	PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual >
Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative >	Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction >	Rectify tyre pressure >
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual >	Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only >	Reversing not poss. Consult workshop >
Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) >	MULTIBEAM LED Functions limited >	Risk of rolling away Driver's seat not occupied Transmission not in P >
Check tyre(s) >	N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling >	Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park >
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position >	Only select P when vehicle is stationary >	Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P >
Cruise control inoperative >	PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual >	Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h >
Device detected at diagnostics connection See Owner's Manual >	Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual >	Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >



Speed Limit Assist inoperative	>
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	>
To start engine, shift to either P or N	>
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 sec- onds or 3 times	>
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavail- able See Owner's Manual	>
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	>
Transmission Malfunction Stop	>
Tyre press. monitor currently unavail- able	>
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	>

Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors	>
Warning tyre malfunction	>
Wheel sensor(s) missing	>
Wiper Malfunction	>
Displaying road names/house numbers	>
Distance control	>
Distance warning	>
DISTRONIC	>

Door

Activating/deactivating the auto- matic locking mechanism	>
Ambient lamp	>
Locking/unlocking emergency key	>
Opening (from the inside)	>
Unlocking (from the inside)	>
Door control panel	>
Downhill Speed Regulation	>
Drinks holder	>



Drive Away Assist		Notes on warning/indicator lamps		Driver's display	
Drive program display		Operating		Assistant display	
Drive programs		Overview of displays		Classic menu	
Driver display, Instrument cluster		POWER/CHARGE display		Navigation menu	
Adjusting the brightness		Service menu		Understated menu	
Care		Status indicators (overview)		Driver's seat	
Malfunction		Warning/indicator lamps		Adjusting electrically	
Menu overview		What to do in the event of malfunctions		Adjusting manually	
Notes					



Driving abroad

Light adjustment low beam



Driving instructions

Brakes



Downhill gradient



General driving tips



Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)



New brake disks/brake linings



Parking brake



Running-in notes



Short-distance trips



Subjecting brakes to a load



Wet road surfaces (brake)



Driving notes

Transport by rail



Driving safety system

ABS (anti-lock braking system)



Active Brake Assist



Active Steering Assist



Adaptive brake lights



ATTENTION ASSIST



BAS (Brake Assist System)



Blind Spot Assist



Cameras



Cruise control



EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)



ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)





ESP® Crosswind Assist	>	Your responsibility	>	DSR	
ESP® trailer stabilisation	>	Driving system	>	Activating/deactivating	>
Hill Start Assist	>	Driving tips		Changing the target speed	>
HOLD function	>	Aquaplaning	>	Function	>
Overview	>	Driving on flooded roads	>	Dynamic handling control system	>
Radar and ultrasonic sensors	>	Driving on wet roads	>	Dynamic low beam	
Speed Limit Assist	>	Light adjustment when driving abroad	>	Activating/deactivating	>
Traffic Sign Assist	>	Mountainous terrain	>	Overview	>
Trailer Manoeuvring Assist	>	Drowsiness detection	>		



DYNAMIC SELECT

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator	
Displaying engine data	
Displaying vehicle data	
Drive program display	
Drive programs	
Function	
Operating	
Selecting the drive program	



< E

E-mails		EASY-PACK tailgate		EC general operating permit number
E10, Fuel (petrol)		Limiting the opening angle		ECO display
EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature		Notes		Function
Installing/removing (rear bench seat)		Opening/closing		ECO start/stop function, Start/stop function
Using (luxury rear seat)		Opening/closing the rear window		Activating/deactivating
Using (rear bench seat)		Programming the key button		Automatic engine start
Using (rear seat)		Resetting		Automatic engine stop
		EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution		Conditions (automatic engine stop/start)



Operation		Electric sliding door		Electromagnetic compatibility	
Electric mode		Function		Declaration of conformity	
POWER/CHARGE display		open/close with key button		Electronic Stability Program	
Electric parking brake		Opening/closing (from the inside)		Activating/deactivating	
Automatically applying		opening/closing (from the outside)		Electronics	
Emergency braking		Problems		Engine electronics	
Manually applying/releasing		Programming the key button		Fitting two-way radios	
Notes		Resetting		Emergency	
Releasing automatically				Fire extinguisher	



First-aid kit (soft-sided) >	Removing/inserting >	Starting the programme >
Overview of aids >	Emergency operation mode	Energy consumption
Removing the warning triangle >	Starting the vehicle >	Key >
Safety vest >	Emergency stop assistant >	Engaging drive position (automatic transmission) >
Setting up the warning triangle >	ENERGIZING Coach	Engaging neutral (automatic transmission) >
Emergency braking	Calling up >	Engaging reverse gear (automatic transmission) >
Electric parking brake >	Function >	Engine
Emergency key	ENERGIZING COMFORT	ECO start/stop function >
Locking/unlocking the door >	Overview of programmes >	Parking >



Starting assistance	>	Checking the oil level using the on-board computer	>	Setting the keyboard language	>
Engine data		Topping up	>	Environmental protection	
Displaying	>	Engine output		Driving style	>
DYNAMIC SELECT	>	Notes on changes	>	Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	>
Engine electronics	>	Entering characters		Environmentally-responsible driving style	>
Engine number	>	Function/notes	>	ESC , Electronic Stability Control	>
Engine oil		Handwriting recognition	>	ESP®	
Additives	>	On the touchscreen	>	Activating/deactivating	>
Capacity	>	Selecting the writing speed	>	Crosswind Assist	>



Function	>	Exterior lighting	
Trailer stabilisation	>	Care	>
Exhaust gas aftertreatment	>	Changing illuminants (rear)	>
Exit warning		Light adjustment when driving abroad	>
Blind Spot Assist	>	Light switch	>
Exiting a parking space		Replacing illuminants (front)	>
Active Parking Assist	>		
Drive Away Assist	>		
PARKTRONIC	>		



< F

Factory settings

MBUX reset function

Fastening

Fault message

Driver's display

Favourites

Adding a destination

Calling up

Deleting

Home address

Moving

Overview

Renaming

Work address

Fill level

AdBlue®

Filling station search

Starting automatic search

Switching the automatic search
on/off

Fire extinguisher

First aid

First-aid kit (soft-sided)

First-aid kit (soft-sided)



Fitting accessories

Limited protection



Fitting the licence plate (front)



Flat tyre

Changing a wheel



Fog light (extended range)



Foil covering

Radar and ultrasonic sensors



Folding table

Folding in/out on the seat backrest



Installing/removing



Moving



Using



Footrest in the rear



Free Software



Frequencies

Mobile phone



Two-way radios



Front airbag

Inflating



Front passenger airbag

Disabling/enabling



Front passenger airbag shutoff

Information (child restraint system
on the front passenger seat)



Front passenger seat

Adjusting manually





Front seat

rotating

Fuel

Diesel

E10

Flexible-fuel vehicles

Low outside temperatures

Petrol

Quality (diesel)

Quality (petrol)

Refuelling

Sulphur content

Tank content and fuel reserve

Use of additives

Fuel consumption indicator

Function the event of an accident

Fuses



< G

Gearshift recommendation

Manual shifting (automatic transmission)	>
General operating permit number (EC)	>
Genuine parts	>
Genuine wood (Care)	>
Glasses compartment	>
Glide mode	>

Global search

Function	>
Overview	>
Glove compartment	>
Grab handles	>



< **H**

Handbrake	>	Head restraint		High beam	
Handling characteristics		Adjusting electrically	>	Activating/deactivating	>
Unusual	>	Adjusting manually	>	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	>
Hands-free system	>	Headlamp flashing	>	Replacing light bulbs	>
Handwriting recognition	>	Headlamp range control	>	High-pressure cleaner	>
Hazard warning light system	>	Help call		Hill descent control	>
Hazard warnings		Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	>	Hill Start Assist	>
Car-to-X-Communication	>				



HOLD function

Notes	>
Switching on/off	>

Home screen

Media display	>
---------------	---

Hot-water auxiliary heater

Displays (remote control)	>
Function	>
Problems	>

Switching on/off (button)	>
switching on/off (remote control)	>
Switching on/off by remote control	>



< I

Identification plate	>	Indicator lamps/warning lamps		Interior lighting	
Immobiliser	>	PASSENGER AIR BAG	>	Ambient lighting	>
Implied warranty	>	inside rear-view mirror		Replacing illuminants	>
Importer information		automatic anti-dazzle mode	>	Setting	>
Regulatory radio information	>	digital inside rear-view mirror	>	Switch-off delay time	>
Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants		Installations	>	Interior motion sensor	
Limited protection	>	Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting	>	Activating/deactivating	>
Indicator lamps	>			Function	>



Intermediate destination

Editing >

Starting an automatic filling station search >

Starting the automatic service station search >

Internet

Calling up a web page >

Calling up the web browser settings >

Calling up web browser options >

Deleting a bookmark >

Deleting browser data >

Managing bookmarks >

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot >

Smartphone integration >

Web browser in the background >

Web browsers >

Internet connection

Cancelling permission (mobile phone) >

Displaying the connection status >

Establishing >

Information >

Overview of connection status >

Restrictions >

Setting access data (Bluetooth®) >

Setting up (communication module) >

Setting up (Wi-Fi) >

Setup (Bluetooth®) >

iPad® attachment >



iPhone®

Smartphone integration



ISOFIX child restraint system

Suitable seats



ISOFIX child seat anchor

Fitting





< J

Jack

Declaration of conformity	>
Storage location	>
Stowage compartment (rear)	>
Jump-start connection point , Starting assistance	>



< K

Key		
	acoustic locking verification signal	>
	Battery	>
	Central locking system	>
	Deactivating a function	>
	electric sliding door open/close	>
	Emergency key	>
	Energy consumption	>
	Fastening to keyring	>
	Functions	>
	Problem	>
	Programming the button for the electric sliding door	>
	Programming the button for the rear window/tailgate	>
	Radio connection	>
	Unlocking setting	>



< L

Lamp	>	Last destinations	Activating/deactivating the surround lighting	>
Lane detection	>	Selecting	Active light function	>
Language		Level control	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	>
Notes	>	Light adjustment	Adjusting the instrument lighting	>
Setting	>	Driving abroad	Automatic driving lights	>
Lashing points		Light switch (overview)	Bad weather light	>
Loads	>	Lights	City lighting	>
Overview	>	Activating/deactivating dynamic low beam	Combination switch	>



Cornering light	>	Motorway mode	>	Topographical compensation	>
Dynamic low beam	>	Parking lights	>	Turn signal light	>
Fog light (extended range)	>	Range	>	Limiter	
Hazard warning lights	>	Rear fog light	>	Activating/deactivating	>
Headlamp flashing	>	Responsibility with lighting systems	>	Buttons	>
High beam	>	Setting low beam	>	Calling up a speed	>
Light adjustment when driving abroad	>	Standing lights	>	Function	>
Light switch	>	Switch-off delay time	>	Passive mode	>
Low beam	>	Switching on the daytime running lights	>	Permanent setting	>



Requirements:



Registering on Mercedes me



Luggage compartment partition



Selecting



Load compartment and rear interior lamps

Loading guidelines



Setting a speed



Replacing illuminants



Locking/unlocking

Storing a speed



Load distribution



Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism



Automatic locking (MMS)



Doors (interior)



Emergency key



Live Traffic Information

Displaying the traffic map



Load securing

Lashing points



Displaying traffic incidents



Notes



Extending a subscription



Load securing aid

Information from the service provider



Load protection net



Low beam

Activating/deactivating





Left-hand/right-hand traffic	>	Removing/fitting	>
Light adjustment when driving abroad	>	Stowage compartments	>
Replacing light bulbs	>	Lumbar support (4-way)	>
Setting	>	Luxury rear seat	
Lubricants		Adjusting electrically	>
Additives (engine oil)	>	Bench seat anchorage	>
Operating fluids Notes	>	EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature	>
Luggage compartment partition		Footrest	>
Folding up/down	>	Seating variants	>



< M

M+S tyres



Maintaining safe distance

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Maintenance

ASSYST PLUS



Notes



Paint



Malfunction

Restraint system



Manoeuvring brake function



Manoeuvring

Manoeuvring brake function



Manoeuvring assistant

Activating/deactivating



Drive Away Assist



Manoeuvring brake function



Map, Traffic map

Avoiding an area



Avoiding an area (overview)



Changing an area



Deleting an area



Displaying online map contents



Displaying the compass





Displaying the map version	>	Selecting POI symbols	>	MBUX multimedia system , Multimedia system	
Displaying the range	>	Setting the map scale	>	Activating/deactivating standby mode	>
Displaying the satellite map	>	Setting the map scale automatically	>	Adjusting the volume	>
Displaying the traffic map	>	Updating	>	Display settings	>
Displaying weather information	>	Map functions	>	ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes (overview)	>
Map data	>	Maximum gross vehicle weight	>	Factory setting	>
Moving	>	MBUX		Global search	>
Route overview after start	>	Dashcam	>	Home screen	>
Selecting additional information	>			Mercedes me & Apps	>



Overview >	Language setting >	Media
Setting keyboard and handwriting recognition >	Media voice commands >	General information >
Setting route-based speed adaptation >	Online voice control >	Media display
Standby mode function >	Operable functions >	Operating >
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme >	Operating safety >	Media mode
Switching the sound on/off >	Setting >	Adding a favourite song >
Touchscreen >	Speech quality >	Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment >
MBUX voice assistant	Voice commands >	Connecting USB devices >
E-mails >	Voice prompting >	Controlling media playback >



Copyright and trademarks >	Using the keyword search >	Service >
Information about the search function in categories >	Medical aids >	Menus (driver's display)
Overview of the media menu >	Memory function	Assistant display >
Playing back similar music tracks >	Outside mirrors >	Classic menu >
Removing a favourite song >	Seat >	Navigation >
Starting a search in categories >	Menu (on-board computer)	Understated menu >
Starting media playback >	Overview >	Mercedes me app
Supported formats and data storage media >	Menus (driver display)	Calling up services >
Surprise mix >	Operating >	Calling up your user account >



Unlinking the user account		Mercedes me connect		Information	
Mercedes me Apps		Accident and Breakdown Management		Manual emergency call	
Mercedes me calls		Making a call via the overhead control panel		Overview	
Arranging a service appointment		Transferred data		Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	
Consenting to the transfer of data		Mercedes-Benz Connect		Mercedes-Benz service centre	
Information on call using overhead control panel		Information		Message memory	
Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre		Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call		Messages, Short messages	
Transferred data		Automatic emergency call		Calling a message sender	
		Data transfer		Deleting	



Forwarding	>	Mirrors		Smartphone integration	>		
MBUX voice commands	>		digital inside rear-view mirror	>	Telephone	>	
Overview	>		Rear visibility	>			
Read-aloud function	>	Mobile phone			Modification		
Reading	>		Cancelling permission for Internet connection	>	Limited protection	>	
Setting the displayed text messages	>		Charging	>		Modifications	>
Using a phone number or URL	>		Frequencies	>		Motorway mode	>
			Maximum transmission output	>		Mounting a load	>
						MULTIBEAM LED	
adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode (outside mirrors)	>		Notes on wireless charging	>		Active light function	>



Bad weather light	
City lighting	
Cornering light	
Enhanced fog light function	
Motorway mode	
Topographical compensation	

Search function	
-----------------	---

Music online

Calling up	
Calling up the settings	



< N

Navigation

Activating	>
Destination entry	>
MBUX voice commands	>
Menu (driver display)	>
Overview	>
Updating the map data	>

Navigation announcements

Activating/deactivating	>
Adjusting the volume	>
Repeating	>
Switching audio fadeout on/off	>

Near Field Communication (NFC)

Connecting a mobile phone to the MBUX multimedia system	>
Information	>

Switching mobile phones



Using a mobile phone



Near-field communication

Activating/deactivating	>
-------------------------	---

NFC



Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes



Notifications Centre

Calling up a notification	>
---------------------------	---



Editing a notification	
Message types	
Overview	
Selecting actions	



< O

Objects in the vehicle interior

Limited protection >

Occupant presence reminder

Activating/deactivating >

Function >

Occupant safety

Airbag >

Automatic measures after an accident >

Basic information >

Child seat >

Information on the child restraint system >

Information on the correct seat position >

Occupant presence reminder >

Pets in the vehicle >

PRE-SAFE® >

On-board computer

Displaying the service due date >

On-board diagnostic interface >

On-board electronics

Engine electronics >

Fitting two-way radios >

Onboard Logic Unit

Data storage >



Online services	>
Online services	>
Open Source Software	>
Opening angle	
Limiting (EASY-PACK tailgate)	>
Opening/closing the bonnet	>
Operating fluids	
AdBlue®	>
Additives (fuel)	>

Brake fluid	>
Diesel	>
Engine oil	>
Notes	>
Notes on coolant (engine)	>
Petrol	>
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)	>
Windscreen washer fluid	>

Operating safety

48 V on-board electrical system	>
Changes in the engine output	>
Information	>

Outside mirrors

Adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode	>
automatic anti-dazzle mode	>
Blind Spot Assist	>
Folding in/out	>



Memory function



Setting options



Overhead control panel

Adjusting the interior lighting



Overview



Owner's manual





< P

Paint code	>	Engaging automatically	>	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	
Panorama sliding sunroof		Parking		Activating/deactivating	>
Notes	>	Active Parking Assist	>	Adjusting warning tones	>
Opening/closing	>	PARKTRONIC	>	Function	>
Opening/closing the roller sunblind	>	Parking Assist		Parking assistance systems	
Problems	>	Active Parking Assist	>	Active Parking Assist	>
Park position		PARKTRONIC	>	Drive Away Assist	>
Engaging	>			Manoeuvring brake function	>



PARKTRONIC	>	Parking service	Period out of use
Parking brake	>	Displaying a parking option on the map	Activating/deactivating standby mode
Parking brake (electric)	>	Selecting parking options	Permissible axle load
Parking lights		Parking space	Permissible gross mass
Activating/deactivating	>	Finding	Permitted towing methods
Replacing light bulbs	>	Parking up	Petrol
Parking option		PARKTRONIC	Pets in the vehicle
Displaying on the map	>	PASSENGER AIR BAG	PIN protection
		Status display, front passenger air-bag	System PIN protection



Plastic trim (Care)



POI

Selecting



POI symbols

Selecting



Post-collision brake



Power display



Power supply

Start/stop button



Switching on (start/stop button)



PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection

Function



Reversing measures



Protection

Limited



Protection against collision

Manoeuvring brake function



Pulling

Towing methods



Pulling away





 Q

QR code for rescue card 

Qualified specialist workshop 



< R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors

Damage >

Radio

Activating >

Activating/deactivating radio text >

Calling up the station list >

Deleting stations >

Displaying radio text >

Editing station presets >

Entering a frequency directly >

Managing favourites >

MBUX voice commands >

Menu >

Moving stations >

Overview >

Searching for a channel >

Setting a channel >

Setting the frequency band >

Storing radio stations >

Radio connection

Key >

Radio regulations

Importer information >

Regulatory radio identification >



Specific absorption rate >	Rear bench seat	Rear seat
Wireless applications >	Adjusting the seat backrest (comfort rear bench seat) >	Adjusting the seat backrest >
Rain sensor	Installing/removing (comfort rear bench seat) >	EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature >
Setting >	Installing/removing (standard rear bench seat) >	Fitting/removing >
Range	Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature >	Luxury rear seat >
AdBlue® >	Rear Cross Traffic Alert , Cross traffic warning >	Switching seat heating on/off >
REACH regulation >	Rear fog light >	Rear seating
Rear and load compartment lamps	Rear luggage rack	Bench seat anchorage >
Replacing illuminants >	Notes >	Seating variants >



Rear visibility

automatic anti-dazzle mode

Rear window

Opening/closing

Programming the key button

Rear window wiper

Activating/deactivating

Rearward-facing child seat

Information

Recycling

Refrigerant (air conditioning system)

Refuelling

Displaying the AdBlue® level

Refuelling the vehicle

Topping up AdBlue®

Registration

Regulating headlamp range

Remote control (stationary heater/ventilation)

Displays

setting

Remote control (stationary heating/ventilation)

Replacing the battery

Removing/fitting load protection net

Replacement key, Spare key

Replacing illuminants

Illuminant (rear)



Mirror lamp	>
Rear and load compartment lamps	>
Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate	>
Surround lighting	>
Tail lamp	>

Replacing light bulbs

Daytime running lights	>
High beam	>
Light sources (front)	>

Low beam	>
Notes	>
Standing/parking lights	>
Turn signal light	>

Rescue card QR code >

Resetting

MBUX reset function	>
---------------------	---

Residual heat utilisation >

Responsibility

Driving safety systems	>
------------------------	---

Restraint system

Basic information	>
Basic instructions for children	>
Deployment situations	>
Functionality	>
Information on function	>
Information on the correct seat position	>



Limited protection	>	Open camera cover (360° Camera)	>	Notes	>
Malfunction	>	Opening the camera cover	>	Route	
Protection	>	Roll away protection	>	Accepting a detour recommendation	>
Self-test	>	Roller sunblind		Alternative route	>
Warning lamp	>	Panorama sliding sunroof	>	Calculating	>
Restricting the shift range	>	Roof lining (care)	>	Calculating alternative routes	>
Reversing camera		Roof load	>	Commuter route	>
Care	>	Roof luggage rack		Displaying destination information	>
Function	>	Load	>	Displaying the route list	>



Editing a stored route	>	Starting the automatic service station search	>	Off-road	>
Navigation	>	Switching the automatic filling station search on/off	>	Route guidance with augmented reality	
Planning	>	Route guidance		Activating	>
Recording	>	Cancelling	>	Displaying road names/house numbers	>
Saving a recorded route	>	Changing direction	>	Overview	>
Selecting a type	>	Destination reached	>	Route-based speed adaptation	
Selecting notifications	>	Lane recommendations	>	Function	>
Selecting options	>	Motorway information	>	Setting	>
Starting a saved route	>	Notes	>	Running-in notes	



< S

Safety system	>	Adjusting the armrest	>	Memory function	>
Safety vest	>	Adjusting the head restraint electrically	>	rotating (front seat)	>
Satellite map	>	Adjusting the head restraint manually	>	Seating variants in the rear	>
Searching for a channel	>	Bench seat anchorage/	>	Switches the seat heating on/off	>
Seat		Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)	>	Seat belt	
4-way lumbar support	>	Correct driver's seat position	>	Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment	>
Adjusting electrically	>	Door control panel	>	Adjusting the height	>
Adjusting manually	>	Installing/removing (rear bench seat)	>	Automatic tightening	>



Cleaning >	Seat belt tensioners	Seat/bunk combination
Fastening >	Inflating >	Bench seat anchorage >
Notes on wearing correctly >	Seat belt warning >	Fitting/removing stowage compartment >
Releasing >	Seat cover (Care) >	Installing/removing >
Warning lamp >	Seat ventilation	Operating >
Seat belt adjustment	Activating/deactivating >	Seating variants >
Activating/deactivating >	Seat ventilation in the rear	Using the bed extension >
Function >	Activating/deactivating >	Second telephone
		Connecting >



Securing loads

Load protection net



Tie-down eyes



Securing luggage



Select transmission position, Drive position



Selector lever



Self-test

Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff



Restraint system



Sensors

Care



Information



Service

Menu (driver display)



Service centre



Service interval display



Service station search

Starting automatic search



Setting the air distribution



Setting the airflow



Setting the date format



Setting the distance unit



Settings

Information



Shifting, Selecting a gear

Gearshift recommendation (manual shifting, automatic transmission)



Short-distance trips





Shunting assistant



Side window

Problems



Side windows

Adjusting



Close with key



Convenience closing



Convenience opening



Opening with the key



Opening/closing



Sliding door

Child safety lock



electric sliding door



Function



Opening/closing (from the inside)



opening/closing (from the outside)



Sliding sunroof



Smartphone integration

Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto



Snow chains



Socket

Trailer hitch



Socket (12 V), 12 V socket



Sound settings

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings



Automatic loudness normalisation





Calling up the sound menu >	Speed	Limiter >
Setting the balance and fader >	Limit, Limiter >	Speed limit
Spare parts >	Save, cruise control >	Winter tyres >
Spare wheel	Save, DISTRONIC >	Speed Limit Assist
Fitting/removing >	Save, Limiter >	Setting >
Notes >	Speed adjustment , route-based >	System limits >
Specialist workshop >	Speed control	Speedometer >
Specific absorption rate (SAR) >	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC >	Standing lights
	Cruise control >	Activating/deactivating >



Replacing light bulbs



Start-off assist



Start/stop button

Starting the vehicle



Switching on the power supply /
vehicle



Starting-off aid

Drive Away Assist



Station

Deleting



Entering a frequency directly



Managing favourites



Moving



Setting



Storing



Station list

Calling up



Station presets

Editing



Stationary heater/ventilation

Auxiliary warm-air heater



Hot-water auxiliary heater



Notes



Status display

Front passenger airbag



Steer Assist

Active Steering Assist





Steering wheel

Adjusting	>
Driver's airbag	>
Steering wheel heater	>

Steering wheel gearshift paddles, Shift paddles



Steering wheel heater



Stopping the alarm



Stowage areas

Notes	>
-------	---

Stowage compartment (rear)

Jack	>
Vehicle tool kit	>

Stowage space

Armrest stowage compartment	>
Bottle holder	>
Glasses compartment	>
Glove compartment	>
Notes	>

Stowage compartment (seat/bunk combination)



Stowage compartment in the centre console



Streaming online music



Suggestions

Configuring	>
Deleting	>

Sulphur content, Fuel (petrol)



Summer tyres





Sun visor

- Mirror lamp >
- Operating >

Surround lighting

- Replacing illuminants >

Suspension

- Setting the suspension level (AIR-MATIC) >

SVHC

- Substances of very high concern >

Switch clock

- Overview >
- Setting >
- setting (auxiliary warm-air heater) >
- Setting the departure time >
- Setting the temperature/operating duration >
- Switching immediate heating mode on/off >

Switch-off delay time

- Exterior >

Interior >

Switches the seat heating on/off >

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off >

Switching the rear seat heating on/off >

Switching the rear window heater on/off >

Switching the sound on/off >

Synchronisation function

- Activating/deactivating (control panel) >



System PIN protection

Activating/deactivating 

System settings

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection 

MBUX reset function 

Setting the distance unit 

Setting the time zone 

Setting the time/date format 

Switching near-field communication (NFC) on or off 

Transmission of the vehicle position 



< T

Table	>	Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate	>	Technical data	
Tail lamp (replacing illuminants)	>	Tailpipes (care)	>	Coolant filling capacity	>
Tailgate		Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	>	Engine oil filling capacity	>
EASY-PACK tailgate	>	Tank content		Information	>
Opening angle (EASY-PACK)	>	AdBlue®	>	Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch)	>
Opening in an emergency	>	Fuel	>	Notes on the trailer hitch	>
Opening/closing	>	Reserve	>	Radio regulations	>
opening/closing (EASY-PACK)	>			Specific absorption rate (SAR)	>


[Tank content and fuel reserve](#) >

[Vehicle identification plate](#) >

Technical data*

[AdBlue filling quantity](#) >

Telephone, Smartphone

[Activating functions during a call](#) >

[Calls with several participants](#) >

[Changing a function](#) >

[Charging wirelessly \(mobile phone\)](#) >

[Connecting a mobile phone](#) >

[Connecting a mobile phone \(Near Field Communication \(NFC\)\)](#) >

[Disconnecting a mobile phone](#) >

[Importing contacts](#) >

[Importing contacts \(overview\)](#) >

[Incoming call during an existing call](#) >

[Information](#) >

[Interchanging mobile phones](#) >

[MBUX voice commands](#) >

[Notes](#) >

[Notes on wireless charging \(mobile phone\)](#) >

[Operating modes](#) >

[Reception and transmission volume](#) >

[Secure Simple Pairing](#) >

[Setting the ringtone](#) >

[Smartphone integration](#) >

[Switching mobile phones \(Near Field Communication \(NFC\)\)](#) >

[Telephone menu overview](#) >



Telephone operation >	Temperature	Setting the time zone >
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) >	Setting >	Setting the time/date format >
Voice recognition >	TEMPMATIC (operating unit) >	Tone settings, Sound
Telephone (audio system)	Text messages >	Information >
Replacing a mobile phone >	THERMOTRONIC (control panel) >	Top Tether >
Telephony operating modes	Tie-down eyes	Topographical compensation, Predictive headlamp range control >
Bluetooth® telephony >	Loads >	Topping up the windscreen washer system >
Television, Digital TV	Time	Touch Control
MBUX voice commands >	Manual time setting >	Driver display >



MBUX >	Tow-starting >	Displaying the traffic map >
Setting the sensitivity >	Towing >	Displaying traffic incidents >
Touchpad >	both axles on the ground >	Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription >
Operating >	Towing eye >	Information on Live Traffic Information >
Touchscreen >	Fitting/removing >	Overview >
Entering characters >	Storage location >	Registering Live Traffic Information >
Tow-away protection >	Towing methods >	Traffic light view >
Activating/deactivating >	Traffic information >	Information >
Function >	Car-to-X-Communication >	Traffic light warning/display >



Traffic Sign Assist

Function	>
Setting	>

Trailer hitch

Attaching the ball coupling	>
Care	>
Coupling/uncoupling a trailer	>
Fitting the cover for trailer coupling	>
Information about trailer operation	>

Mounting dimensions	>
---------------------	---

Notes	>
-------	---

Removing the ball neck	>
------------------------	---

Socket	>
--------	---

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist	>
----------------------------	---

Trailer loads	>
----------------------	---

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

Function	>
----------	---

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist, Manoeuvring assistant

Operation	>
-----------	---

Trailer operation

Active Lane Keeping Assist	>
----------------------------	---

Attaching the ball coupling	>
-----------------------------	---

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer	>
-------------------------------	---

Making settings	>
-----------------	---

Notes	>
-------	---

Removing the ball neck	>
------------------------	---



Socket	Trim element (Care)	Setting options
Trailer loads	TuneIn	Turn signal light
Trailer stabilisation	Deleting stations	Replacing light bulbs
Transferred vehicle data	Logging out	TV
Android Auto	Overview	MBUX voice commands
Apple CarPlay®	Registering	Two-way radios
Transmission position display	Saving stations	Frequencies
Transport (vehicle)	Selecting and connecting a station	Installation
Transport by rail	Selecting stream	Maximum transmission output



Tyre pressure	Function	Direction of rotation
Checking manually	Tyre pressure table	Fitting
Notes	Tyre temperature	M+S tyres
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system	Checking	Mounting
Tyre pressure monitoring system	Tyre pressure monitoring system	Noise
Tyre pressure table	Tyre tread	Removing
Tyre pressure monitoring system	Tyres	Replacing
Checking the air pressure	Checking	Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system
Checking the temperature	Checking the temperature	Selection



Snow chains	
Storing	
Summer tyres	
Tyre pressure monitoring system	
Tyre pressure table	
Unusual handling characteristics	
Wheel size categories	
Wheel/tyre combination	



< U

Understated menu display content	Information >	Overview >
Selecting >	Performing >	Requirements for use >
Unfastening >	USB port >	Selecting a user >
Units of measurement	USB port (multimedia system)	Selecting options >
Setting >	Connecting devices >	Synchronising >
Unlocking setting >	User profiles, Personalisation	User-specific content >
Updating software, System update, Update	Adding a user >	Using kickdown, Acceleration >
Error message >	Notes >	



< V

Variable limiter	>	Diagnostics connection	>	Locking/unlocking emergency key	>
Vehicle, Switching on the ignition		Equipment	>	Lowering	>
48 V on-board electrical system	>	Identification plate	>	Medical aids	>
Activating/deactivating standby mode	>	Implied warranty	>	Parking	>
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism	>	loading	>	Parking up	>
Correct use	>	lock automatically	>	QR code for rescue card	>
Data storage	>	lock automatically (MMS)	>	Raising	>
Deactivating	>	Locking/unlocking (from the inside)	>	REACH regulation	>



Registration >	Vehicle cameras >	Vehicle identification number >
Standby mode function >	Vehicle data	Vehicle identification plate >
Starting (emergency operation mode) >	Display, MBUX >	Vehicle information
Starting (start/stop button) >	Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT >	Displaying >
SVHC/substances of very high concern >	Notes >	Vehicle key >
Switching on (start/stop button) >	Transferring to Android Auto >	Vehicle level
Towing away >	Transferring to Apple CarPlay® >	Setting (AIRMATIC) >
Ventilating (convenience opening) >	Vehicle emergency start >	Vehicle location
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant >	Vehicle equipment >	Switching transmission on/off >



Vehicle position

Storing



Vehicle sensors



Vehicle tool kit, Tool

Jack



Stowage compartment (rear)



Towing eye



VIN



Vision

Demisting windows



Voice assistant

Voice prompting



Voice recognition



Volume

Setting





< W

Warning system	>	Coolant warning lamp	>	ESP® warning lamp flashes	>
Warning triangle		Door indicator lamp	>	ESP® warning lamp lights up	>
Removing	>	Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)	>	Fuel reserve warning lamp	>
Setting up	>	Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	>	Power steering warning lamp (red)	>
Warning/indicator lamp		Electrical fault warning lamp	>	Reduced-power warning lamp	>
ABS warning lamp	>	Engine diagnostics warning lamp	>	Restraint system warning lamp	>
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	>	Engine operating temperature warning lamp	>	Seat belt warning lamp	>
Brakes warning lamp (red)	>	ESP® OFF warning lamp	>	Suspension warning lamp (red)	>



 Suspension warning lamp (yellow) 

 Trailer hitch warning lamp 

 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes 

 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up 

 Warning lamp for distance warning 

Warning/indicator lamps

Notes 

Overview 

PASSENGER AIR BAG 

Washer fluid 

Washing by hand 

Washing the engine 

Wear

Limited protection 

Weather information 

Web browser

Calls up options 

Deleting browser data 

Web browsers

Calling up a web page 

Calling up the settings 

Deleting a bookmark 

Managing bookmarks 

Setting in the background 

Website

Mercedes-Benz Connect 



What3words

Destination entry with a 3 word address

Wheel rotation

Wheels

Care

Changing

Checking

Checking the air pressure

Checking the temperature

Fitting

Flat tyre

Mounting

Noise

Removing

Replacing

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Selection

Snow chains

Storing

Technical data

Tyre pressure

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Tyre pressure table

Unusual handling characteristics

Wheel size categories

Wheel/tyre combination

Wheels (care)



Wi-Fi

- Activating/deactivating >
- Information on connection >
- Setting up a hotspot >
- Setting up an Internet connection >

Window airbag >

Windows

- Care >
- Opening/closing >

- Removing mist >

Windscreen washer fluid >

Windscreen wipers, Windscreen

- Activating/deactivating >
- Replacing the wiper blades >
- Replacing the wiper blades (windscreen) >
- Replacing wiper blades (rear window) >
- Switching on/off (rear window) >
- Switching on/off (windscreen) >

Winter operation >

Winter tyres

- Limiter >
- Notes >
- Setting the permanent speed limit >

Wiper blades

- Care >
- Replacing (rear window) >
- Replacing (windscreen) >



Wireless applications

Wireless charging

Mobile phone 

Notes 

Workshop



Publication details

INTERNET

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://group.mercedes-benz.com>

DOCUMENTATION TEAM

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546
Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany